



# Staff User's Guide

Version 7.2

## CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

The information herein is the property of Ex Libris Ltd. or its affiliates and any misuse or abuse will result in economic loss. DO NOT COPY UNLESS YOU HAVE BEEN GIVEN SPECIFIC WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION FROM EX LIBRIS LTD.

This document is provided for limited and restricted purposes in accordance with a binding contract with Ex Libris Ltd. or an affiliate. The information herein includes trade secrets and is confidential

## DISCLAIMER

The information in this document will be subject to periodic change and updating. Please confirm that you have the most current documentation. There are no warranties of any kind, express or implied, provided in this documentation, other than those expressly agreed upon in the applicable Ex Libris contract. This information is provided AS IS. Unless otherwise agreed, Ex Libris shall not be liable for any damages for use of this document, including, without limitation, consequential, punitive, indirect or direct damages.

Any references in this document to third-party material (including third-party Web sites) are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of that third-party material or those Web sites. The third-party materials are not part of the materials for this Ex Libris product and Ex Libris has no liability for such materials.

## TRADEMARKS

"Ex Libris," the Ex Libris Bridge to Knowledge, Primo, Aleph, Voyager, SFX, MetaLib, Verde, DigiTool, Rosetta, bX, URM, Alma, and other marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Ex Libris Ltd. or its affiliates.

The absence of a name or logo in this list does not constitute a waiver of any and all intellectual property rights that Ex Libris Ltd. or its affiliates have established in any of its products, features, or service names or logos.

Trademarks of various third-party products, which may include the following, are referenced in this documentation. Ex Libris does not claim any rights in these trademarks. Use of these marks does not imply endorsement by Ex Libris of these third-party products, or endorsement by these third parties of Ex Libris products.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries, licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Ltd.

Microsoft, the Microsoft logo, MS, MS-DOS, Microsoft PowerPoint, Visual Basic, Visual C++, Win32, Microsoft Windows, the Windows logo, Microsoft Notepad, Microsoft Windows Explorer, Microsoft Internet Explorer, and Windows NT are registered trademarks and ActiveX is a trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Unicode and the Unicode logo are registered trademarks of Unicode, Inc.

Google is a registered trademark of Google, Inc.

# Table of Contents

---

	Updates to This Guide.....	17
<b>Part I</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Understanding Staff Users.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Searching and Reporting For All Staff .....</b>	<b>23</b>
	Home Page.....	23
	<i>Home Page Summary</i> .....	24
	<i>Home Page Customization</i> .....	24
	<i>Quick Search</i> .....	26
	Advanced Search .....	28
	<i>Advanced Search Page Layout</i> .....	29
	<i>Advanced Search Conditions</i> .....	30
	<i>Field Element Selection</i> .....	30
	<i>Nested Search Conditions</i> .....	31
	<i>Operators</i> .....	32
	<i>Value Field</i> .....	33
	Search Results Features and Options.....	33
	<i>List or Thumbnail View</i> .....	34
	<i>Sort By</i> .....	34
	<i>Column Display</i> .....	36
	<i>Facets</i> .....	37
	<i>Actions</i> .....	41
	<i>Export to Excel</i> .....	41
	Running and Viewing Reports .....	42
	<i>Accessing Reports</i> .....	42
	<i>Running a Report: Uploads</i> .....	42
	<i>Scheduling Reports</i> .....	43
	Reports Available in Rosetta.....	48
	<i>ALTERNATIVES_EVALUATION</i> .....	50
	<i>APPLIBRARY</i> .....	50
	<i>APPLICATION_LIBRARY_EVENTS</i> .....	50
	<i>AUTO_EVALUATION</i> .....	51
	<i>AUTO_EVALUATION_PER_REP</i> .....	51
	<i>BIRT_GENERAL_PARAMETERS</i> .....	51

*BITSTREAM\_VIEW* ..... 51

*CLASSIFICATION\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS* ..... 51

*CLASSIFICATION\_PROPERTY* ..... 51

*COLLECTIONS\_REPORT* ..... 51

*COMMITTS\_TO\_PERMANENT\_BY\_TYPE* ..... 51

*DELETED\_IEs* ..... 51

*DELIVERY\_STATISTICS* ..... 51

*DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITIES\_PER\_MF* ..... 51

*DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITIES\_PER\_MT* ..... 52

*DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITY\_EVENTS* ..... 52

*DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITY\_HISTORY* ..... 52

*EVALUATION\_RESULTS* ..... 52

*EVENT\_HISTORY* ..... 52

*EVENT\_KEYS* ..... 52

*EVENT\_STATISTICS* ..... 52

*EVENTS* ..... 52

*EXTRACTOR\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS* ..... 52

*FILE\_TYPE\_GROUPS\_IN\_PERMANENT* ..... 52

*FILES\_IGNORED - FILE\_EXTENSION\_MISMATCH* ..... 52

*FILES\_IGNORED - MD\_ERROR* ..... 53

*FORMAT\_APPLICATIONS* ..... 53

*FORMAT\_LIBRARY* ..... 53

*FORMAT\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS* ..... 53

*FORMAT\_RISKS* ..... 53

*FORMATS\_AT\_RISK* ..... 53

*FORMATS\_BREAKDOWN* ..... 53

*FORMATS\_PER\_CLASSIFICATION\_GROUP* ..... 53

*HOMEPAGE\_DASHBOARD* ..... 53

*IES\_BY\_SIP\_ID* ..... 54

*IE\_EVENTS* ..... 54

*IES\_PERMANENT\_LIST* ..... 54

*IES\_TO\_BE\_DELETED* ..... 54

*INTELLECTUAL\_ENTITIES\_DELIVERED* ..... 54

*LOCAL\_APPLICATION\_LIBRARY* ..... 55

*LOCKED\_IEs* ..... 55

*MANUAL\_EVALUATION* ..... 55

*MATERIAL\_FLOW\_LIST* ..... 55

*METADATA\_FORM\_LIST* ..... 55

*MOST\_VIEWED\_OBJECTS* ..... 55

*NEW\_MONOGRAPHS\_IN\_PERMANENT* ..... 55

*NEW\_PERIODICALS\_IN\_PERMANENT* ..... 55

	<i>PERMANENT_INDEX</i> .....	55
	<i>PRESERVATION_EXECUTION_HISTORY</i> .....	55
	<i>PROCESS_EXECUTION_HISTORY</i> .....	55
	<i>PRODUCER_DEPOSITS</i> .....	56
	<i>PRODUCER_DEPOSITS_EMAIL</i> .....	56
	<i>PRODUCER_EMAIL_IE_VIEWS</i> .....	56
	<i>PRODUCER_GROUP_DEPOSITS</i> .....	56
	<i>PRODUCER_PROFILES_LIST</i> .....	56
	<i>PRODUCERS_LIST</i> .....	56
	<i>PUBLISHING_STATISTIC</i> .....	56
	<i>REPOSITORY_STATS_A</i> .....	56
	<i>REPOSITORY_STATS_B</i> .....	56
	<i>REPOSITORY_STATS_D</i> .....	56
	<i>RISKLIBRARY</i> .....	56
	<i>SIP_DETAILS</i> .....	57
	<i>SIP_DETAILS_BY_DEPOSIT_ID</i> .....	57
	<i>SIP_PROCESSING_STATS_PIE</i> .....	57
	<i>SIPS_DASHBOARD</i> .....	57
	<i>SIPS_STATS</i> .....	57
	<i>STRUCTURAL_IES_REPORT</i> .....	57
	<i>SUBMISSION_JOB_DETAILS</i> .....	57
	<i>SUB_JOB_DET_BY_JOBNAME_EXECDATE</i> .....	57
	<i>SUB_JOB_DET_BY_SOURCEDIR</i> .....	57
	<i>TOTAL_PRODUCER_GROUP_DEPOSITS</i> .....	57
	<i>UPLOADS_REPORT</i> .....	57
	<i>USER_DETAILS</i> .....	58
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Submission Information Package (SIP) Overview.....</b>	<b>59</b>
	Understanding SIP Statuses and Stages .....	59
	System Reports.....	62
	<i>SIPs Dashboard</i> .....	62
	<i>Find a SIP</i> .....	63
	SIP Processing Flow .....	66

## Part II Deposit Managers

<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Understanding Deposit Managers.....</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Configuring Deposit Control Settings.....</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Configuring Metadata Forms .....</b>	<b>73</b>
	About Configuring Metadata Forms .....	73

---

	Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page .....	74
	Adding a Metadata Form .....	75
	Adding Lists of Values to Metadata Forms .....	78
	<i>Generic Lists of Values</i> .....	81
	Working with Metadata Forms .....	81
	<i>Previewing a Metadata Form</i> .....	81
	<i>Duplicating a Metadata Form</i> .....	82
	<i>Updating a Metadata Form</i> .....	82
	<i>Deleting a Metadata Form</i> .....	82
	<i>Viewing Material Flows Associated with the Metadata Form</i> .....	83
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure.....</b>	<b>85</b>
	About Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure.....	85
	Configuring Submission Formats .....	86
	<i>Accessing the List of Submission Formats Page</i> .....	86
	<i>Adding an HTTP Load or Bulk Submission Format</i> .....	87
	<i>Adding a Detailed Submission Format</i> .....	89
	<i>Adding an Automated Submission Format for Deposit Through FTP/SFTP</i> 92	
	<i>Adding an Automated Submission Format for Deposit Through NFS</i> .94	
	<i>Viewing Submission Format Details</i> .....	97
	<i>Duplicating a Submission Format</i> .....	98
	<i>Viewing Material Flows Associated with a Submission Format</i> .....	98
	<i>Updating a Submission Format</i> .....	98
	<i>Deleting a Submission Format</i> .....	99
	Configuring Content Structures.....	99
	<i>Accessing the List of Content Structures Page</i> .....	100
	<i>Adding a Content Structure</i> .....	101
	<i>CSV Templates</i> .....	108
	<i>Viewing Content Structure Details</i> .....	111
	<i>Duplicating a Content Structure</i> .....	112
	<i>Viewing Material Flows Associated with the Content Structure</i> .....	112
	<i>Updating a Content Structure</i> .....	113
	<i>Deleting a Content Structure</i> .....	113
	Working with Configuration Files.....	114
	<i>Configuring Copyright Boilerplate Statements</i> .....	114
	<i>Configuring Producer Agent E-mail</i> .....	115
	<i>Configuring Terms of Use</i> .....	119

	Configuring Metadata Profiles .....	120
	<i>Accessing the List of Metadata Profiles Page</i> .....	120
	<i>Creating a New Metadata Profile</i> .....	121
	<i>Editing or Duplicating an Existing Metadata Profile</i> .....	123
	<i>Deleting a Profile</i> .....	123
	Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows .....	123
<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>Access Rights .....</b>	<b>125</b>
	Configuring Access Rights Policies.....	125
	<i>How Access Rights Work</i> .....	125
	<i>Adding an Access Rights Policy</i> .....	126
	<i>Editing an Access Rights Policy</i> .....	131
	<i>Deleting an Expression from an Access Rights Policy</i> .....	133
	<i>Displaying a Previous Version of an Access Rights Policy</i> .....	133
	<i>Configuring Delivery Copyrights Statements</i> .....	134
	Assigning an Access Rights Policy.....	135
	Access Rights Exceptions.....	137
	<i>Setting Up Access Rights Exceptions</i> .....	137
	<i>Displaying a Previous Version of an Access Rights Exception</i> .....	141
	<i>Assigning an Exception to a Set</i> .....	141
	<i>Access Rights Exceptions in the Web Editor</i> .....	143
<b>Chapter 10</b>	<b>Retention Policies .....</b>	<b>145</b>
	About Retention Policies .....	145
	Creating Retention Policies .....	146
	Working With Retention Policies .....	149
	<i>Editing a Retention Policy</i> .....	149
	<i>Deleting a Retention Policy</i> .....	150
	<i>Displaying a Previous Version of a Retention Policy</i> .....	150
	<i>Assigning a Retention Policy to an IE</i> .....	150
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>Managing Generic Material Flows.....</b>	<b>153</b>
	About Generic Material Flows.....	153
	Accessing the List of Material Flows Page.....	153
	Adding a Material Flow.....	155
	Activating and Deactivating Material Flows.....	161
	Duplicating a Material Flow .....	162
	Updating a Material Flow .....	162

	Deleting a Material Flow .....	163
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>Managing Generic Producer Profiles.....</b>	<b>165</b>
	About Managing Producer Profiles .....	165
	Accessing the List of Producer Profiles Page .....	165
	Adding a Producer Profile .....	167
	Activating and Deactivating Producer Profiles .....	169
	Updating a Producer Profile .....	169
	Duplicating a Producer Profile .....	170
	Deleting a Producer Profile.....	170
<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>Managing Material Flows Associated with a Producer Profile ....</b>	<b>171</b>
	About Managing Material Flows .....	171
	Accessing the Material Flows List Page .....	171
	Associating Material Flows with a Generic Producer Profile .....	173
	Activating and Deactivating Material Flows.....	174
	Removing Material Flows from a Producer Profile.....	175
<b>Chapter 14</b>	<b>SIP Processing, Configuration, and Routing Rules .....</b>	<b>177</b>
	Understanding SIP Processing .....	177
	<i>Pre-Approval Stage</i> .....	178
	<i>Approval Stage</i> .....	181
	<i>Enrichment Stage</i> .....	181
	<i>Move to Permanent Stage</i> .....	181
	SIP Routing Rules.....	182
	Defining SIP Processing Configuration.....	186
	<i>Adding a SIP Processing Configuration</i> .....	187
	<i>Updating a SIP Processing Configuration</i> .....	189
	<i>Duplicating a SIP Processing Configuration</i> .....	190
	<i>Deleting a SIP Processing Configuration</i> .....	190
	<i>Activating and Deactivating a SIP Processing Configuration</i> .....	191
	Configuring SIP Routing Rules .....	191
	<i>Adding a SIP Routing Rule</i> .....	192
	<i>Updating a SIP Routing Rule</i> .....	195
	<i>Duplicating a SIP Routing Rule</i> .....	196
	<i>Deleting a SIP Routing Rule</i> .....	196
	<i>Activating and Deactivating a SIP Routing Rule</i> .....	196



<b>Chapter 15</b>	<b>OAI-PMH Harvester.....</b>	<b>199</b>
	Overview.....	199
	Loading New Objects.....	199
	Updating Existing Objects.....	200
	<i>Creating the OAI_PMH Harvest Job</i> .....	200
	Viewing the OAI-PMH Harvest Job History .....	205
<b>Part III Negotiators</b>		
<b>Chapter 16</b>	<b>Understanding Negotiators.....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>Chapter 17</b>	<b>Managing Producers.....</b>	<b>211</b>
	About Managing Producers.....	211
	Accessing the Manage Producers Page .....	211
	Searching, Filtering, and Sorting Producers .....	213
	Adding a Producer Account .....	215
	<i>Individual Versus Group Producers</i> .....	216
	<i>Add Producer Account Process</i> .....	216
	Updating a Producer Account.....	220
	Activating and Deactivating a Producer Account.....	221
	Deleting a Producer Account.....	221
	Producer Agent Registration Process .....	222
<b>Chapter 18</b>	<b>Personalizing Producer Profiles.....</b>	<b>223</b>
	About Personalizing Producer Profiles .....	223
	Accessing the Producer Details Page.....	223
	Upgrading a Registered Producer Account.....	225
	Personalizing a Producer's Deposit Control Settings.....	226
	Assigning Material Flows to a Producer Profile .....	227
<b>Chapter 19</b>	<b>Personalizing Material Flows.....</b>	<b>229</b>
	About Personalizing Material Flows .....	229
	Accessing the Material Flow Details Page .....	229
	Adding and Deleting CMS IDs.....	237
	Personalizing Metadata Forms .....	238
	Personalizing Submission Formats.....	238

---

<b>Chapter 20</b>	<b>Depositing Content on Behalf of a Producer .....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>Chapter 21</b>	<b>Scheduling Producer Reports .....</b>	<b>241</b>
	About Producer Reports.....	241
	<i>Deposit History Report</i> .....	241
	<i>Intellectual Entity Views Report</i> .....	242
	<i>Viewing Producer Reports</i> .....	242
	Managing the Producer Report Job .....	244
	Modifying the Producer Report Job.....	245
	Cancelling the Producer Report Job .....	246
	Viewing the Producer Report Job History .....	247
	Configuring Advanced Job Schedules .....	248
<b>Chapter 22</b>	<b>Submission Jobs.....</b>	<b>253</b>
	About Submission Jobs.....	253
	Managing Submission Jobs .....	254
	Viewing Submission Job History .....	255
	Adding a Submission Job .....	257
	Modifying a Submission Job .....	260
	Canceling a Submission Job .....	261

## Part IV Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers

<b>Chapter 23</b>	<b>Understanding Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers.....</b>	<b>265</b>
<b>Chapter 24</b>	<b>Working with SIPs .....</b>	<b>267</b>
	About Working with SIPs .....	267
	Metadata Submission Methods per Content Structure.....	267
	Searching for SIPs.....	268
	Viewing SIPs to Be Reviewed .....	269
	Accessing the SIP Content List Page.....	271
	Viewing SIP Information .....	272
	<i>SIP History</i> .....	273
	<i>SIP Problem Notes</i> .....	274
	<i>An IE in a SIP</i> .....	275
	<i>IE Structure and Metadata</i> .....	275
	Approving a SIP.....	276
	Declining or Rejecting a SIP.....	277

---

	Aborting a SIP .....	278
	Forwarding a SIP or an IE .....	279
	Organizing IEs.....	279
	<i>Rearrange the Structure Map of an IE</i> .....	279
	<i>Merge Single IEs</i> .....	281
	<i>Split an IE</i> .....	283
	<i>Tree View</i> .....	284
<b>Chapter 25</b>	<b>Integration with External Collection Management Systems.....</b>	<b>287</b>
	Assigning a CMS ID to an Intellectual Entity.....	287
	Unassigning a CMS ID to an Intellectual Entity .....	289

## Part V Technical Analysts

<b>Chapter 27</b>	<b>Understanding Technical Analysts .....</b>	<b>295</b>
<b>Chapter 28</b>	<b>Understanding Technical Issues.....</b>	<b>297</b>
<b>Chapter 29</b>	<b>Viewing Problematic SIP Content.....</b>	<b>299</b>
	About Viewing Problematic Content .....	299
	Accessing the Technical Issues Page.....	299
	SIP Issues - Tabs and Details.....	301
	<i>Deposit</i> .....	301
	<i>Loading</i> .....	302
	<i>Validation</i> .....	302
	<i>Bytestream</i> .....	302
	<i>Enrichment</i> .....	304
	<i>To Permanent</i> .....	304
	<i>System Error</i> .....	305
<b>Chapter 30</b>	<b>Resolving SIP Technical Issues.....</b>	<b>307</b>
	About Resolving Issues.....	307
	Moving a SIP to the Next Step .....	307
	Rejecting and Declining Problematic Content.....	308
	Resubmitting or Reloading Problematic Content .....	310
	Replacing a Problematic SIP or File .....	311
	Viewing a Problematic SIP or File.....	311
	Validation Stack Error Codes.....	312
	Handling a Problematic SIP or File.....	313
	<i>Format Problems</i> .....	315

	<i>Metadata Errors</i> .....	317
	<i>File Fixity</i> .....	317
	<i>Virus Check</i> .....	317
	Rerunning Processes .....	317
	<i>Rechecking a File</i> .....	317
	<i>Rerunning Validation</i> .....	319
	<i>Rerunning Enrichment</i> .....	319
	<i>Rerunning System Errors</i> .....	319
<b>Chapter 31</b>	<b>Viewing and Resolving Repository Issues</b> .....	<b>321</b>
	Technical Analyst Issues in the Repository .....	321
	Identifying Repository TA issues.....	321
	Correcting Problems .....	323
	<i>Managing Issues with File Replacements</i> .....	324
<b>Chapter 32</b>	<b>Validation Stack Rules</b> .....	<b>327</b>
	Automating Corrections.....	327
	Configuring Validation Stack Rules .....	328
	Adding a Rule .....	329
	Updating a Rule.....	332
	Re-Ordering Rules.....	332
	Duplicating a Rule.....	333
	Activating and Deactivating a Rule.....	333
	Exporting a Rule .....	333
	Deleting a Rule.....	334
<b>Part VI</b>	<b>Editors</b>	
<b>Chapter 33</b>	<b>Understanding Editors</b> .....	<b>337</b>
<b>Part VII</b>	<b>Data Managers</b>	
<b>Chapter 34</b>	<b>Understanding Data Managers</b> .....	<b>343</b>
<b>Chapter 35</b>	<b>Working with Sets</b> .....	<b>345</b>
	About Sets.....	345
	Accessing the Manage Sets Page.....	346
	Creating Sets.....	347
	<i>Creating a Logical Set</i> .....	347
	<i>Logical Sets - Updating</i> .....	350

	<i>Creating an Itemized Set</i> .....	351
	<i>Itemized Sets - Adding Members</i> .....	355
	Deleting a Set.....	357
<b>Chapter 36</b>	<b>Working with Processes.....</b>	<b>359</b>
	About Working with Processes .....	359
	Viewing All Existing Processes .....	359
	Viewing Process Information.....	361
	<i>Accessing the Process Execution History Page</i> .....	361
	<i>Viewing Completed Processes</i> .....	362
	<i>Viewing Process Executions</i> .....	363
	<i>Viewing Summarized Execution History for a Process</i> .....	363
	<i>Viewing the History of Execution Exceptions for a Process</i> .....	364
	Running a Process .....	365
	Aborting a Process.....	367
<b>Chapter 37</b>	<b>Publishing .....</b>	<b>369</b>
	About Publishing.....	369
	Configuring Publishing .....	370
	<i>Opening Page: Publishing Configuration List</i> .....	370
	<i>Adding/Updating Configurations</i> .....	371
	Converter Types.....	375
	Target Types .....	375
<b>Chapter 38</b>	<b>Delete, Restore, Move, and Purge IEs .....</b>	<b>377</b>
	Deleting, Restoring, and Purging an IE.....	377
	<i>About Deleting, Restoring, and Purging an IE</i> .....	377
	<i>Deleting an IE from the Web Editor</i> .....	378
	<i>Deleting IEs in Bulk</i> .....	380
	<i>Recovering an IE from the Recycling Bin</i> .....	383
	<i>Purging an IE from the System</i> .....	384
	Moving IEs.....	385
	Restoring IEs from the Permanent Repository.....	390
<b>Chapter 39</b>	<b>Fixity, Provenance, and Storage .....</b>	<b>393</b>
	Fixity in Rosetta with an External Storage Layer.....	393
	Managing Fixity Reports .....	394
<b>Chapter 40</b>	<b>Metadata Update Jobs .....</b>	<b>397</b>
	About Metadata Update Jobs.....	397

---

	Managing Metadata Update Jobs.....	397
	Adding a Metadata Update Job.....	399
	Modifying a Metadata Update Job.....	401
	Cancelling a Metadata Update Job .....	402
<b>Chapter 41</b>	<b>Collections.....</b>	<b>405</b>
	Collections in Rosetta.....	405
	Managing Collections .....	406
	<i>Adding a New Collection</i> .....	407
	<i>Editing a Collection</i> .....	409
	<i>Updating Collection Metadata</i> .....	410
	<i>Associating IEs with Collections</i> .....	411
	<i>Disassociating IEs from Collections</i> .....	416
	<i>Searching IEs Within Collections</i> .....	416
	<i>Searching Collections</i> .....	417
	<i>Publishing Collections</i> .....	417
	<i>Deleting Collections and IEs</i> .....	417
	<i>Restoring an IE's Previous Version</i> .....	418
	Collection Delivery.....	418
	<i>Collection Metadata</i> .....	419
	<i>Collection Delivery Requests</i> .....	419
	<i>Collection Viewer URL</i> .....	420
<b>Chapter 42</b>	<b>Derivative Copy Representations.....</b>	<b>421</b>
	Manually Adding a Derivative Copy Representation .....	421
	Adding a Derivative Copy Representation with a Service .....	427
	Adding a Derivative Copy Representation with a Job .....	428
 <b>Part VIII Web Editor</b>		
<b>Chapter 43</b>	<b>Web Editor .....</b>	<b>435</b>
	About the Web Editor .....	435
	Accessing the Web Editor.....	435
	<i>Through a Search</i> .....	436
	<i>Through a List of Sets</i> .....	436
	Viewing Digital Objects in the Web Editor.....	437
	<i>The Object Summary Tab</i> .....	438
	<i>Metadata Tab</i> .....	439
	<i>Services Tab</i> .....	441

---

	<i>Collections Tab</i> .....	443
	<i>Versions Tab</i> .....	444
	<i>File Summary Tab</i> .....	444
	<i>Bitstreams Tab</i> .....	445
	Viewing and Editing Structural Intellectual Entities.....	445
	<i>Contents Tab</i> .....	446
	<i>Metadata Tab</i> .....	447
	<i>Services Tab</i> .....	447
	<i>Versions Tab</i> .....	447
	<i>Deleting a Structural IE</i> .....	447
	Editing Digital Objects .....	447
	<i>Editing Digital Collections</i> .....	448
	<i>Editing Metadata through the Web Editor Interface</i> .....	453
	<i>Adding a Logical Structmap</i> .....	462
	<i>Generating a Logical StructMap</i> .....	463
	<i>Editing a Physical Structmap</i> .....	464
	<i>Exporting Objects</i> .....	465
	<i>AIP Export</i> .....	466
	<i>Commit or Rollback Changes</i> .....	467
<b>Chapter 44</b>	<b>Managing Representations</b> .....	<b>469</b>
	Introducing Representation Functions .....	469
	Adding a Representation: Process and Steps .....	470
	<i>Locking the Intellectual Entity</i> .....	471
	<i>Adding the Representation</i> .....	471
	<i>Processing the Representation</i> .....	475
	Updating a Representation .....	476
	<i>Replacing Files Within a Representation</i> .....	476
	Deleting a Representation .....	480
<b>Index</b>	.....	<b>483</b>





---

## Updates to This Guide

This guide is being reissued due to the following changes:

- **FORMATS\_BREAKDOWN** on page **53** was updated to indicate that the report is refreshed by the Refresh Materialized Views job.
- **STRUCTURAL\_IES\_REPORT** on page **57** was added.
- **Figure 49 Editing a Configuration File** on page **117** was updated to show the View Previous button.
- **Table 23 SIP Processing Configuration Page Fields** on page **189** was updated with the **Delete SIP when processing complete** option.
- **Viewing and Editing Structural Intellectual Entities** on page **445** was added to describe the functionality of structural IEs.



# Part I

---

## Introduction

This part contains the following sections:

- **Chapter 2: Understanding Staff Users** on page 21
- **Chapter 3: Searching and Reporting For All Staff** on page 23
- **Chapter 4: Submission Information Package (SIP) Overview** on page 59



# 2

## Understanding Staff Users

Staff users are responsible for reviewing the content deposited by Producer Agents, managing Producers and Producer Agents, and configuring the way in which Producer Agents deposit content.

The following table describes Staff users' roles and responsibilities:

Table 1. Staff Users' Responsibilities

Staff Role	Responsibilities
Deposit Managers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Configuring generic Producer profiles and material flows</li></ul> Deposit Managers work with the Producers sub-menu. For more information, see <a href="#">Understanding Deposit Managers</a> on page 69.
Negotiators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Personalizing generic Producer profiles and material flows for the needs of specific Producers</li><li>■ Managing Producers and Producer Agents</li></ul> Negotiators work with the Producers sub-menu. For more information, see <a href="#">Understanding Negotiators</a> on page 209.
Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Reviewing the content deposited by Producer Agents and deciding whether it should be approved, returned to the Producer Agent, or declined</li></ul> Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers work with the Submission sub-menu. For more information, see <a href="#">Understanding Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers</a> on page 265.
Technical Analysts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Repairing technical issues that occur with the content deposited by Producer Agents or in the permanent repository.</li></ul> For more information, see <a href="#">Understanding Technical Analysts</a> on page 295.
Editors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Editing metadata of the content deposited by Producer Agents</li><li>■ Adding new representations</li></ul> Editors work with areas of the Data Management sub-menu. For more information, see <a href="#">Understanding Editors</a> on page 337.

Table 1. Staff Users' Responsibilities

Staff Role	Responsibilities
Data Managers	<p>Scheduling and monitoring processes, managing sets, publishing configurations, and running activities that affect multiple IEs.</p> <p>Data Managers work with the Data Management sub-menu. For more information, see <a href="#">Understanding Data Managers</a> on page 343</p>
Preservation Analyst	<p>All tasks associated with risk analysis and loss prevention, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ populating Preservation libraries</li> <li>■ performing risk analyses on existing library collections</li> <li>■ creating, testing, and running plans and plan alternates</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see the <i>Rosetta Preservation Guide</i>.</p>
Preservation Manager	<p>All tasks associated with risk analysis and loss prevention, including all the responsibilities of a Preservation Analyst plus signing off on and rejecting preservation plans.</p> <p>For more information, see the <i>Rosetta Preservation Guide</i>.</p>

User roles are also associated with scope in terms of their level within a consortium.

- Consortium - Users with this scope can view and operate on objects that belong to all of the institutions in the consortium collectively. The following roles can have this scope: SystemAdministrators, Editors, Data Managers, Preservation Analysts, and Preservation Managers.
- Institution - Users with this scope can work only on items (IEs, configuration items) within their own institution. All roles can be assigned an institutional scope.
- Department - Users with this scope can operate only on IEs that belong to their department. This scope is only relevant for Editors.

All staff users are assigned and registered by a User Manager.

This guide describes staff users and their responsibilities and explains how management staff users accomplish their tasks.

For additional information on users, role types, and administrative staff responsibilities, see the User Management chapter of the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.

# 3

---

## Searching and Reporting For All Staff

This section contains:

- **Home Page** on page 23
- **Advanced Search** on page 28
- **Search Results Features and Options** on page 33
- **Running and Viewing Reports** on page 42
- **Reports Available in Rosetta** on page 48

### Home Page

Out-of-the-box, the staff home page contains a summary view of statistics impacting the user, such as the number of SIPs at various stages. Additionally, you have the ability to search for SIPs or IEs or to add a Deposit activity.

For details, see:

- **Home Page Summary** on page 24
- **Quick Search** on page 26

## Home Page Summary

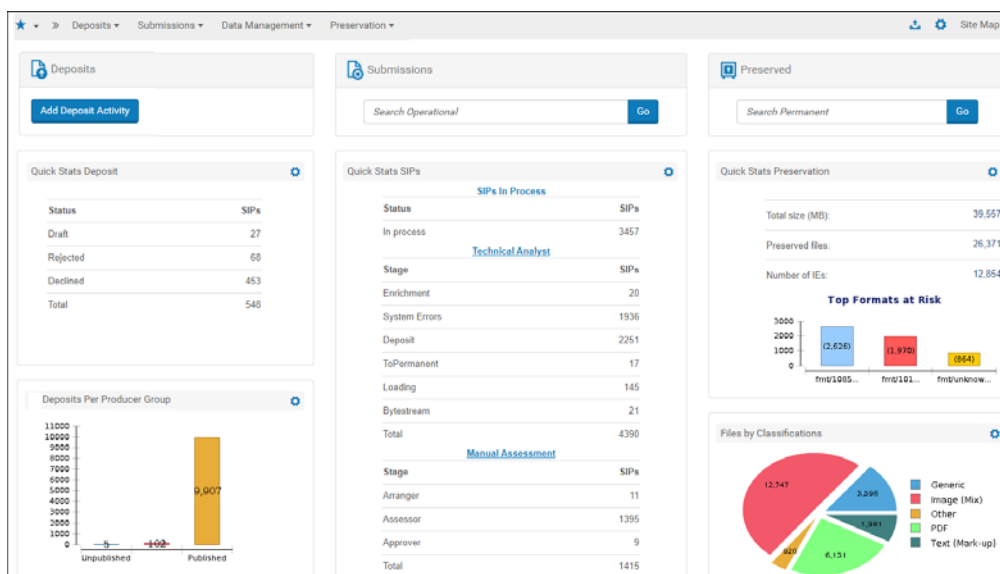


Figure 1: Staff Module Home Page View

---

### NOTE:

If you see a red bar reporting a failed system check, contact your Administrator. For more information, see **System Checks** on page 237 of the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.

---

## Home Page Customization

You can configure the reports that appear on the home page. To configure the reports that appear, click the Configuration icon next to a report. A list of reports for you to select appears. The following reports are available out-of-the-box:



Select Report

- Delivery Statistics
- Deposit Activity History
- Deposits Per Producer Group
- Files by Classifications
- Process Execution History
- Publishing Statistics
- Quick Stats Deposit
- Quick Stats Preservation
- Quick Stats Preservation
- Quick Stats SIPs

Close

Figure 2: Select Report

Select a report and click **Close**. The report appears next to the icon you clicked. You can configure the reports that are available for selection on this page. This is configured on the Birt Management Reports mapping table:

	reportFileName	ReportName	ReportLocation	type	Schedule	Description	
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> files_by_categories.rptdesign	Files by Classifications	dashboard	Files by Classifications	N		Delete
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> active_deposits_per_producer	Deposits Per Producer Group	dashboard	Deposits Per Producer Group	N		Delete
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> process_execution_history_ds	Process Execution History	dashboard	Process Execution History	N		Delete
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ignore_file_mderror_events_rp	Files Ignored - MD Error	com.exlibris.dps.wrk.general	Number of files for which a t	Y		Delete
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> locked_ies.rptdesign	Locked IEs	com.exlibris.dps.wrk.general	Locked IEs	Y		Delete
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> quick_stats_preservation.rptd	Quick Stats Preservation	dashboard	Quick Stats Preservation	N		Delete
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> deposit_activity_history_dash	Deposit Activity History	dashboard	Deposit Activity History	N		Delete
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> quick_stats_deposit.rptdesign	Quick Stats Deposit	dashboard	Quick Stats Deposit	N		Delete

Enter **Dashboard** in the ReportLocation column for the reports that you want to be available for selection and click **Save**. For more information on mapping tables, see the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*, **Appendix B: Rosetta Mapping Tables** on page 245.

## Quick Search

Staff can search for objects using the single-field quick search provided on the Home page.

For the quick search under the **Submissions** heading, users can enter the SIP ID, SIP Title, Deposit ID, or external ID and receive information about the SIP's status.

For the search under the **Preserved** heading, users can perform one of three search types on the permanent repository—by PID, SIP ID, or text field. The table below describes the three search types.

Table 2. Quick Search Options

Search By	Description
PID	When a user enters a string beginning with <b>IExxxx</b> , <b>REPxxxx</b> , or <b>FLxxxx</b> , and then clicks <b>Go</b> , the quick search by PID is activated, and Rosetta looks for the selected object type (IE/REP/File) based on its PID. If the PID provided by the user is found, the user is redirected to the Web editor to view or work on the object. If the PID does not exist, Rosetta redirects the user to the Advanced Search page, with the quick search criteria transformed to advanced search criteria (PID = IExxxx) and no results displayed. This allows the user to redefine the search criteria.

Table 2. Quick Search Options

Search By	Description
SIP ID	When a user enters a numeric string (SIP ID) into the quick search <b>Find</b> box and clicks the <b>Go</b> button, Rosetta searches for all IEs based on that SIP ID. The Advanced Search page opens with the quick search criteria transformed to advanced search criteria ( <b>SIP ID = xxx</b> ) and results displayed on the bottom half of the page (under the Results heading).
Text	When a user enters a text string and clicks <b>Go</b> , Rosetta searches for all IEs that match the fields <code>dc:title</code> , <code>dc:description</code> , <code>dc:identifier</code> , or <code>dc:creator</code> . The entered text must include a minimum of three characters and may employ an asterisk as a wildcard.

The above search options are available for the **Preserved** heading search only. Rosetta activates one of the three types of searches by analyzing the string typed by the user.

PID searches, when successful, return a single IE, Representation, or File in the Wed Editor, as shown in [Figure 3, Quick Search Results for Found PID](#).

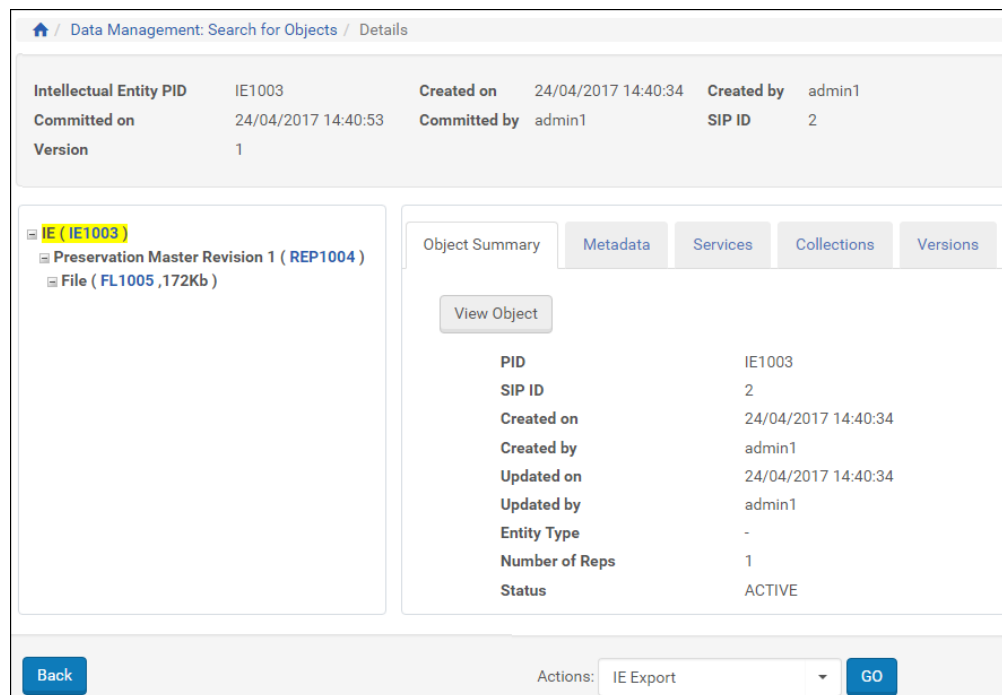


Figure 3: Quick Search Results for Found PID

PID searches that fail to find a match return results on an Advanced Search page with the search terms reformatted into a query row (see [Figure 4, Quick Search](#)

**(PID) to Advanced Search).** All other searches, whether successful or not, resolve to the Advanced Search page.

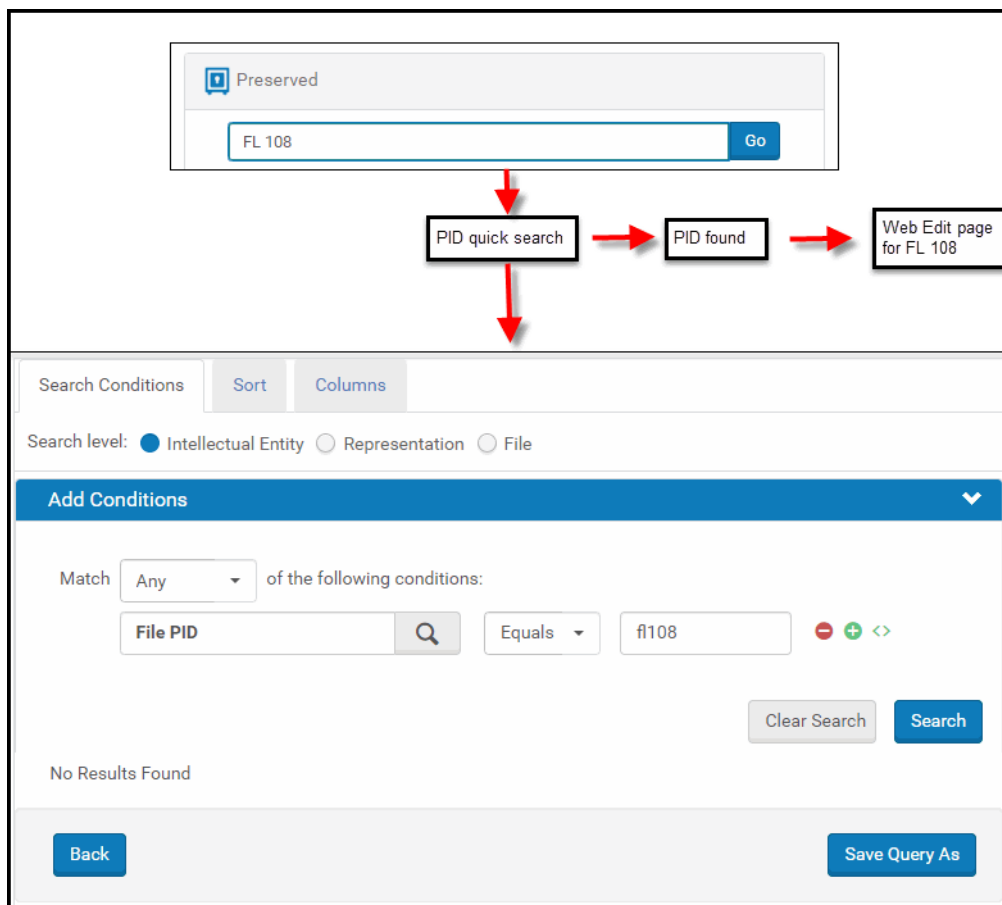


Figure 4: Quick Search (PID) to Advanced Search

From here, users can modify their search, add conditions for a complex query, view thumbnails, export results, and sort and configure columns for results displays.

## Advanced Search

The advanced search provides flexibility in the degree of complexity and specificity of a search.

See the following sections for details:

- [Advanced Search Page Layout](#) on page 29
- [Advanced Search Conditions](#) on page 30

- [Field Element Selection](#) on page 30
- [Nested Search Conditions](#) on page 31
- [Operators](#) on page 32
- [Value Field](#) on page 33

## Advanced Search Page Layout

The Advanced Search page opens following most searches conducted from a Quick Search box (also from the **Search for Objects** link of the Data Management module).

The page consists of a top portion, where users can hone their search conditions, set sort preferences for results, and specify columns for display in the results (ands to Excel), and a bottom portion, where results are displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Management: Search for Objects' interface. It features a search bar with 'SIP ID' and 'Is Not Empty' conditions. Below the search bar is a 'Results' section with a table of 10 records. The table has columns for Title (DC), Type (DC), SIP ID, Producer Name, IE Creation Date, IE Viewer, Editor, and Export. The records show 'door' titles and 'Demo Internal Producer' or 'seleniumProducer1\_886...' as producers.

	Title (DC)	Type (DC)	SIP ID	Producer Name	IE Creation Date	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
1	door		31	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
2	door		32	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
3	door		33	seleniumProducer1_886...	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
4	door		34	seleniumProducer1_886...	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
5	door		35	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
6	door		36	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
7	door		37	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
8	door		38	seleniumProducer1_886...	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
9	door		39	seleniumProducer1_886...	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
10	door		40	seleniumProducer1_886...	04/11/2018	IE Viewer	Editor	Export

Figure 5: Advanced Search Page

Options for searching, saving, exporting, and displaying results are discussed below.

You can resize the columns of the result table, set the number of results that appear on a page, have the results appear in list or thumbnail view (see [List or Thumbnail View](#) on page 34), and open or close the facets pane. These settings are saved for the next time you log on to Rosetta. For more information, see [User Preferences](#) on page 49 in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.

## Advanced Search Conditions

For each condition of a search, a row with the field element name, an operator selection, and a value (either text-based or drop-down-list based) appear. To add a row parallel to the existing one, click the green circle button with the plus sign. To add a nested row, click the button with the upper plus sign and lower brackets. To delete a row, click the red circle button with the minus sign.

To set the relationship between the rows, select **Any** (Boolean OR) or **All** (Boolean AND) from the **Match** drop-down menu.

## Field Element Selection

Users can select an element on which to search by clicking the icon to the right of the first text field. A complete list of available search fields opens. (See [Figure 6](#).)

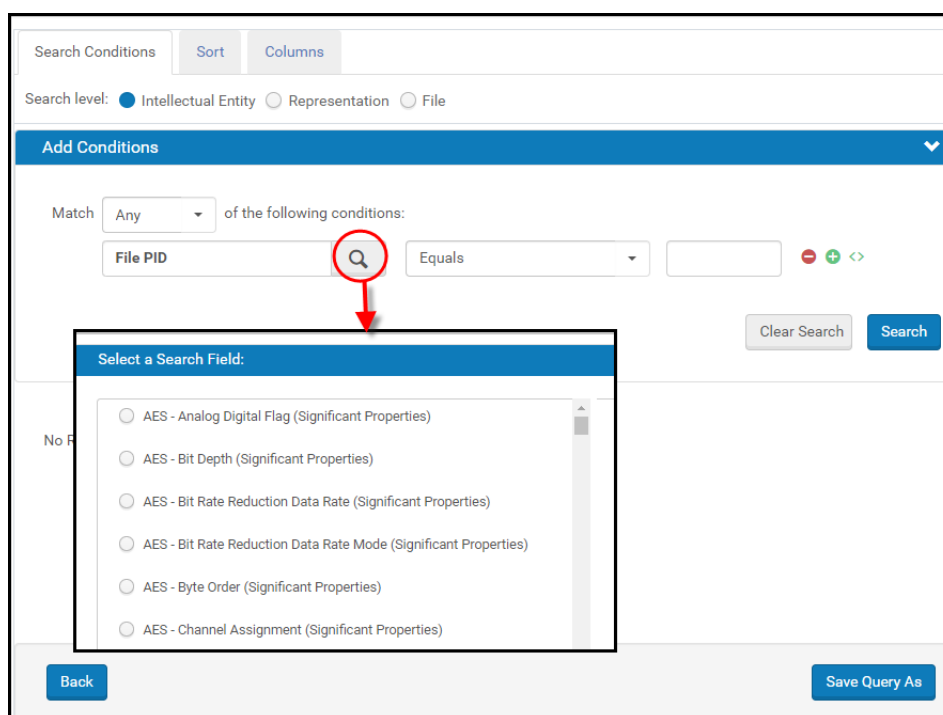


Figure 6: Select from all available fields

Alternatively, users can type a search field name directly in the text box, and the system will suggest matches in a drop-down list. Matches contain the same string as the user types but they do not necessarily begin with the same letters, as shown in **Figure 7, Auto-fill Element Field**. The user can continue typing or select a match from the dynamic list.

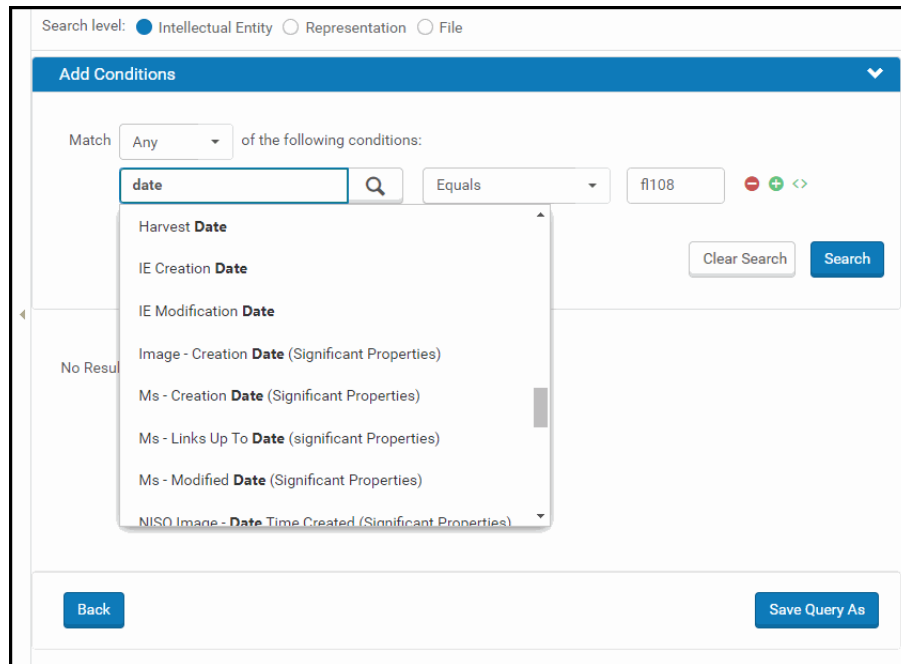


Figure 7: Auto-fill Element Field

## Nested Search Conditions

Users can implement nested search conditions. For each block in the nested search, the user defines (using the All or Any UI operator) whether all the conditions in that block must be true (equivalent to the SQL AND operand) or whether, of the different search conditions, only one (or more) must be true (equivalent to the SQL OR operand). The number of nested blocks is limited to five. The operand between two (or more) rows in the same block is always AND.

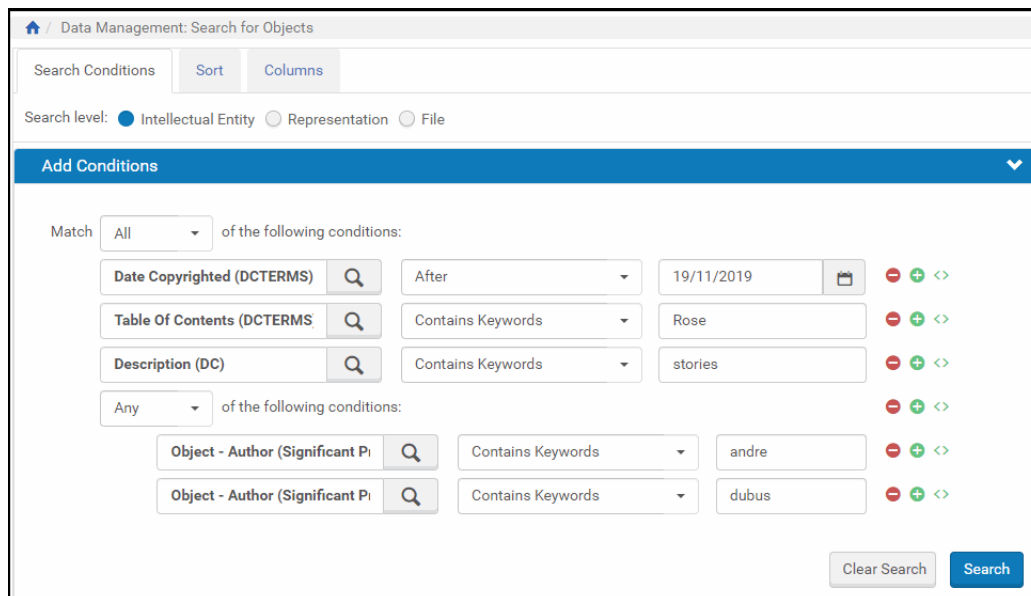


Figure 8: Nested Conditions

## Operators

Operators are determined by their elements. The following are the most common operators.

- **Equals:** exact match on word or phrase in value field (alternate: **Not Equals**)
- **< :** less/earlier/older than the date in the value field (variants: **Before** and **<=** for less than or equal to)
- **> :** greater/later/more recent than the date in the value field (variants: **After** and **>=** for greater than or equal to)
- **Contains:** all of the items in the value field are present but in no particular order (variants: **Contains Keyword** and **Contains Phrase**)
- **Does not contain** (variants: keywords, phrase): Contains none of the terms in the value field.
- **Starts With:** result begins with item(s) in the value field
- **IsEmpty:** field is empty.
- **IsNotEmpty:** field is not empty.

For more information about options you can use to make your search more precise, see [Value Field](#) on page 33.



## Value Field

To the right of each operator drop-down list is a field for entering the value that restricts your search. The type of data that you enter in the value field is determined by the conditions you selected. Date selections, for example, produce date entries and/ or drop-down calendars in the value field.

To make your search more precise, you can use the following features when defining a value in the **Value** field:

Table 3. Features to Improve Search Results

Feature	Description
Cross-Object Query	Search for one type of object using query criteria from another type. For example, you can search for IEs that have PDF files.
Wildcard	<p>Use the following wildcard characters when the value is text and you want to define a pattern:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ * - Use this wildcard character at the end of a value. For example, <b>Dan*</b> finds all matches that start with <b>Dan</b> (Daniel, Danzig, danish, etc.)</li> </ul> <p>Note: This wildcard must follow a minimum of three characters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ? - Use this wildcard character as a placeholder for a single character. You can use it as many times as you want, in an adjacent string or between alternating characters.</li> </ul> <p>For example, <b>b???n</b> finds all matches that have a <b>b</b> as the first character and an <b>n</b> as the fourth character (born, boon, barn, etc.)</p>

## Search Results Features and Options

Rosetta provides several options for viewing information in the Results area of the Search page:

- **List or Thumbnail View** on page 34
- **Sort By** on page 34
- **Column Display** on page 36
- **Facets** on page 37
- **Export to Excel** on page 41

## List or Thumbnail View

Search results can be viewed as a detailed list or as thumbnails:

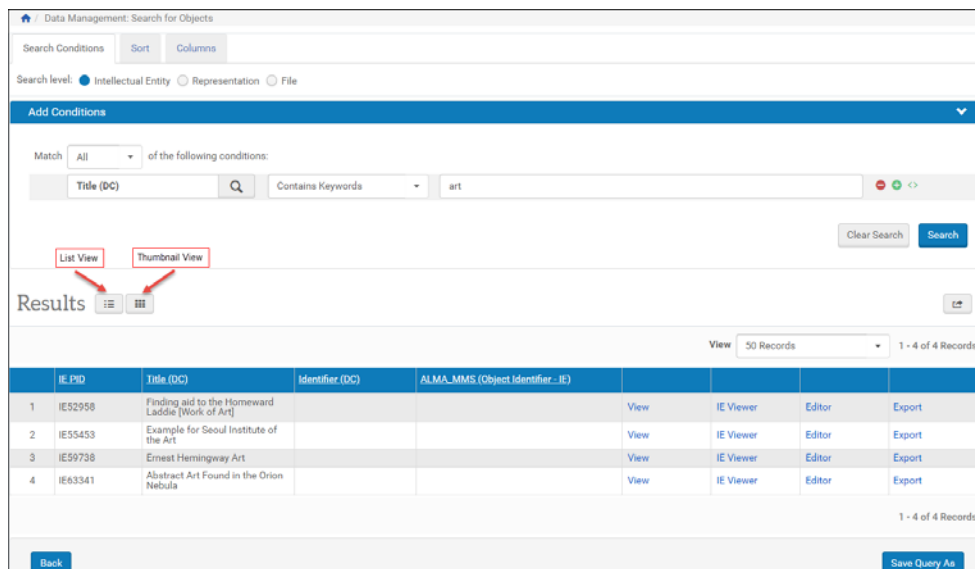
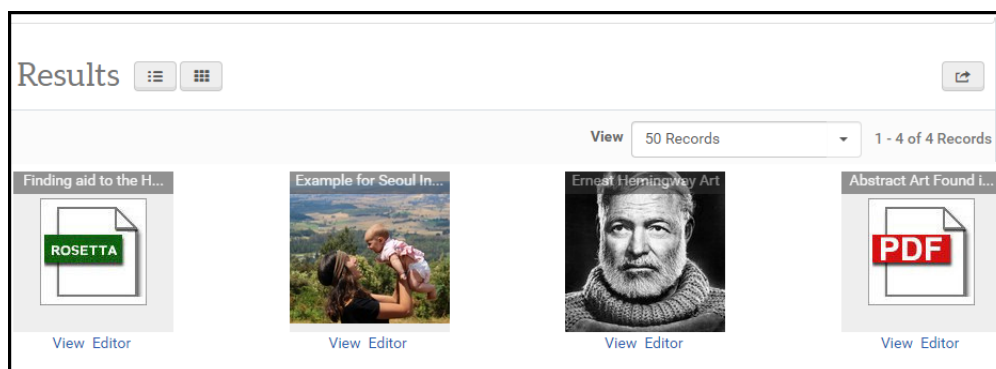


Figure 9: Search Results List View



Search Results Thumbnail View

## Sort By

All single-value elements can be configured as sortable. Four sorts can be configured in order of priority. Once an element has been selected for sorting, it no longer appears in the list of available elements.

### NOTE:

If more than one instance of an element occurs in a single record (for example, two Creators, A and B), Rosetta uses only the first value (A) for

the sort on Creator. (Both A and B are used in a search of the Creator element, but the results are sortable by A only.)

Users enter the elements and their sort priority on the **Sort** tab of the Search page (see **Figure 10**).

The screenshot shows the 'Sort' tab of the 'Data Management: Search for Objects' interface. It includes search level options (Intellectual Entity, Representation, File), four 'Sort By' fields with auto-complete drop-down menus, a 'Save Sort Preferences' checkbox, and 'Clear Sort' and 'Apply Sort' buttons. Below is the 'Results' section with a table of 8 records.

	Title (DC)	Type (DC)	SIP ID	Producer Name	IE Creation Date				
1	door		31	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
2	door		32	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
3	door		33	seleniumProducer1_886...	04/11/2018	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
4	door		34	seleniumProducer1_886...	04/11/2018	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
5	door		35	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
6	door		36	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
7	door		37	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2018	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
8	door		38	seleniumProducer1_886...	04/11/2018	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export

Figure 10: Sort Fields Auto-complete Drop-Down Menu

To choose an element, users type the beginning of the element into the **Sort By** field, then select the full element name from the auto-complete drop-down list that opens. All elements, whether visible in the Results pane or not, are available for sorting.

Users can select ascending or descending order for each element.

Select **Save Sort Preferences** to have Rosetta remember your sort preferences for the next time you log on.

Clicking the **Apply Sort** button sorts the results in the priority and order specified in the top portion of the page.

## Column Display

Because all AIP elements are indexed and searchable, the Search Results page can be configured to display any of the elements. By default, the following elements are displayed in the search results according to the object type of the search:

For IE s and representations:

- Title
- Type
- PID
- SIP ID
- Producer
- Creation Date

For files:

- PID
- File Format
- File Extension
- Mime Type
- File Size

### To change the items displayed in the search results table:

- 1 Click the Columns tab at the top of the page.  
Two boxes open in the top section of the page. The box on the left lists items currently displaying in the search results. The box on the right contains a text field and lists all items that are available
- 2 Delete any items you don't want to view in the left box by clicking the minus sign next to the element.  
The element moves to the right-side box and will not display as a column in the results.
- 3 To add an element for display, type the first few letters of the element in the text field of the box on the right.

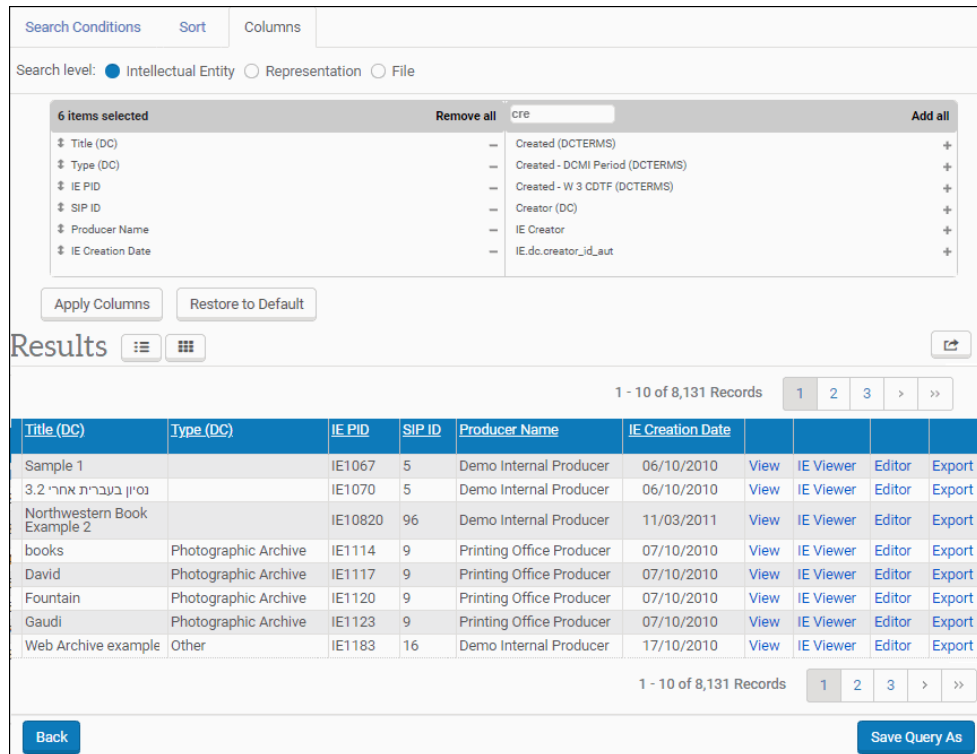


Figure 11: Preparing Columns for Custom Results Display

The system auto-completes with matches in the rows below the text box.

- 4 Click the plus sign beside any element you want to add to the list.

The element moves from the right-side box to the left-side box, indicating that it will be displayed as a column in the results.

- 5 Repeat moving elements from left to right and right to left until all the elements you want to display as columns appear in the left box, and any items you don't want to display do not appear in the left column.
- 6 Click the **Apply Columns** button to view your search results with the custom elements displayed. (To return to the default list of columns, click the **Restore to Default** button.)

When the page refreshes, your new columns display information from the objects returned in your search. Your selections are saved across all institutions.

## Facets

Search results can be grouped and filtered using facets, which are attributes of items returned in a search. Facets allow you to narrow results according to shared characteristics of records.

When a search returns too many results, use the facets feature in the left column of the page (Figure 12).

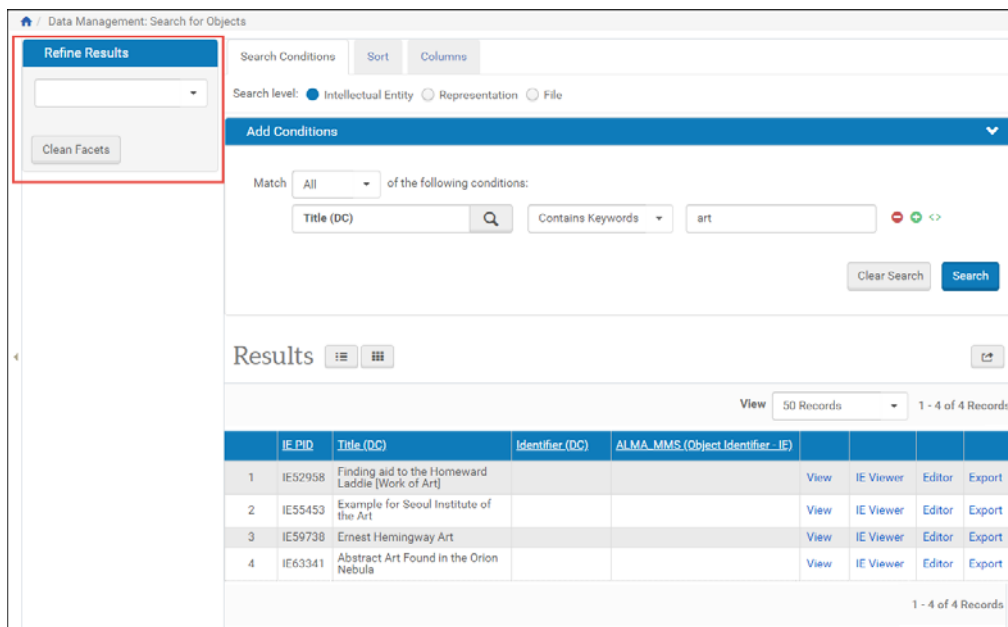


Figure 12: Facets on the Search Results Page

When you click the down arrow in the Refine Results box, available facets appear in a drop-down list (Figure 13).

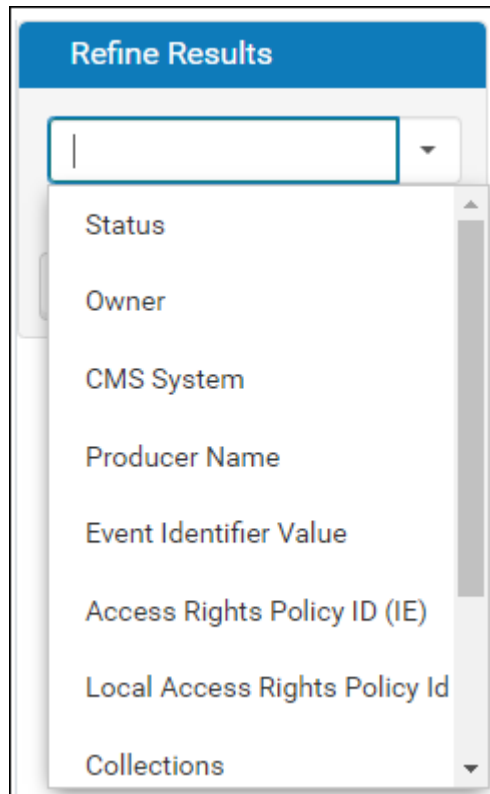


Figure 13: Facets List

For every facet selected, Rosetta returns a list of values and the number of returned items that share that value (**Figure 14**).

IE_PID	Title (DC)	Identifier (DC)	ALMA_MMS (Object Identifier _IE)	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
1	IE1040	Testing CMS assignment		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
2	IE1114	books		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
3	IE1183	Web Archive example		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
4	IE1263	Arc de Triumph		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
5	IE1269	Park Guell		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
6	IE1310	Women as Soldiers	cwa_80_11p.mp3	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
7	IE13272	Fountain		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
8	IE13352	Pisa		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
9	IE13361	Taj Mahal		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
10	IE13376	Fountain		View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export

Figure 14: Search Results with Facets

The Refine Results attributes (for example, Event Identifier Value in **Figure 14**) display up to five values with an option to See All. The numbers in parentheses indicate how many records match that attribute value. To show only those records matching a specific value, click the check box for that value. The page reloads showing only those items from the facet you selected (see **Figure 15**).

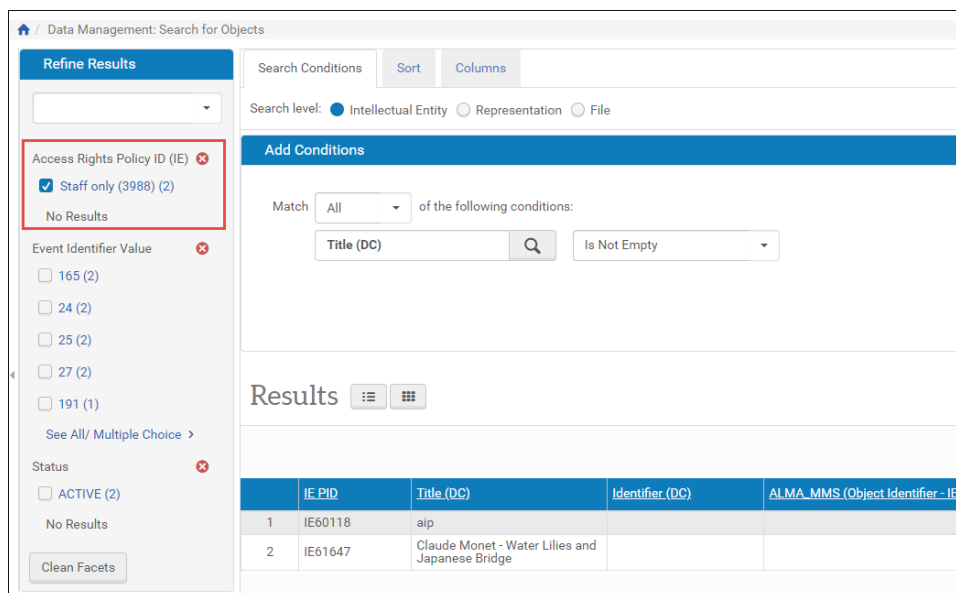


Figure 15: Facet 27 Selected

For a facet with more than five values, the five values with the most records display in the Refine Results column under that facet's heading. To see all of the facet's values, or to select more than one value to be returned from the group, click **See All** and select the values from the light box (**Figure 16**).

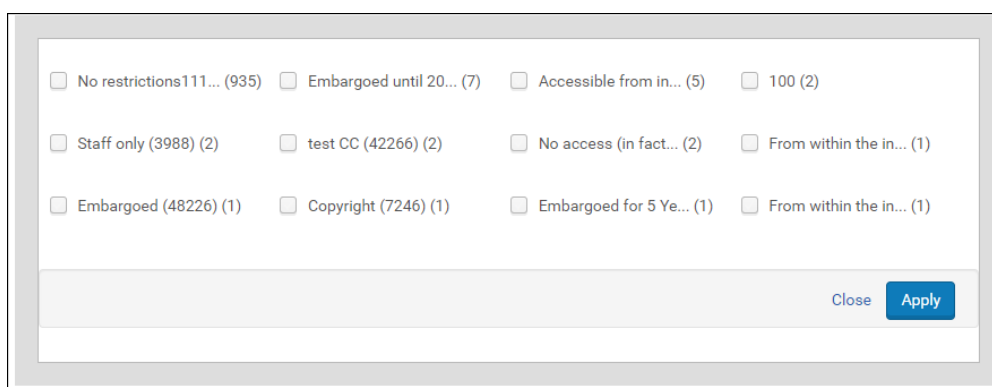


Figure 16: Facets "See All" Lightbox

Each search results page can have no more than four facets at one time. To remove a facet from your results, click the red circle with the minus sign beside



the facet name. To remove all facets from your search results, click the **Clean Facets** button.

---

**NOTE:**

The list of available attributes is currently fixed and cannot be customized.

---

## Actions

Users can click any of the action-oriented text links in the row of the item they want to work with.

Clicking **View** delivers the object using delivery rules, simulating an end-user's delivery request.

Clicking **IE Viewer** makes the system open the General IE Viewer using the default representation profile without going through the rules.

Clicking **Info** opens the object in the Web editor.

Clicking **Export** generates an export process and prompts the user for the export path and other export task-related parameters.

---

**NOTE:**

If the `enforce_ar_export` general parameter is set to true, Access Rights will be enforced during export. Certain representations, or the entire IE, may not be exported, in accordance with the IE/REP AR policies.

---

## Export to Excel

Users can export search results into Excel by clicking the export to Excel icon at the top of the Results section. The page reloads with a text message at the top of the page:

Your query will be exported to `"/exlibris/dps/d4_1/profile/operational_shared/staff_work_area/admin1/export/queries/Query List 2017-06-15 09.49.29.csv"`. You can also click the Download button to download the file locally.

In addition to downloading the file to the server, you can click **Download** to download the excel locally.

The exported Excel spreadsheet includes the same columns and information that appear on the UI. This information is configurable (see **Column Display** on page 36).

## Running and Viewing Reports

Staff users can run reports needed by their various positions and roles. Every module in the system has a list of available reports accessed by clicking a link from the module's main page.

---

### NOTE:

Rosetta uses BIRT for its reporting. To view reports within Rosetta, users should have Office 2003 or higher installed on their machines. If they do not, reports will appear in XML format.

---

This topic includes:

- [Accessing Reports](#) on page 42
- [Running a Report: Uploads](#) on page 42
- [Scheduling Reports](#) on page 43

### Accessing Reports

On the main menus for Deposits, Submissions, and Data Management, there is an Advanced Tools heading and, below it, a **Run Reports** link that takes the user to a page of predefined reports related to the module. Staff users can also access reports through specific related areas on the interface, such as by following the path **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers** and clicking the **History** link for the Producer Agent whose uploads they want to view.

Rosetta integrates its reporting capabilities with those of the Business Intelligence and Reporting Tools project (BIRT). When users select a report to view, Rosetta opens a new window that is populated with the BIRT Report Viewer interface and the contents of the report. Users can print, export, or re-run the report from this page.

### Running a Report: Uploads

To run a report on the upload activity of depositors, click through the Submissions menu to the Advanced Tools/Run Reports link to open the list of available reports.

---

### NOTE:

You can also access this report from the following paths: **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers > History > Uploads Report** or **Administration Home > Monitoring and Reports > Submissions > Uploads Report**.

---

From the list of reports page, click **Uploads Report**. A form opens in the BIRT interface with fields for entering parameters for the report.

The following table describes each field in the Uploads report and how it is used.

Table 4. Parameters for the Uploads Report

Parameter	Description
Start Date	The date the reporting period starts. This is required.
End Date	The date the reporting period ends. This is required.
Producer Name (not pictured)	The Producer name. This field will be a drop-down menu that lists all existing Producers.
Producer ID	The Producer ID. This parameter is optional. By default, the report is generated for all Producers.
Deposit activity ID	The ID of one deposit activity. This field is optional. By default, the report will be generated for all the deposit activities in the period.
SIP ID	The ID of one SIP. This field is optional. By default, the report will be generated for all the SIPs that were deposited within the report period.

After you enter parameters and run the report, BIRT displays the report results.

The report contains two sections:

- 1 The Summary Information section includes the total number of deposit activities and the number that succeeded (were moved to the permanent repository), how many are still being processed, and how many failed.
- 2 The detail of deposits will be headed by the current reporting period. For each deposit activity, the list includes the date and time of the deposit activity, the deposit activity ID, SIP reference ID, name of the Depositor, name of the Producer, and status of the deposit activity.

Possible status values are "Draft," "Submitted," "Rejected," "Declined," and "Approved." A deposit that has been partially approved and partially declined will have status Approved. A deposit that has been partially rejected will have the status Rejected.

If the status of a deposit activity is Rejected or Declined, the reason will be displayed adjacent to the status.

## Scheduling Reports

You can schedule a job to email reports. This job is available under each lobby for the reports of that lobby.

---

**NOTE:**

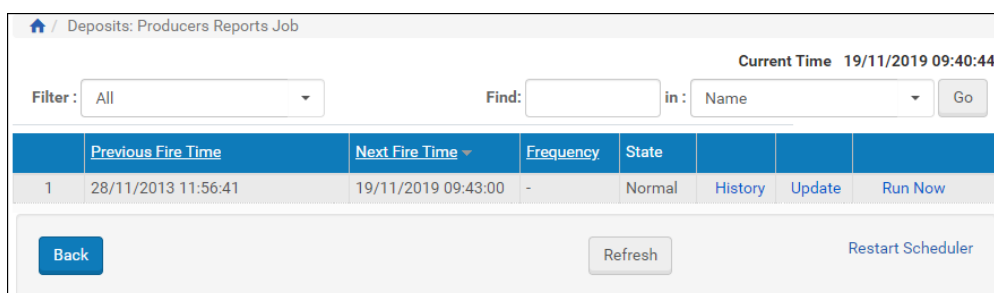
Reports with parameters are not supported.

---

### *Managing Scheduling Report Jobs*

The Manage Scheduled Jobs page enables you to schedule report jobs. To access this page, follow the Rosetta drop-down menu path from any lobby, for example: **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Advanced Tools > Schedule Reports**.

The Manage Scheduled Jobs page opens to existing scheduled report jobs:



The screenshot shows a web interface for managing scheduled report jobs. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: "/ Deposits: Producers Reports Job". The current time is displayed as "19/11/2019 09:40:44". Below this, there is a search section with a "Filter:" dropdown set to "All", a "Find:" input field, an "in:" dropdown set to "Name", and a "Go" button. The main content is a table with the following columns: "Previous Fire Time", "Next Fire Time", "Frequency", "State", "History", "Update", and "Run Now". A single job is listed with ID "1", a previous fire time of "28/11/2013 11:56:41", and a next fire time of "19/11/2019 09:43:00". The frequency is "-", the state is "Normal", and there are links for "History", "Update", and "Run Now". At the bottom of the table, there are three buttons: "Back", "Refresh", and "Restart Scheduler".

	Previous Fire Time	Next Fire Time	Frequency	State	History	Update	Run Now
1	28/11/2013 11:56:41	19/11/2019 09:43:00	-	Normal	History	Update	Run Now

Figure 17: Manage Scheduled Jobs (Scheduled Report Jobs List)

This page enables you to monitor the status of each scheduled report job and perform the following tasks:

- **Add a new job** – For more information, see [Adding a Scheduled Report Job](#) on page 45.
- **View a job's details** – Click the **View** link next to the job you want to view.
- **Modify a job** – For more information, see [Modifying a Scheduled Report Job](#) on page 47.
- **Execute a job** – Click the **Run Now** link to run a job manually.

In addition, you can cancel a job. For more information, see [Cancelling a Scheduled Report Job](#) on page 48.

## Adding a Scheduled Report Job

This task allows you to create a new scheduled report job.

### To add a Scheduled Report job:

- 1 Click the **Add job** button on the Manage Scheduled Jobs page.  
The Job Details page opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Job Details' page for a scheduled report job. The page is divided into several sections:

- Name:** A text input field containing 'Data Management Schedule Reports'.
- Scheduling:** A section with a left-hand menu of scheduling options: 'No Scheduling', 'Hourly', 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Monthly', and 'Advanced'. The main area contains:
  - Start At:** A section with 'Time' set to 14:32 and 'Date' set to 09/09/2019.
  - Repeat:** Radio buttons for 'Indefinitely' (selected) and 'Until'.
  - Perform Every:** A dropdown set to '1' with the unit 'Hour/s'.
- Job Parameters:** A section with:
  - Report Name:** A dropdown menu set to 'Process Execution History'.
  - Format:** A dropdown menu set to 'DOCX'.
  - Mailing List:** A table with '0 items selected', 'Add', 'Remove all', and 'Add all' buttons. The table lists several email addresses and names, each with a '+' button to add it to the list.

At the bottom of the page are three buttons: 'Back', 'Refresh', and 'Apply'.

Figure 18: Job Details

- 2 Enter a name for the scheduled Report job in the **Name** field.

- 3 Select the interval at which to execute the job: **No Scheduling, Hourly, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and Advanced.**
- 4 To configure hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly intervals:
  - a Use the following table to configure the common interval fields:

Table 5. Common Interval Fields

Section	Field	Description
Start At	Time	Select the hour and minutes from the drop-down fields to specify the time at which to run the job.
	Date	Use the calendar tool or select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to select the date at which to start running the job.
Repeat	Indefinitely	Select this option to run the job indefinitely.
	Until	Select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to specify the date at which to stop running the job.  <b>NOTE:</b> After this date, the state of the job will change from <b>Normal</b> to <b>Not Running</b> .

- b Use the following table to configure the interval-specific fields:

Table 6. Interval-Specific Fields

Type of Interval	Perform this task:	Description
Hourly	Every	Select the hourly interval from the <b>Hours</b> drop-down field.
Weekly	Week days	Select which days of the week to run this job.
Monthly	Monthly At	Select the day of the month to run this job.

For information on how to configure advanced intervals, see [Configuring Advanced Job Schedules](#) on page 248.

- 5 Complete the required fields in the **Job Parameters** pane.
- 6 Click the **Apply** button to add the job to the list of scheduled report jobs.

## Modifying a Scheduled Report Job

This task allows you to modify the details for an existing scheduled report job.

### To modify a Scheduled Report job:

- 1 On the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **Edit** link next to the job that Select the interval at which to execute the job: **No Scheduling, Hourly, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and Advanced.**
- 2 To configure hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly intervals:
  - a Use the following table to configure the common interval fields:

Table 7. Common Interval Fields

Section	Field	Description
Start At	Time	Select the hour and minutes from the drop-down fields to specify the time at which to run the job.
	Date	Use the calendar tool or select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to select the date at which to start running the job.
Repeat	Indefinitely	Select this option to run the job indefinitely.
	Until	Select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to specify the date at which to stop running the job.  <b>NOTE:</b> After this date, the state of the job will change from <b>Normal</b> to <b>Not Running</b> .

- b Use the following table to configure the interval-specific fields:

Table 8. Interval-Specific Fields

Type of Interval	Perform this task:	Description
Hourly	Every	Select the hourly interval from the <b>Hours</b> drop-down field.
Weekly	Week days	Select which days of the week to run this job.
Monthly	Monthly At	Select the day of the month to run this job.

For information on how to configure advanced intervals, see [Configuring Advanced Job Schedules](#) on page 248.

- 3 Complete the required fields in the **Job Parameters** pane.
- 4 Click the **Apply** button to add the job to the list of scheduled report jobs.

### ***Canceling a Scheduled Report Job***

Canceling a job allows you to postpone the execution of job indefinitely without deleting it from the system.

---

#### **NOTE:**

The **Unschedule** option will not be available when the state of the job is **Not Running**.

---

#### **To cancel a Scheduled Report job:**

- 1** On the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **Edit** link next to the job that you want to modify.  
The Job Details page opens.
- 2** Click the **Unschedule** button.  
The state of the job should change to **Not Running**.

## **Reports Available in Rosetta**

Additional reports available in Rosetta may not be set up in your system. The full list includes the following:

- ALTERNATIVES\_EVALUATION** on page 50
- APPLIBRARY** on page 50
- APPLICATION\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS** on page 50
- AUTO\_EVALUATION** on page 51
- AUTO\_EVALUATION\_PER\_REP** on page 51
- BIRT\_GENERAL\_PARAMETERS** on page 51
- BITSTREAM\_VIEW** on page 51
- CLASSIFICATION\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS** on page 51
- CLASSIFICATION\_PROPERTY** on page 51
- COLLECTIONS\_REPORT** on page 51
- COMMITTS\_TO\_PERMANENT\_BY\_TYPE** on page 51
- DELETED\_IEs** on page 51
- DELIVERY\_STATISTICS** on page 51
- DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITIES\_PER\_MF** on page 51
- DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITIES\_PER\_MT** on page 52
- DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITY\_EVENTS** on page 52



**DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITY\_HISTORY** on page 52  
**EVALUATION\_RESULTS** on page 52  
**EVENT\_KEYS** on page 52  
**EVENT\_STATISTICS** on page 52  
**EVENTS** on page 52  
**EVENT\_HISTORY** on page 52  
**EXTRACTOR\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS** on page 52  
**FILE\_TYPE\_GROUPS\_IN\_PERMANENT** on page 52  
**FILES\_IGNORED - FILE\_EXTENSION\_MISMATCH** on page 52  
**FILES\_IGNORED - MD\_ERROR** on page 53  
**FORMAT\_APPLICATIONS** on page 53  
**FORMAT\_LIBRARY** on page 53  
**FORMAT\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS** on page 53  
**FORMAT\_RISKS** on page 53  
**FORMATS\_AT\_RISK** on page 53  
**FORMATS\_BREAKDOWN** on page 53  
**FORMATS\_PER\_CLASSIFICATION\_GROUP** on page 53  
**HOMEPAGE\_DASHBOARD** on page 53  
**IE\_EVENTS** on page 54  
**IES\_BY\_SIP\_ID** on page 54  
**IES\_PERMANENT\_LIST** on page 54  
**IES\_TO\_BE\_DELETED** on page 54  
**INTELLECTUAL\_ENTITIES\_DELIVERED** on page 54  
**LOCKED\_IEs** on page 55  
**MANUAL\_EVALUATION** on page 55  
**MATERIAL\_FLOW\_LIST** on page 55  
**METADATA\_FORM\_LIST** on page 55  
**MOST\_VIEWED\_OBJECTS** on page 55  
**NEW\_MONOGRAPHS\_IN\_PERMANENT** on page 55  
**NEW\_PERIODICALS\_IN\_PERMANENT** on page 55  
**PERMANENT\_INDEX** on page 55  
**PRESERVATION\_EXECUTION\_HISTORY** on page 55

**PROCESS\_EXECUTION\_HISTORY** on page 55  
**PRODUCER\_DEPOSITS** on page 56  
**PRODUCER\_DEPOSITS\_EMAIL** on page 56  
**PRODUCER\_EMAIL\_IE\_VIEWS** on page 56  
**PRODUCER\_GROUP\_DEPOSITS** on page 56  
**PRODUCER\_PROFILES\_LIST** on page 56  
**PRODUCERS\_LIST** on page 56  
**REPOSITORY\_STATS\_A** on page 56  
**REPOSITORY\_STATS\_B** on page 56  
**REPOSITORY\_STATS\_D** on page 56  
**RISKLIBRARY** on page 56  
**SIP\_DETAILS** on page 57  
**SIP\_DETAILS\_BY\_DEPOSIT\_ID** on page 57  
**SIP\_PROCESSING\_STATS\_PIE** on page 57  
**SIPS\_DASHBOARD** on page 57  
**SIPS\_STATS** on page 57  
**STRUCTURAL\_IES\_REPORT** on page 57  
**SUB\_JOB\_DET\_BY\_JOBNAME\_EXECDATE** on page 57  
**SUB\_JOB\_DET\_BY\_SOURCEDIR** on page 57  
**SUBMISSION\_JOB\_DETAILS** on page 57  
**TOTAL\_PRODUCER\_GROUP\_DEPOSITS** on page 57  
**UPLOADS\_REPORT** on page 57  
**USER\_DETAILS** on page 58

## **ALTERNATIVES\_EVALUATION**

Description: The list of Preservation evaluations with plan ID and alternative ID.

## **APPLIBRARY**

Description: Application Library information (prsv00.HPRAPPLIBRARY).

## **APPLICATION\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS**

Description: All events related to the Application Library.

## **AUTO\_EVALUATION**

Description: The results of the automatic evaluations.

## **AUTO\_EVALUATION\_PER\_REP**

Description: The results of the automatic evaluations per representation.

## **BIRT\_GENERAL\_PARAMETERS**

Description: All BIRT general parameters.

## **BITSTREAM\_VIEW**

Description: The BitStream information (rep00.HDEBITSTREAMREF) that allows the viewer to run reports based on this information

## **CLASSIFICATION\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS**

Description: All the events related to the Classification Library.

## **CLASSIFICATION\_PROPERTY**

Description: The classification group's significant mapping properties (including mapping to F fields) (prsv00.HPRCLASSIFICATIONPROPERTY).

## **COLLECTIONS\_REPORT**

Description: The collection structure and associated intellectual entities.

## **COMMITTS\_TO\_PERMANENT\_BY\_TYPE**

Description: The number of commits to the permanent repository by object type.

## **DELETED\_IEs**

Description: Lists all IEs that have been deleted or purged within a given time frame.

## **DELIVERY\_STATISTICS**

Description: A list of the most viewed objects.

## **DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITIES\_PER\_MF**

Description: The amount of deposit activities per material flow.

## **DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITIES\_PER\_MT**

Description: The number of deposit activities per material type.

## **DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITY\_EVENTS**

Description: All the events for each deposit activity.

## **DEPOSIT\_ACTIVITY\_HISTORY**

Description: All the deposits so far with minimal information.

## **EVALUATION\_RESULTS**

Description: The evaluation results.

## **EVENT\_HISTORY**

Description: Takes an event ID and date range and returns a list of PIDs, event dates, and event key values.

## **EVENT\_KEYS**

Description: The keys for the events stored in the EVENTS view.

## **EVENT\_STATISTICS**

Description: The statistical information gathered by the statistical analyzer for the events as listed in the events spreadsheet.

## **EVENTS**

Description: All the events in the system.

## **EXTRACTOR\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS**

Description: Events related to the Extractor Library.

## **FILE\_TYPE\_GROUPS\_IN\_PERMANENT**

Description: The types of the various files with quantities and percentage.

## **FILES\_IGNORED - FILE\_EXTENSION\_MISMATCH**

Description: Number of files per format ID that were ignored by the File Extension Mismatch rule.

## FILES\_IGNORED - MD\_ERROR

Description: Number of files per format ID that were ignored by the MD Error rule.

## FORMAT\_APPLICATIONS

Description: The Format/Application connection (prsv00.HPRFORMATAPPLICATIONS).

## FORMAT\_LIBRARY

Description: Format Library information (prsv00.FORMATLIBRARY).

## FORMAT\_LIBRARY\_EVENTS

Description: Events related to Format Library.

## FORMAT\_RISKS

Description: Risks per format.

## FORMATS\_AT\_RISK

Description: A breakdown of SIPs by module and stage.

## FORMATS\_BREAKDOWN

Description: List of file formats and their occurrence throughout the repository.

---

### NOTE:

This report is refreshed by the Refresh Materialized Views job. For more information, see the **System, Background, and Operational Jobs** section of the *System Administration Guide*.

---

## FORMATS\_PER\_CLASSIFICATION\_GROUP

Description: The association of a format to a classification group

---

### NOTE:

Refreshed every 12 hours.

---

## HOMEPAGE\_DASHBOARD

Description: The information presented to the user on the home page:

- SIPs Having Technical Issues
- SIPs Waiting For Approval
- SIPs Waiting For Arrangement
- SIPs Waiting For Assessment
- Deposit Activities
- Files In Permanent
- Active Producers

### **IES\_BY\_SIP\_ID**

Description: The intellectual entities for a given SIP.

### **IE\_EVENTS**

Description: Events for an individual intellectual entity. Parameter = *IE ID*.

### **IES\_PERMANENT\_LIST**

Description: The list of IEs with their URLs in the permanent repository.

### **IES\_TO\_BE\_\_DELETED**

Description: All IEs that are about to be deleted in a given time frame due to retention policies.

### **INTELLECTUAL\_ENTITIES\_DELIVERED**

Description: Lists key details about access to each digital object:

- PID
- Title
- End user ID accessing the object
- Date and time of access
- End user ID accessing the object (*guest* for users that are not logged in)

---

#### **NOTE:**

There are two versions of this report. One contains user details, but is hidden in Rosetta unless configured in the BIRT report mapping table to appear, and the other is anonymized.

---

## **LOCAL\_APPLICATION\_LIBRARY**

Description: A list of applications in the local application library.

## **LOCKED\_IEs**

Description: A list of locked IEs.

## **MANUAL\_EVALUATION**

Description: The manual evaluation results.

## **MATERIAL\_FLOW\_LIST**

Description: A list of the material flows currently defined in the system.

## **METADATA\_FORM\_LIST**

Description: The metadata forms available in the system.

## **MOST\_VIEWED\_OBJECTS**

Description: A list of viewed objects ordered by the number of views.

## **NEW\_MONOGRAPHS\_IN\_PERMANENT**

Description: Monographs (material type = 'MON').

## **NEW\_PERIODICALS\_IN\_PERMANENT**

Description: Periodicals (material type = 'PRD').

## **PERMANENT\_INDEX**

Description: The permanent index table which lists all objects stored in the permanent repository.

## **PRESERVATION\_EXECUTION\_HISTORY**

Description: The history of migrated IEs of executed signed off plans.

## **PROCESS\_EXECUTION\_HISTORY**

Description: The history of all the existing processes in the system with their statuses.

## **PRODUCER\_DEPOSITS**

Description: All the deposits performed so far.

## **PRODUCER\_DEPOSITS\_EMAIL**

Description: A list of deposit activities.

## **PRODUCER\_EMAIL\_IE\_VIEWS**

Description: The number of IE views.

## **PRODUCER\_GROUP\_DEPOSITS**

Description: All the deposits with a field showing to which Producer group the Depositor belongs.

## **PRODUCER\_PROFILES\_LIST**

Description: All existing Producer profiles.

## **PRODUCERS\_LIST**

Description: All the Producers currently in the system.

## **PUBLISHING\_STATISTIC**

Description: The number of published intellectual entities by publishing configuration.

## **REPOSITORY\_STATS\_A**

Description: The number of files for groups of different sizes.

## **REPOSITORY\_STATS\_B**

Description: The list of MIME types and the number of files in each type.

## **REPOSITORY\_STATS\_D**

Description: Shows numbers regarding the permanent preservation.

## **RISKLIBRARY**

Description: The risks library (prsv00.HPRRISKLIBRARY).



## **SIP\_DETAILS**

Description: A list of SIP details by SIP ID.

## **SIP\_DETAILS\_BY\_DEPOSIT\_ID**

Description: A list of SIP details by SIP ID by Deposit Activity ID.

## **SIP\_PROCESSING\_STATS\_PIE**

Description: The number of SIPs in each SIP processing stage.

## **SIPS\_DASHBOARD**

Description: A breakdown of SIPs by module and stage.

## **SIPS\_STATS**

Description: All the SIPs currently in the system. This is used for the report SIPs - Status and Events. The report shows the totals and the details for each stage in the system.

## **STRUCTURAL\_IES\_REPORT**

Description: Structural IE hierarchies and associated structural IEs.

## **SUBMISSION\_JOB\_DETAILS**

Description: No OOTB report (view only). Contains submission job details including the load directory, generated SIPs and their respective statuses.

## **SUB\_JOB\_DET\_BY\_JOBNAME\_EXECDATE**

Description: a list of Submission Job Details by Job Name and Execution Date.

## **SUB\_JOB\_DET\_BY\_SOURCEDIR**

Description: Submission Job Details by Source Dir.

## **TOTAL\_PRODUCER\_GROUP\_DEPOSITS**

Description: The counts of deposits for each Producer group.

## **UPLOADS\_REPORT**

Description: A list of deposits by date range.

## **USER\_DETAILS**

Description: Information about the user, roles, and roles parameters currently in the system.

# 4

---

## Submission Information Package (SIP) Overview

This section contains:

- **Understanding SIP Statuses and Stages** on page 59
- **System Reports** on page 62
- **SIP Processing Flow** on page 66

### Understanding SIP Statuses and Stages

A SIP's status and stage define its orientation in the SIP Processing workflow.

- Status determines where in the Rosetta interface the SIP can be found and which actions can be carried out on the SIP.
- Stage defines the node that the SIP has completed.

---

**NOTE:**

Stage is relevant only while the SIP is in the Repository module. There are no different stages for a SIP in the Deposit module or in the Permanent module (AIP).

---

The following table describes the different stages and statuses of a SIP:

Table 9. SIP Stages and Statuses

Module	Stage	Status	Description
Deposit	-	Draft	The SIP has been created by a Producer Agent but has not yet been submitted. (The Producer Agent has clicked <b>Save</b> in the Deposit workflow.)
	-	Declined	The SIP has been declined by the system, Technical Analyst, Assessor, Arranger, or Approver, and the Producer Agent cannot re-submit it.
	-	Rejected	The SIP has been rejected by the system, Technical Analyst, Assessor, Arranger, or Approver, and the Producer Agent can re-submit it.
	-	Created	The SIP has been submitted by the Producer Agent and is waiting for loading into the Repository module.

Table 9. SIP Stages and Statuses

Module	Stage	Status	Description
Repository	Error Stage (Loading, Validation etc.)	In Technical Analyst	<p>The SIP has failed in one of the following system stages in the Repository module and is waiting to be handled manually by the Technical Analyst:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Loading</li> <li>2 Validation Stack:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Virus Check</li> <li>■ Format Identification</li> <li>■ Technical Metadata Extraction</li> <li>■ Fixity</li> <li>■ Risk Extraction</li> </ul> </li> <li>3 Bytestream</li> <li>4 Enrichment</li> <li>5 To permanent</li> </ol>
	Loading	Active	The system has completed loading the SIP from the Deposit into the Repository stage
	Validation Stack	Active	The system has completed validating the SIP through the Validation Stack
	Bytestream	Active	The system has completed extracting bytestream(s) from the files. (Performed only when there are container files such as ZIP files or multiple images.)
	Enrichment	Active	The system has completed enriching the SIP with access copies (according to rules) and/or with descriptive metadata from external systems.
	To Permanent	Active	The system has finished loading the SIP into the permanent repository.
	Assessor	In Human Stage	The SIP is in the Assessor work area waiting for user actions.
	Arranger	In Human Stage	The SIP is in the Arranger work area waiting for user actions.
Approver	In Human Stage	The SIP is in the Approver work area waiting for user actions.	

Table 9. SIP Stages and Statuses

Module	Stage	Status	Description
Permanent	-	Finished	The SIP is in the Permanent repository (AIP).

On the Management homepage dashboard, SIPs In Process refer to SIPs that have all the following characteristics:

- have not reached the permanent repository
- have not been rejected/declined
- are not waiting in a work area.

## System Reports

All SIP stages and statuses are kept in the database for reporting and tracking purposes. Two system reports can be used to get this information:

- **SIPs Dashboard**
- **Find a SIP** (by SIP ID or by Deposit Activity ID)

### SIPs Dashboard

Available from **Submissions > Advanced Tools > Run Reports > SIPs Dashboard**.

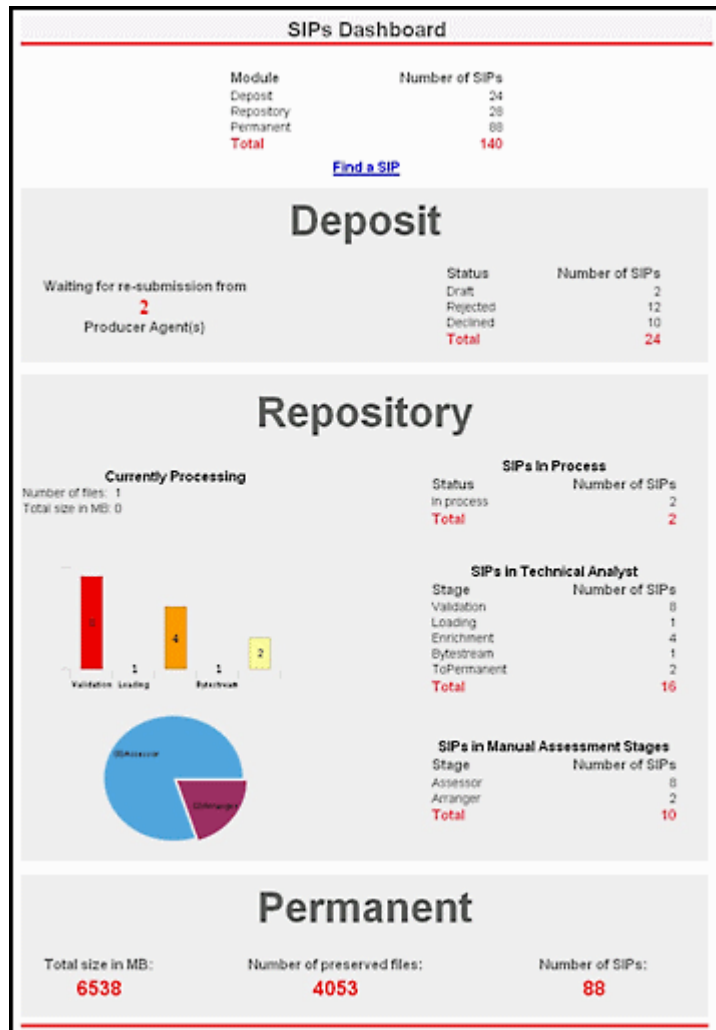
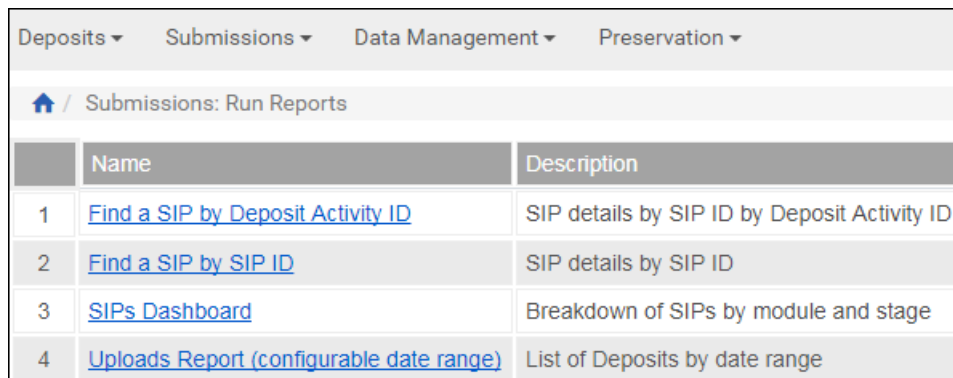


Figure 19: SIPs Dashboard Report

The SIP dashboard displays summary information about SIPs by module. Information includes the number of SIPs in various stages and statuses.

## Find a SIP

Available from **Submissions > Advanced Tools > Run Reports**, the Reports List page allows you to view reports for SIPs based on SIP ID or deposit activity ID (see [Submissions Reports List Page](#) on page 64).



	Name	Description
1	<a href="#">Find a SIP by Deposit Activity ID</a>	SIP details by SIP ID by Deposit Activity ID
2	<a href="#">Find a SIP by SIP ID</a>	SIP details by SIP ID
3	<a href="#">SIPs Dashboard</a>	Breakdown of SIPs by module and stage
4	<a href="#">Uploads Report (configurable date range)</a>	List of Deposits by date range

Figure 20: Submissions Reports List Page

From the Reports List page, click **Find a SIP by SIP ID** to return a report of a specific SIP. To return a report by deposit activity ID, click **Find a SIP by Deposit Activity ID**. Enter the SIP ID or the deposit activity ID into the Parameters field, and Rosetta returns the report on the Detail Report page ([SIP Detail Report on page 65](#))



SIP ID 950					
<b>Module</b>		<b>Status</b>		<b>Stage</b>	
Permanent		Finished		Finished	
SIP Details					
Submit Date	Mar 24, 2015, 10:27 AM	Producer Agent	admin1		
Owner	CRS00.INS00.DPR00	Approval Group ID	Unpublished		
Title	Title	Content Structure	SetOfFiles		
Material Type	UNP	Access Rights ID	AR_EVERYONE		
Producer	10000	Material Flow ID	2		
SIP Content					
<b>Structure</b>					
Entity	ID	Label			
<b>Files</b>					
ID	File Name	Size (KB)			
SIP History					
Event ID	Type	Description	Date	Time (Sec.)	Code
<a href="#">14441238</a>	7	SIP ID 950 was generated	Mar 24, 2015, 10:26 AM	0.015	GENERATE_SIP_ID
<a href="#">14441242</a>	18	Deposit Activity 9616 was submitted to the Staging Server as SIP ID 950	Mar 24, 2015, 10:27 AM	0.437	SIP_MOVED_TO_STAGING_SERVER
<a href="#">14441282</a>	27	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL52646. Representation REP52645 IE IE52644 Copy ID:	Mar 24, 2015, 10:27 AM	0.354	PERFORM_FIXITY_CHECK_FOR_THE_FILE S
<a href="#">14441287</a>	27	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL52646. Representation REP52645 IE IE52644 Copy ID:	Mar 24, 2015, 10:27 AM	0.016	PERFORM_FIXITY_CHECK_FOR_THE_FILE S
<a href="#">14441293</a>	27	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL52646. Representation REP52645 IE IE52644 Copy ID:	Mar 24, 2015, 10:27 AM	0.624	PERFORM_FIXITY_CHECK_FOR_THE_FILE S
<a href="#">14441321</a>	166	Finished Validation Stack Stage for SIP 950	Mar 24, 2015, 10:27 AM	2.448	COMPLETED_VALIDATION_STACK_STAGE
<a href="#">14441384</a>	48	The Assessor decided to approve the SIP for further processing	Mar 24, 2015, 10:37 AM	0.682	ASSESSOR_APPROVE_SIP
<a href="#">14441387</a>	218	Finished MD Validation Stage for SIP 950	Mar 24, 2015, 10:37 AM	0.314	SIP_ENDED_PRE_ENRICHMENT_STAGE
<a href="#">14441394</a>	72	The System succeeded moving SIP 950 to the Permanent Repository	Mar 24, 2015, 10:38 AM	3.868	COMPLETED_MOVING_SIP_CONTENT_TO_PERMAMMENT_REPOSITORY
<a href="#">16951349</a>	27	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL52646. Representation REP52645 IE IE52644 Copy ID:	May 13, 2016, 12:33 PM	0.14	PERFORM_FIXITY_CHECK_FOR_THE_FILE S
<a href="#">16951361</a>	27	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL52646. Representation REP52645 IE IE52644 Copy ID:	May 13, 2016, 12:33 PM	0.135	PERFORM_FIXITY_CHECK_FOR_THE_FILE S
<a href="#">16951336</a>	27	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL52646. Representation REP52645 IE IE52644 Copy ID:	May 13, 2016, 12:33 PM	0.108	PERFORM_FIXITY_CHECK_FOR_THE_FILE S

Figure 21: SIP Detail Report

The SIP detail report provides general information about SIP module, status, and stage. The report also displays data about the SIP's files, structure, content, and history, among other things.

## SIP Processing Flow

The following diagram illustrates the different statuses and stages of a SIP and the applicable transitions between them during SIP Processing:

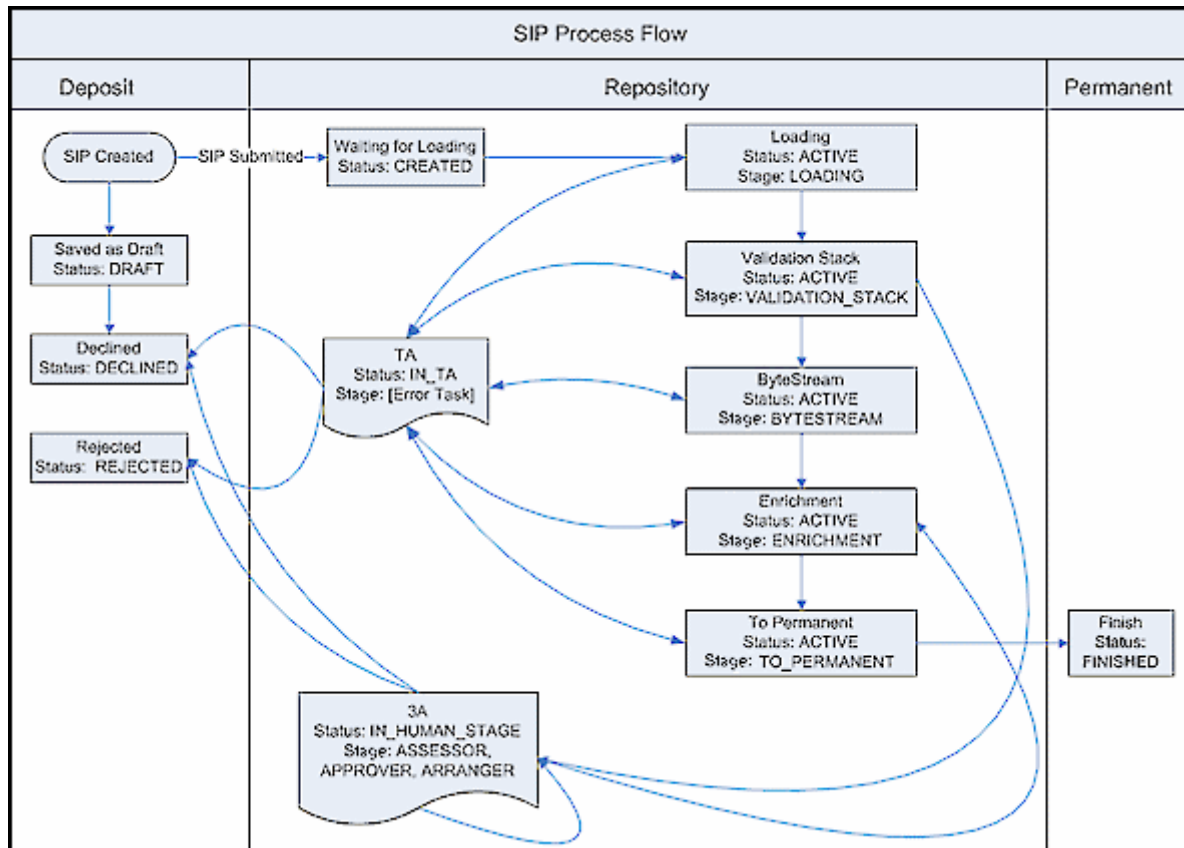


Figure 22: SIP Process Flow Diagram

**NOTE:**

The stage is updated after a process has been completed, so a SIP in the "Loading" stage has actually completed loading and is waiting for the validation stack.

# Part II

---

## Deposit Managers

This part contains the following sections:

- **Section 5: Understanding Deposit Managers** on page 69
- **Section 6: Configuring Deposit Control Settings** on page 71
- **Section 7: Configuring Metadata Forms** on page 73
- **Section 8: Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure** on page 85
- **Section 9: Access Rights** on page 125
- **Section 10: Retention Policies** on page 145
- **Section 11: Managing Generic Material Flows** on page 153
- **Section 12: Managing Generic Producer Profiles** on page 165
- **Section 13: Managing Material Flows Associated with a Producer Profile** on page 171
- **Section 14: SIP Processing, Configuration, and Routing Rules** on page 177
- **Section 15: OAI-PMH Harvester** on page 199



# 5

---

## Understanding Deposit Managers

Deposit Managers are responsible for configuring generic Producer profiles and generic material flows. (For more information on Producer profiles and material flows, see the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.)

Deposit Managers accomplish their tasks by managing the following components:

- Producer profile's deposit control settings (For more information, see [Configuring Deposit Control Settings](#) on page 71.)
- Metadata forms (For more information, see [Configuring Metadata Forms](#) on page 73.)
- Material flow infrastructure (For more information, see [Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure](#) on page 85.)
- Generic material flows (For more information, see [Managing Generic Material Flows](#) on page 153.)
- Generic Producer profiles (For more information, see [Managing Generic Producer Profiles](#) on page 165.)
- Material flows associated with a Producer profile (For more information, see [Managing Material Flows Associated with a Producer Profile](#) on page 171.)

Generic Producer profiles and material flows are automatically assigned to all Producers when they register in the Rosetta system. The profiles can be personalized at a later point in time by a Negotiator in order to meet the needs of specific Producers. (For more information on Negotiators, see [Understanding Negotiators](#) on page 209.)

Deposit Managers are assigned by a User Manager, who registers them and defines their access. Privileges can be either Typical (without delete privileges) or Full (with edit and delete privileges).

Deposit Managers' scope is institutional.

The Deposit Manager can be assigned a role that gives access to all elements of the Deposit module with edit and delete privileges or a role that allows access only to commonly used deposit elements without edit and delete privileges. The

following pages and fields are available only to the Deposit Manager Full role, but not the Deposit Manager Typical role:

- The following fields on the Producer page:
  - Classification
  - Producer Type
  - Local Producer Field 1
- The Default Sampling Rate field on the Producer Profiles page
- The following fields on the Material Flows page:
  - Internal
  - Sampling Rate
- The following pages:
  - Producer Groups
  - 1st Time Registration Rules
  - 1st Time Registration Reasons

# 6

## Configuring Deposit Control Settings

Deposit Managers can configure deposit control settings for generic Producer profiles. These settings include the following parameters:

- The Producer's deposit quotas
- The amount of content to be reviewed by staff users

To configure deposit control settings:

- 1 On the Management Home page, from the main menu, select **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Profiles**. The List of Producer Profiles is displayed.
- 2 Locate the Producer profile with which you want to work and click **Update**. The Update Producer Profile page opens.

Profile ID	46454	Created by	admin1	Created on	24/04/2017
Profile name	Demo Internal Producer - Default	Updated by	admin1	Updated on	24/04/2017
Profile Type	Personalized				

Producer Profile | Material Flow List

\* Name: Demo Internal Producer - Default

Status: Active | Status Date: 24/04/2017

\* Active Deposits Quota (GB): 0 | \* Default Sampling rate (%): 100

Fast Track Enabled: false

Cancel | Save

Figure 23: Update Producer Profile Page

- 3 In the **Name** field, enter the name of the Producer profile.
- 4 In the **Status** drop-down list, select one of the following:
  - **Active**, when you want to begin using the profile immediately (for example, to associate the profile with a Producer and allow Producer Agents to deposit content)
  - **Inactive**, when you want to complete profile configuration and begin using the profile later
- 5 In the **Active Deposit Quotas** (GB) field, enter the number of gigabytes that the producer can deposit simultaneously. Set to 0 for no limit.
- 6 In the **Fast Track Enabled** drop-down list, select **No**.
- 7 In the **Disk Usage Quota** field, enter the total disk space that is available to Producer Agents associated with the Producer.
- 8 In the **Default Sampling Rate** field, enter the percentage of the Producer Agent's content that needs to be reviewed by staff users as follows:
  - 100% - All deposited content must be reviewed by Assessors and Arrangers.
  - Any value less than 100% - The specified percentage of content must be reviewed by an Approver.

---

**NOTES:**

- Sampling rates for specific Producers are defined by a Negotiator. For more information, see **Personalizing Producer Profiles** on page 223.
  - This value takes effect only if the sampling rate on the material flow is not set and the SIP processing rule approval is set to Approver.
- 

- 9 Click **Save**.

Producer Agents associated with the Producer can deposit content as specified in the deposit control settings.



# 7

---

## Configuring Metadata Forms

This section contains:

- [About Configuring Metadata Forms](#) on page 73
- [Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page](#) on page 74
- [Adding a Metadata Form](#) on page 75
- [Adding Lists of Values to Metadata Forms](#) on page 78
- [Working with Metadata Forms](#) on page 81

### About Configuring Metadata Forms

Deposit Managers configure metadata forms as one of the main components of a material flow.

After these forms are configured, a Deposit Manager can use them in a material flow in combination with additional components (such as submission formats and access rights policies). Each form or component can be associated with multiple material flows. (See [Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure](#) on page 85)

Metadata forms contain fields that Producer Agents must complete when depositing content.

Deposit Managers work with metadata forms using the List of Metadata Forms page (see [Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page](#) on page 74). The following activities can be performed from this page:

- [Adding a Metadata Form](#) on page 75
- [Previewing a Metadata Form](#) on page 81
- [Duplicating a Metadata Form](#) on page 82
- [Viewing Material Flows Associated with the Metadata Form](#) on page 83
- [Updating a Metadata Form](#) on page 82

■ **Deleting a Metadata Form** on page 82

## Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page

The List of Metadata Forms page enables Deposit Managers to view the existing metadata forms and create new metadata forms.

To access the List of Metadata Forms page, from the Rosetta drop-down menu, click **Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Metadata Form**.

The List of Metadata Forms page opens (**Figure 24**).

	Name	Material Flow	Template	Created On	Updated On				
1	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 14:55:08	24/04/2017 14:55:08	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
2	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	25/04/2017 01:46:26	25/04/2017 01:46:26	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
3	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 15:25:21	24/04/2017 15:25:21	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
4	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 15:21:20	24/04/2017 15:21:20	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
5	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 15:15:38	24/04/2017 15:15:38	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
6	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 15:12:10	24/04/2017 15:12:10	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
7	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 15:09:32	24/04/2017 15:09:32	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
8	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 15:07:44	24/04/2017 15:07:44	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
9	Copy of One-Off	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 14:57:35	24/04/2017 14:57:35	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate
10	Copy of Unpublishe	Associated Material Flows	Generic	24/04/2017 19:08:15	24/04/2017 19:08:15	View	Update	Preview	Duplicate

Figure 24: List of Metadata Forms Page

The List of Metadata Forms page displays columns containing the following information:

Table 10. List of Metadata Forms Page Columns

Column	Description
Name	The name of the metadata form

Table 10. List of Metadata Forms Page Columns

Column	Description
Material Flow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The name of the material flow when the metadata form is associated with only one material flow</li> <li>■ The <b>Associated Material Flows</b> link when the metadata form is associated with multiple material flows</li> </ul>
Template	The template used for the metadata form.
Created On/Update On	The date on which the metadata form was created or updated
Available action items (no heading)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>View</b> the form's design and fields</li> <li>■ <b>Update</b>/edit the form's design and fields</li> <li>■ <b>Preview</b> the form as a Producer will see it</li> <li>■ <b>Delete</b> the form</li> </ul>

## Adding a Metadata Form

Deposit Managers can add a metadata form to provide Producer Agents with fields that they use to describe their content.

### To add a metadata form:

- 1 On the List of Metadata Forms page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Metadata Form**), above the list of the metadata forms, click the **Add Metadata Form** button.

The Metadata Form Details page opens to the Design Information tab (**Figure 25**).

Home / Deposits: Metadata Form / Details

Type	Generic	Created on	26/04/2017	Created by	admin1
Updated on	26/04/2017	Updated by	admin1		

Design Information Fields Information

\* Name

Description

Form Layout

Preview Cancel Save Form

Figure 25: Metadata Form Details Page, Design Information Tab

- 2 In the **Name** field, enter a name (required) for the metadata form. Enter additional optional information on the **Design Information** tab.
- 3 When you are finished, click the **Fields Information** tab.

The page refreshes with a fields/properties table for entering new elements. No fields appear yet in the left column.

Figure 26: Metadata Form Details Page, Fields Information Tab

- 4 Enter information for the new field in the form on the right. (Required fields are marked with an asterisk.)

#### NOTES:

- **Field Name** is for system use and is not displayed to Producer Agents.
- The **Label** field displays on the Producer Agent's form. To see the form as an Agent sees it, click the **Preview** button.
- The DC Tag drop-down list contains the Dublin Core and DNX tags. Select the tag that corresponds to each label.

- 5 Click **Save Field**. The field label is displayed in the list of existing fields on the left.

#### NOTE:

You can edit an existing field at any time by clicking the field label in the list of fields on the left.

- 6 Click **Save Form**. The metadata form is saved to the Rosetta system.

7 Repeat steps 4-5 to add more fields, as needed.

The metadata form is created.

Figure 27: New Metadata Form with Fields

To enable Producer Agents to use the form, Deposit Managers must associate the metadata form with a material flow (see [Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows](#) on page 123).

## Adding Lists of Values to Metadata Forms

When a metadata form field requires a list of several predefined values for the user to select from, Deposit Managers can load these values from an Excel spreadsheet rather than entering them individually.

---

### NOTES:

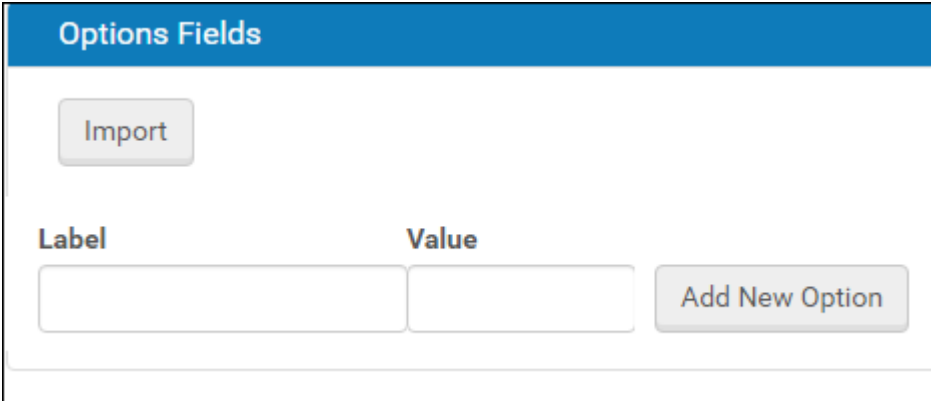
- Loading these values from Excel spreadsheets is only possible for subsystems in which creating new tables is allowed.
- The Excel spreadsheet must be formatted as two columns with the left column containing the labels for the drop-down list and the right column containing the code corresponding to each value.

- Only use Excel files with the .xls extension (.xlsx returns an error message).
  - Name the spreadsheet `CodeTable`.
  - Name the left column `Code` and the right column `Description`.
  - Before you perform the following procedure, make sure your Excel data references fields of the type radio button, check box, and/or drop-down list where the code table name is locally defined.
- 

#### To load a list of values from an Excel spreadsheet:

- 1 If you have not done so already, add a field to your metadata form that requires the drop-down list for which you have an Excel spreadsheet with a formatted list of values (labels and codes).
- 2 Enter properties for all required fields and any optional fields.
- 3 For the **Type** field, select **ComboField** from the drop-down menu.

The page reloads with an additional Options Fields section below the fields section.



The screenshot shows a section titled "Options Fields" with a blue header. Below the header is an "Import" button. Underneath, there are two input fields: one labeled "Label" and one labeled "Value". To the right of these fields is an "Add New Option" button.

Figure 28: Metadata Form for New ComboField

- 4 In the **Code Table Name** field, select **Locally Defined**. This tells the system that you will be loading your own defined values for the drop-down field.
- 5 Click the **Import** button.

An upload form opens ([Figure 29](#)).

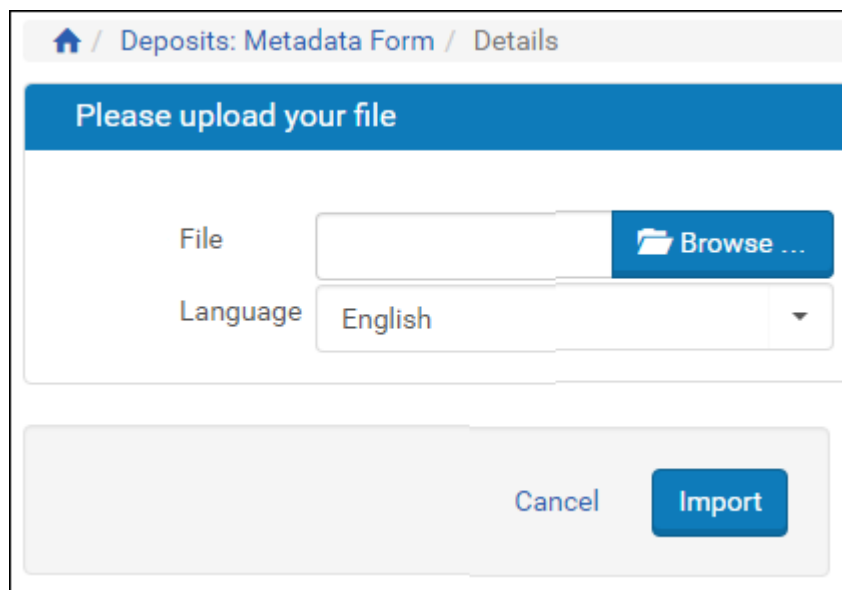


Figure 29: Upload Form for Excel File

- 6 Browse to the Excel file containing the list of field-value pairs.
- 7 Click the **Import** button.

The system loads the data and displays it in a list for you to view and confirm.

- 8 Click the **Import** button if the codes match the values you want and the description contains the name of the value. (Otherwise, click the **Cancel** button and adjust your Excel file.)

The code table field and values display in the Options Fields section of the Update Form.

---

**NOTE:**

Once you have imported Excel data, you will see an **Export** button beside the **Import** button. You can use this to download an Excel file and edit values on your PC, then import the file again.

---

- 9 Adjust the list as needed by deleting any rows (click the corresponding **Delete** text) or by adding an option manually (enter text in the Label and Value fields below the list and click the **Add New Option** button).
- 10 Click the **Preview** button to see how the field displays in the final form. Use the **Back** button to return to editing the page.
- 11 When the form appears the way you want it, click the **Save Form** button.  
The system implements your edits and returns you to the List of Metadata Forms.



## Generic Lists of Values

Predefined lists of values for use in drop-down fields, radio buttons, and check boxes are available to Rosetta metadata forms as generic code tables. These tables can be accessed from the Metadata Forms page.

**To use generic code tables for creating multi-value fields:**

- 1 Follow the instructions for adding a list of values to a metadata form's drop-down list. (See [Metadata Form for New ComboField](#) on page 79).
- 2 For the Type field, enter **ComboField**.  
The page refreshes with the **Code Table Name** drop-down field available.
- 3 Select one of the generic code tables from the **Code Table Name** drop-down menu.
- 4 Click the **Save** button.  
The new values are added to the metadata form and made available to the user in the relevant drop-down field.

## Working with Metadata Forms

From the List of Metadata Forms, Deposit Managers can perform the following actions:

- [Previewing a Metadata Form](#)
- [Duplicating a Metadata Form](#)
- [Updating a Metadata Form](#)
- [Deleting a Metadata Form](#)
- [Viewing Material Flows Associated with the Metadata Form](#)

### Previewing a Metadata Form

Deposit Managers can preview how the metadata form is displayed to Producer Agents.

**To preview a metadata form:**

On the List of Metadata Forms page (see [Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page](#) on page 74), locate the metadata form that you want to preview and click **Preview**. The Preview Metadata Form page opens.

To return to the List of Metadata Forms page, click **Save**.

## Duplicating a Metadata Form

Deposit Managers can duplicate a metadata form. This is especially helpful when creating a new form. It is often faster to duplicate an existing metadata form and modify it than to create a new metadata form.

### To duplicate a metadata form:

On the List of Metadata Forms page (see [Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page](#) on page 74), locate the metadata form you want to duplicate and click **Duplicate**. The Rosetta system creates a copy of the form.

An exact copy of the metadata form is added to the List of Metadata Forms page. The Rosetta system automatically labels the new metadata form with the name `Copy of` followed by the name of the original metadata form.

## Updating a Metadata Form

Deposit Managers can update metadata form details at any time. For example, a Deposit Manager can add new fields or specify a mandatory field.

### To update a metadata form:

- 1 On the List of Metadata Form page (see [Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page](#) on page 74), locate the metadata form that you want to update and click **Update**. The Update Metadata Form Details page opens.
- 2 Modify the fields as required.
- 3 To save your changes and return to the List of Metadata Forms page, click **Save**. The List of Metadata Forms page opens.

The metadata form details are updated.

## Deleting a Metadata Form

A Deposit Manager can delete a metadata form when it is not being used by any Producers and the Deposit Manager does not want to maintain the metadata form.

Deposit Managers cannot delete a metadata form when a Producer Agent is using it to deposit content. Deposit Managers can delete the metadata form only after the deposit process is complete and no other Producer Agent is using the metadata form.

#### To delete a metadata form:

- 1 On the List of Metadata Forms page (see [Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page](#) on page 74), locate the metadata form you want to delete and click **More**. Additional options are displayed.
- 2 Click **Delete**. The confirmation page opens.
- 3 Click **OK**. The metadata form is removed from the list.

The metadata form is removed from the Rosetta system. Producer Agents can no longer use this metadata form when depositing content.

## Viewing Material Flows Associated with the Metadata Form

Deposit Managers can view the material flows that are associated with the metadata form.

#### To view the material flows:

On the List of Metadata Forms page (see [Accessing the List of Metadata Forms Page](#) on page 74), locate the metadata form for which you want to view the material flows and click one of the following:

- The **Associated Material Flows** link, when multiple material flows are associated with the metadata form.
- The name of the material flow, when a single material flow is associated with the metadata form.

The List of Material Flows page opens. The page displays columns containing the information described in the [List of Material Flows table](#) on page 155. You cannot update the material flow details.

To return to the List of Metadata forms page, click **Save**.



# 8

---

## Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure

This section contains:

- [About Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure](#) on page 85
- [Configuring Submission Formats](#) on page 86
- [Configuring Content Structures](#) on page 99
- [Working with Configuration Files](#) on page 114
- [Configuring Metadata Profiles](#) on page 120
- [Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows](#) on page 123

### About Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure

Deposit Managers can configure the following components of a material flow:

- Metadata forms (see previous section, [Configuring Metadata Forms](#) on page 73)
- Submission formats (see [Configuring Submission Formats](#) on page 86)
- Content structures (see [Configuring Content Structures](#) on page 99)
- Copyright boilerplate statements (see [Configuring Copyright Boilerplate Statements](#) on page 114)
- Access rights policies (see [Access Rights](#) on page 125)
- Retention policies (see [Retention Policies](#) on page 145)

After these components are configured, a Deposit Manager can use them in a material flow. Each component can be associated with multiple material flows.

Generic material flow infrastructure configured by a Deposit Manager can be personalized by a Negotiator for the needs of specific Producers (see [Personalizing Producer Profiles](#) on page 85).

## Configuring Submission Formats

Submission formats govern how Producer Agents upload files and what limitations are applied to these files. Deposit Managers work with submission formats using the List of Submission Formats page (see [Accessing the List of Submission Formats Page](#) on page 86). The following activities can be performed using this page:

- [Adding an HTTP Load or Bulk Submission Format](#) on page 87
- [Adding a Detailed Submission Format](#) on page 89
- [Adding an Automated Submission Format for Deposit Through FTP/SFTP](#) on page 92
- [Adding an Automated Submission Format for Deposit Through NFS](#) on page 94
- [Viewing Submission Format Details](#) on page 97
- [Duplicating a Submission Format](#) on page 98
- [Viewing Material Flows Associated with a Submission Format](#) on page 98
- [Updating a Submission Format](#) on page 98
- [Deleting a Submission Format](#) on page 99

### Accessing the List of Submission Formats Page

The List of Submission Formats page enables Deposit Managers to view, activate, duplicate, and delete existing submission formats. In addition, Deposit Managers can use this page to add new submission formats.

To access the List of Submission Formats page, follow the Rosetta rollover menu path: **Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Submission Format**

The List of Submission Formats page opens (see [Figure 30](#)).

Name	Material Flow	Description	File definition	Template				
1 Detailed CSV	No Associated Material Flows	Comma Separated Values...	Detailed CSV	Generic	View			
2 Internal.NFS	Associated Material Flows	NFS Acquiring	NFS	Generic	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
3 Published.General	Associated Material Flows	Basic HTTP file upload	Http Load	Generic	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
4 Unpublished.General	Associated Material Flows	Unpublished HTTP load.	Http Load	Generic	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 30: List of Submission Formats

The page displays columns containing the following information:

Table 11. List of Submission Formats Page Columns

Column	Description
Name	The name of the submission format.
Material Flow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The name of the material flow, if the submission format is associated with only one material flow</li> <li>The Associated Material Flows link, if the submission format is associated with multiple material flows</li> </ul>
Description	A short description of the submission format.
File Definition	The file upload method: Http Load, Detailed, Bulk, FTP/SFTP, or NFS.
Template	The submission format type: Generic or Personalized.

## Adding an HTTP Load or Bulk Submission Format

The HTTP load and bulk submission formats limit the file types as well as the total size and number of files that Producer Agents can upload. (For more information on submission formats, see [Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure](#) in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.)

To allow Producer Agents to upload one file at a time, Deposit Managers must add one of the HTTP load formats. To allow Producer Agents to perform bulk submissions while applying the same general restrictions, Deposit Managers must add a bulk submission format.

The user interface for configuring the submission format is almost the same for HTTP load and bulk formats.

**To add an HTTP load or bulk submission format:**

- 1 Access the List of Submission Formats page (see [Accessing the List of Submission Formats Page](#) on page 86).
- 2 Above the submission formats list, in the **Add Submission Format** drop-down list, select:
  - **HTTP load**, when you want to add a submission format for an individual file
  - **Bulk**, when you want to add a submission format for a multi-file/bulk upload (Aurigma licensed users only)
- 3 Click **Add**. The Submission Format Editor page opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Submission Format Editor' page. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Deposits, Submissions, Data Management, and Preservation. Below this is a breadcrumb trail: Home / Deposits: Submission Format / Details. The page shows metadata for a submission format: Name (blank), ID (blank), Created on 14/05/2017, Created by admin1, Definition Type HDpSubmissionFormatGeneral, Updated on 14/05/2017, and Updated by admin1. The main section is titled 'Submission Format Details' and contains several input fields: \* Name (text box), Description (text box), Max. Number of Files (input with value 1), Min. Number of Files (input with value 1), \* Max File size (MB) (input with value 250), and File Location (dropdown menu set to Local). Below these fields is a 'Selected File Extensions' section with a table showing 0 items selected. The table has columns for 'Remove all', a search input, and 'Add all'. The list of extensions includes 3dm, 3ds, 3gp, 3gpp, 3mf, 7z, and 8svx, each with a plus sign and a scroll arrow. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Figure 31: HTTP Load or Bulk Submission Format Editor Page



- 4 Provide the information as requested.

---

**NOTE:**

Fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are required.

---

- 5 Provide allowed extensions for your individual, non-bulk files.
  - a In the **File Extensions** list box, select the file extensions of the file types that the Producer Agents are allowed to deposit.
  - b Click the **Right** arrow. The selected extensions moves to the **Selected File Extensions** list.
  - c Repeat a) and b) until you have selected all the extensions you want. (Alternately, to select all extensions, click the double-arrow button between the two boxes.)
- 6 To save the submission format and return to the List of Submission Formats page, click **Save**.

The new format is saved in the Rosetta system. It does not have associated material flows. To enable Producer Agents to use the submission format for uploading content, Deposit Managers must associate the submission format with a material flow (see [Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows](#) on page 123).

## Adding a Detailed Submission Format

The detailed submission format specifies the number and type of files that can be uploaded as well as the maximum file size of each file type. (For more information about submission formats, see [Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure](#) in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.)

Deposit Managers can add the detailed submission format to apply detailed restrictions on individual files that Producer Agents upload. For example, a Deposit Manager can specify the number of files of each type (by adding one file of a particular type for every file the user should be able to upload of the same type), and limit the size of the file for each addition.

### To add a detailed submission format:

- 1 On the List of Submission Formats page (see [Accessing the List of Submission Formats Page](#) on page 86), in the **Add Submission Format** drop-down list, select **Detailed**.
- 2 Click **Add**. The Detailed Submission Format Editor page opens.

Deposits ▾ Submissions ▾ Data Management ▾ Preservation ▾

🏠 / Deposits: Submission Format / Details

Name	-	ID	-	Created on	14/05/2017
Created by	admin1	Definition Type	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailed	Updated on	14/05/2017
Updated by	admin1				

### Submission Format Details

\* Name

File Descriptor

### File Details ▾

Add File

File Details	File Extensions	Max File size (MB)		
--------------	-----------------	--------------------	--	--

Cancel Save

Figure 32: Detailed Submission Format Editor Page

- 3 In the **General Information** pane, provide the general information as requested.
- 4 In the **File Details** pane, click **Add File**. The Add File Details page opens.

Name	Description	ID
Created on	14/05/2017	Created by admin1
Updated on	14/05/2017	Updated by admin1
		Definition Type HDpSubmissionFormatDetailed

**File Details**

File Descriptor:  Mandatory:  No  Yes

Max File size (MB):  File Location:

Selected File Extensions: 0 items selected Remove all  Add all

- 3dm +
- 3ds +
- 3gp +
- 3gpp +
- 3mf +
- 7z +
- 8svx +

Cancel Save

Figure 33: Add File Details Page

- 5 Enter a **File Descriptor** value and change any of the default values in the other fields.
- 6 In the **File Extensions** list box, select the file extensions of the file types that the Producer Agents can deposit.
- 7 Click the **Right** arrow. The selected extensions are displayed in the **Selected File Extensions** list.

**NOTE:**

To select multiple extensions, hold **CTRL** while selecting the extensions.

- 8 Click **Save**. The Detailed Submission Format Editor page opens.
- 9 Click **Save** again. The detailed submission format is added to the Rosetta system.

To enable Producer Agents to use the submission format for uploading content, Deposit Managers must associate the submission format with a material flow (see [Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows](#) on page 123).

## Adding an Automated Submission Format for Deposit Through FTP/SFTP

Deposit Managers can configure an automated submission format to upload files from a predefined location on a Producer Agent's server to the Rosetta system. The Rosetta system uploads content through FTP/SFTP.

To add an automated submission format for deposit through FTP/SFTP:

- 1 On the List of Submission Formats page (see [Accessing the List of Submission Formats Page](#) on page 86), in the **Add Submission Format** drop-down list, select **FTP** or **SFTP**.
- 2 Click **Add**. The Submission Format Editor page opens.

Name	ID	Created on	15/05/2017
Created by	admin1	Definition Type	HDpSubmissionFormatDpsFTP
Updated on	15/05/2017	Updated by	admin1

### Submission Format Details

* Name	<input type="text"/>		
Description	<input type="text"/>		
Max. Number of Files	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Min. Number of Files	<input type="text" value="1"/>
* Server	<input type="text"/>	* UserName	<input type="text"/>
* Port	<input type="text"/>	* Password	<input type="text"/>
Sub-directory	<input type="text"/>	Handling Method	Copy <input type="text"/>
Max File size (MB)	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Allow Navigation	True <input type="text"/>

Cancel Save

Figure 34: FTP/SFTP Automated Submission Format Editor Page

- 3 Complete the fields as described in the following table:

Table 12. FTP/SFTP Automated Submission Format Editor Page Fields

Field	Description
Name	The name of the submission format.
Description	The description of the submission format.
Max.number of files	The maximum number of files that associated Producer Agents can deposit.
Handling method	<p>Determines whether the files needs to be deleted from the server when the deposit process is finished:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>move</b> - The files are uploaded to the Ex Libris Rosetta system and then deleted from the server.</li> <li>■ <b>copy</b> - the files are uploaded to the Ex Libris Rosetta system and are not deleted from the server.</li> </ul>
User name	The valid user name to access the files.
Password	The valid password to access the files.
Max.file size	The maximum file size that associated Producer Agents can deposit.
Min.number of files	The minimum number of files that associated Producer Agents must deposit.
Server	The host name of the server on which the files are located.
Port	The server port to be used to access the files.

Table 12. FTP/SFTP Automated Submission Format Editor Page Fields

Field	Description
Subdirectory	<p>The location of the files on the server. A forward slash before a given path indicates that the path is absolute, while a path without a leading forward slash indicates that the sub-directory is relative to the FTP user's home directory.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>                      If Deposit Managers leave this field empty, the Rosetta system prompts the Producer Agent depositing content for the location.</p>
Allow Navigation	<p>Indicates whether the user can navigate to the SIP files located in the subfolders of the specified FTP/SFTP server. The following values are valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>True</b> – Navigation to SIP files in subfolders is allowed.</li> <li>■ <b>False</b> – Navigation is not allowed and SIPs only in the FTP/SFTP server folder are available for deposit.</li> </ul>

- 4 Click **Save**. The automated submission format is added to the Rosetta system.

To enable Producer Agents to use the submission format for uploading content, Deposit Managers must associate the submission format with a material flow (see [Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows](#) on page 123).

## Adding an Automated Submission Format for Deposit Through NFS

Deposit Managers can configure an automated submission format to upload files from a library's computer to the Rosetta system.

The Rosetta system uploads content through NFS.

**To add an automated submission format for deposit through NFS:**

- 1 On the List of Submission Formats page (see [Accessing the List of Submission Formats Page](#) on page 86), in the **Add Submission Format** drop-down list, select **NFS**.
- 2 Click **Add**. The Submission Format Editor page opens.

Figure 35: NFS Automated Submission Format Editor Page

- 3 Complete the fields as described in the following table:

Table 13. The NFS Automated Submission Format Editor Page Fields

Field	Description
Name	The name of the submission format.

Table 13. The NFS Automated Submission Format Editor Page Fields

Field	Description
Description	The description of the submission format.
Handling method	<p>Determines whether the files needs to be deleted from the server when the deposit process is finished:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>move</b> – the files are uploaded to the Ex Libris Rosetta system and then deleted from the server.</li> <li>■ <b>copy</b> – the files are uploaded to the Ex Libris Rosetta system and are not deleted from the server.</li> <li>■ <b>soft link</b> – a link to the files is created in the Ex Libris Rosetta system, but the files remain on the server.</li> </ul>
NFS Path	The path of the files to be uploaded from a local computer.
Sub-directory	<p>The location of the files on the computer.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>            If the Deposit Managers leave this field empty, the Rosetta system prompts the Producer Agent depositing content for the location.</p> <hr/>
Min.Number of files	The minimum number of files that associated Producer Agents must deposit.
Allow Navigation	<p>Indicates whether the user can navigate to the SIP files located in the subfolders of the specified NFS path. The following values are valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>True</b> – Navigation to SIP files in subfolders is allowed.</li> <li>■ <b>False</b> – Navigation is not allowed and SIPs only in the NFS path folder are available for deposit.</li> </ul>
Max.number of files	The maximum number of files that associated Producer Agents can deposit.



Table 13. The NFS Automated Submission Format Editor Page Fields

Field	Description
Max.file size (MB)	The maximum file size that associated Producer Agents can deposit.
File Extensions	The list of available extensions.
Selected File Extensions	The list of extensions that were selected from the <b>File Extensions</b> list box.

- 4 In the **File Extensions** list box, select the file extensions of the file types that the Producer Agents can deposit.
- 5 Click the **Right** arrow. The selected extensions are displayed in the **Selected File Extensions** list.

---

**NOTE:**

To select multiple extensions, hold **CTRL** while selecting the extensions.

---

- 6 Click **Save**. The automated submission format is added to the Rosetta system.

To enable Producer Agents to use the submission format for uploading content, Deposit Managers must associate the submission format with a material flow (see [Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows](#) on page 123).

## Viewing Submission Format Details

Deposit Managers can view the submission format details, such as the name, description, and settings for files that Producer Agents can upload.

---

**NOTE:**

Deposit Managers cannot update the details while viewing them.

---

### To view the submission format details:

On the List of Submission Formats page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Advanced Tools > Submission Format**), locate the submission format you want to view and click **View**. The View Submission Format Details page opens.

For a description of the fields on this page, see [List of Submission Formats](#) on page 87.

## Duplicating a Submission Format

Deposit Managers can duplicate a submission format. This is especially helpful when creating a new submission format. It is often faster to duplicate an existing submission format and then modify it, than to create a new submission format.

### To duplicate a submission format:

On the List of Submission Formats page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Metadata Form**), locate the submission format you want to duplicate and click **Duplicate**. The Rosetta system creates a copy of the format.

An exact copy of the submission format is added to the List of Submission Formats page. The Rosetta system automatically labels the new submission format with the name `Copy of` followed by the name of the original submission format.

## Viewing Material Flows Associated with a Submission Format

Deposit Managers can view the material flows that are associated with a submission format.

### To view the material flows:

On the List of Submission Formats page (see [Accessing the List of Submission Formats Page](#) on page 86), locate the submission format for which you want to view the material flows and click the **Associated Material Flows** link.

The List of Material Flows Per Submission Format page opens. The page displays columns containing the information described in [Table 17](#). You cannot update the material flow details.

To return to the List of Submission Formats page, click **Save**.

## Updating a Submission Format

Deposit Managers can update submission format details at any time. For example, a Deposit Manager can specify additional file types or change the number of files that Producer Agents can deposit.

### To update a submission format:

- 1 On the List of Submission Formats page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Submission Format**) locate the submission format that you want to update and click **Update**. The Update Submission Format Details page opens.
- 2 Modify the fields as required.

- 3 To save your changes and return to the List of Submission Formats page, click **Save**. The List of Submission Formats page opens.

The submission format details are updated.

## Deleting a Submission Format

A Deposit Manager can delete a submission format when it is not being used by any Producers and the Deposit Manager does not want to maintain the submission format.

Deposit Managers cannot delete a submission format when a Producer Agent is using it to deposit content. Deposit Managers can delete the submission format only after the deposit process is complete and no other Producer Agent is using the submission format.

### To delete a submission format:

- 1 On the List of Submission Formats page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Submission Format**), locate the submission format you want to delete and click **More**. Additional options are displayed.
- 2 Click **Delete**. The confirmation page opens.
- 3 Click **OK**. The submission format is removed from the list.

The submission format is removed from the Rosetta system. Producer Agents can no longer use this submission format when depositing content.

## Configuring Content Structures

Content structures define the structure of the package that must be delivered to Rosetta in order to convert it to a Rosetta-compatible METS.

Deposit Managers work with content structures using the List of Content Structures page (see [Accessing the List of Content Structures Page](#)). The following activities can be performed using this page:

- [Adding a Content Structure](#) on page 101
- [Viewing Content Structure Details](#) on page 111
- [Duplicating a Content Structure](#) on page 112
- [Viewing Material Flows Associated with the Content Structure](#) on page 112
- [Updating a Content Structure](#) on page 113
- [Deleting a Content Structure](#) on page 113

## Accessing the List of Content Structures Page

The List of Content Structures page enables Deposit Managers to view, activate, duplicate, and delete existing content structures. In addition, Deposit Managers can use this page to add new content structures.

To access the List of Content Structures page:

From the Rosetta drop-down menu, select **Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Content Structure**.

The List of Content Structures page opens.

Name	Type	Material Flow	Created On				
1 SoF.Simple	Set Of Files Converter	Associated Material Flows	14/05/2017 17:04:27	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
2 SoF.Complex	Set Of Files Converter	Associated Material Flows	14/05/2017 17:04:27	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
3 METS	METS Converter	Associated Material Flows	14/05/2017 17:04:27	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
4 Dublin Core	Dublin Core Converter	Associated Material Flows	14/05/2017 17:04:27	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
5 CSV	Comma Separated Converter	Associated Material Flows	14/05/2017 17:04:27	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
6 BagIt	BagIt Converter	No Associated Material Flows	14/05/2017 17:04:27	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 36: List of Content Structures Page

### NOTE:

To narrow your view to a subset of what is shown, click the **Filter** drop-down arrow and select the type, class, or group you want to see. To find an existing structure, enter its name or type in the **Find** field, select an **in:** option, and click the **Go** button.

The table displays the following information:

Table 14. List of Content Structures Page Columns

Column	Description
Name	The name of the content structure.
Type	The type of content structure.
Material Flow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The name of the material flow, if the content structure is associated with only one material flow</li> <li>The <b>Associated Material Flows</b> link, if the content structure is associated with multiple material flows</li> </ul>

Table 14. List of Content Structures Page Columns

Column	Description
Created On	The date on which the content structure was created.

## Adding a Content Structure

Deposit Managers can add a new content structure to define how metadata must be converted from its original format to one supported by Rosetta.

### To add a content structure:

- 1 Access the List of Content Structures page (see [Accessing the List of Content Structures Page](#) on page 100).
- 2 In the **Add Content Structure** drop-down list, select the content structure to which the original format must be converted.
- 3 Click **Add**. The Content Structure Details page for that format converter opens.
- 4 Enter information in the fields for the format converter you selected. See [Set of Files Converter](#) on page 101, [Dublin Core Converter](#) on page 102, [XSL Converter](#) on page 103, [BagIt Converter](#) on page 104, [METS Converter](#) on page 105, or [CSV Content Structure](#) on page 106 for examples of each format.
- 5 Click **Save**. The content structure is saved in the Rosetta system.

To enable Producer Agents to use the content structure for uploading content, Deposit Managers must associate the content structure with a material flow (see [Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows](#) on page 123).

### *Set of Files Converter*

The Set of Files Converter is the simplest and quickest method to load content into Rosetta. Use this content structure for UI-based deposits and other non-structured content.

Id	-	Creation Date	15/05/2017	Created by	admin1
Update Date	15/05/2017	Updated by	admin1	Type	SetOfFilesCSCConverter
Privacy Level	GENERIC				

### Content Structure Details

\* Name  \* Status

Create Complex

Cancel Save

Figure 37: Content Structure Form: Set of Files

All fields except Name are populated with default values. Enter a name for the converter and review and change, if necessary, the default values, using the descriptions below.

- **Name:** The name of the content structure.
- **Status:** The status of the content structure, either Active or Inactive. If the content structure is Inactive, it cannot be used in a Material Flow.
- **Create Complex:** If set to `true`, Rosetta creates only one IE. Its one representation contains all of the files in the streams subfolder. If set to `false`, Rosetta creates separate IEs with one representation and one file for each file in the streams subfolder.

When selecting `false`, Rosetta moves the content of `dc:title` to `dc:alternative`, since the title is the same for each IE and copies the file name to `dc:title`, since it is unique.

### ***Dublin Core Converter***

The Dublin Core Converter is similar to the Set of Files Converter but it allows users to maintain a relation between specific metadata and filestreams. This is useful when you want to create multiple IEs with different metadata in one SIP.

A `dc.xml` file may contain multiple DC records. `<record>` elements can be nested in any root element (for example: `<records>`, `<collection>`, etc.).

Home / Deposits: Content Structure / Details

<b>Id</b>	-	<b>Creation Date</b>	16/05/2017	<b>Created by</b>	admin1
<b>Update Date</b>	16/05/2017	<b>Updated by</b>	admin1	<b>Type</b>	DCCSConverter
<b>Privacy Level</b>	GENERIC				

### Content Structure Details

\* **Name**

\* **Status**

**Stream Source**

Figure 38: Content Structure Form: Dublin Core

- **Name:** The name of the content structure.
- **Status:** Should be set to active.
- **Stream Source:** The dc field that references files (one or more) to be ingested. File location is relative to the SIP's streams subfolder. Absolute NFS paths and HTTP references are also supported (URL must be a direct link to the binary file).

**NOTE:**

The list of available stream source fields can be edited from the Content Structure Stream Source code table in the administration UI.

### *XSL Converter*

The XSL converter allows users to upload SIPs of any source format in an automated material flow. This is done by preparing deposits in XML format and creating an XSL file that can convert the input XML files to DC files. This format allows customers uploading files to Rosetta to enrich the IEs with metadata information without the need to create a full, valid Rosetta METS (only DC information can be provided along with the streams to be uploaded).

Home / Deposits: Content Structure / Details

<b>Id</b>	-	<b>Creation Date</b>	16/05/2017	<b>Created by</b>	admin1
<b>Update Date</b>	16/05/2017	<b>Updated by</b>	admin1	<b>Type</b>	XSLCSCConverter
<b>Privacy Level</b>	GENERIC				

### Content Structure Details

\* **Name**  \* **Status**

**Create Complex**  **Stream Source**

\* **Upload XSL File**

Figure 39: XSL Content Structure Details

The XSL converter definitions are similar to the DC converter with the addition of the following fields:

- **Create Complex:** If this field is set to **False**, Rosetta creates one IE with one representation and one file for each file in the streams subfolder. If this field is set to **True**, Rosetta creates only one IE. Its one representation contains all of the files in the streams subfolder.
- **Upload XSL File:** The XSL file name including full path.

The file extension (.xsl) is validated by Rosetta at the time of creating the content structure's instance.

The system performs steps as follows:

- 1 Using the XSL, it converts the input XML to DC format.
- 2 The system uploads the DC and stream file(s) based on the information in the converted DC.

### ***BagIt Converter***

The BagIt converter allows you to upload SIPs in BagIt format. This format consists of the following sections:

- **Data** – the digital files
- **Manifest** – contains a checksum with the relative path to the files that enables Rosetta to perform a validation on the files
- **txt file** – contains the MD tags of the BagIt data

The BagIt content structure form contains the following fields:



Deposits ▾ Submissions ▾ Data Management ▾ Preservation ▾

🏠 / Deposits: Content Structure / Details

**Id** 6      **Creation Date** 01/03/2017      **Created by** -  
**Update Date** 01/03/2017      **Updated by** admin1      **Type** BagItCSCConverter  
**Privacy Level** GENERIC

**Content Structure Details**

\* **Name**       \* **Status**

**Store Tags as Source Metadata**

	Tag File	Tag	Property	
6	bag-info.txt	External-Identifier	SIP - Identifier (DC)	<a href="#">Remove</a>
7	bag-info.txt	Bagging-Date	SIP - Date (DC)	<a href="#">Remove</a>
8	bag-info.txt	External-Description	SIP - Description (DC)	<a href="#">Remove</a>
9	bag-info.txt	Source-Organization	SIP - Publisher (DC)	<a href="#">Remove</a>

**Tag File**       **Tag**       **\* Property**

Figure 40: BagIt Converter

- Store Tags as Source Metadata check box– select to convert tag files to source md (whether or not they are mapped)
- Tag File – the name of the txt file that contains the BagIt metadata tags
- Tag – the BagIt metadata tag to which you want to map the METS field
- Property – the METS field to which you want to map the BagIt metadata tag

### *METS Converter*

The METS content structure form contains the following fields:

The screenshot shows a web application interface for configuring a METS Converter. At the top, there is a breadcrumb navigation: [/ Deposits: Content Structure / Details](#). Below this is a table with the following data:

<b>Id</b>	-	<b>Creation Date</b>	16/05/2017	<b>Created by</b>	admin1
<b>Update Date</b>	16/05/2017	<b>Updated by</b>	admin1	<b>Type</b>	METSCSConverter
<b>Privacy Level</b>	GENERIC				

Below the table is a section titled "Content Structure Details" with a blue header. It contains two input fields: "\* Name" (a text box) and "\* Status" (a dropdown menu currently set to "Active"). At the bottom right of this section are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Save".

Figure 41: METS Converter Form

- Name: The name of the content structure.
- Status: Should be set to active.

### ***CSV Content Structure***

The CSV Content Structure allows users to submit metadata in CSV format, along with file streams. Rosetta transforms each CSV row into an object (Collection, IE, Representation, File—depending on the Object type field). The CSV file should hold all the relevant information for creating the objects. This can include metadata about the SIP and can also be used to create new collections.

The CSV Content Structure can be used only in a material flow with system-defined Detailed CSV or NFS submission format. To use NFS, place the file under the `streams` directory and the CSV file under the `content` directory. If you use a zip file, they are decomposed automatically (with Submission Format validations).

The CSV Content Structure UI requires users to specify a CSV template, which determines the metadata fields depositors are required to fill. These templates are managed in the CSV Template UI, in the Producers section. For more information, see [CSV Templates](#) on page 108.

The screenshot shows a web interface for updating a CSV Converter. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: / Deposits: Content Structure / Details. Below this is a metadata table with the following information:

Id	-	Creation Date	16/05/2017	Created by	admin1
Update Date	16/05/2017	Updated by	admin1	Type	CSVCSConverter
Privacy Level	GENERIC				

Below the table is a section titled "Content Structure Details" with a blue header. It contains a form with the following fields:

- \* Name: An empty text input field.
- CSV Template: A dropdown menu with "CSV\_Loader\_Fields" selected.
- Generate CSV Option: A dropdown menu with "None" selected. A dropdown menu is open, showing the following options: "None", "Simple (one IE per file)", "Collections (Collection per node; IE per file)", and "Complex (one IE per deposit)".

Figure 42: CSV Converter Update Page

The Generate CSV Option field enables staff users to allow Producer Agents to auto-generate a full csv file that represents the structure of the uploaded file. According to the selected value, Producer Agents will be prompted to download an auto-generated csv file once a file has been uploaded. They will then be able to save their deposit activity as a draft, conveniently edit the csv file, add metadata for each object, and upload and submit at a later stage. The following options are available:

- None - no csv auto-generation will be available.
- Simple - each file will become one IE.
- Collections - like simple, but with each node in the file becoming a collection.
- Complex - the entire deposit will become one IE.

#### NOTES:

- A physical structure map will be created based on the order of the files in the csv file. When using **Complex**, it may be advisable to use the Generate Logical Structmap enrichment task to maintain the file structure hierarchy.

- When using Collections, a `dcterms:isPartOf` field must be added to the CSV mapping table so that sub-collections are created properly. Three additional fields may be added with the `collection` prefix:
    - `collection.externalSystem`
    - `collection.externalId`
    - `collection.description`
  - The `externalSystem` and `externalId` fields must be unique as a pair.
- 

The Download CSV Template downloads a csv file with all the mandatory fields defined in the selected mapping table. This can be provided to Producer Agents when auto-generation is set to **None**.

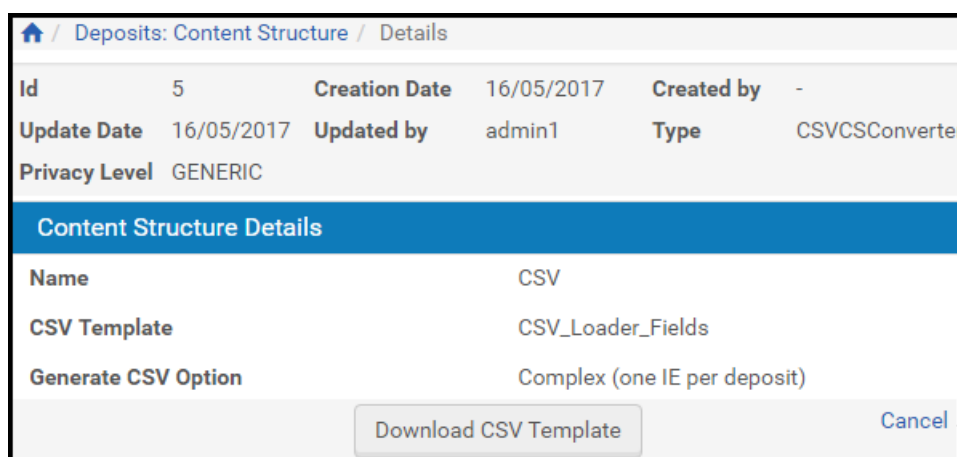


Figure 43: Download CSV Template

## CSV Templates

CSV templates include a list of mandatory metadata fields that must be part of a deposited csv file. This list populates the **CSV Template** drop-down list in the CSV Content Structure UI. From the Rosetta drop-down menu, select **Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > CSV Templates**.

The screenshot shows a web interface for viewing CSV template details. The breadcrumb path is 'Deposits: CSV Templates / Details'. The main content is divided into two sections: 'Template Details' and 'Metadata Fields'. The 'Template Details' section lists the template name as 'CSV\_Loader\_Fields', description as 'Default CSV Template', created by 'admin1', and updated by 'admin1'. It also shows the creation and last update timestamps as '17/05/2017 12:46:21'. The 'Metadata Fields' section lists several fields: 'SIP' (Title (DC)), 'Collection' (-), 'IE' (Title (DC)), 'REP' (Preservation Type), and 'File' (File Original Name, File Original Path). A 'Cancel' button is located at the bottom right of the interface.

Template Details			
<b>Name</b>	CSV_Loader_Fields		
<b>Description</b>	Default CSV Template		
<b>Created By:</b>	admin1	<b>Created on:</b>	17/05/2017 12:46:21
<b>Updated By:</b>	admin1	<b>Last Update on:</b>	17/05/2017 12:46:21
Metadata Fields			
<b>SIP</b>	Title (DC)		
<b>Collection</b>	-		
<b>IE</b>	Title (DC)		
<b>REP</b>	Preservation Type		
<b>File</b>	File Original Name, File Original Path		

Cancel

Figure 44: CVS Template – View

🏠 / Deposits: CSV Templates / Details

### Template Details

**\* Name**

**Description**

**Created By:** admin1 **Created on:** 17/05/2017 12:46:21  
**Updated By:** admin1 **Last Update on:** 17/05/2017 12:46:21

### Metadata Fields

SIP	1 items selected	Remove all	<input type="text"/>	Add all	
	↓ Title (DC)	–	Abstract (DCTERMS)	+ ^	
			Access Rights (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Accrual Method (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Accrual Periodicity (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Accrual Policy (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Alternative (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Audience (DCTERMS)	+ ▾	

Collection	0 items selected	Remove all	<input type="text"/>	Add all	Automatically added (when generating collections): Title (DC), Is Part Of (DCTERMS)
			Abstract (DCTERMS)	+ ^	
			Access Rights (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Accrual Method (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Accrual Periodicity (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Accrual Policy (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Allow Navigation	+ █	
			Alternative (DCTERMS)	+ ▾	

IE	1 items selected	Remove all	<input type="text"/>	Add all	
	↓ Title (DC)	–	Abstract (DCTERMS)	+ ^	
			Access Rights (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Access Rights Policy ID (IE)	+ █	
			Accrual Method (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Accrual Periodicity (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Accrual Policy (DCTERMS)	+ █	
			Alternative (DCTERMS)	+ ▾	

REP	1 items selected	Remove all	<input type="text"/>	Add all	
	↓ Preservation Type	–	Access Rights Policy ID (REP)	+ ^	
			Content Type	+ █	
			Delivery Priority	+ █	
			Derived From Id	+ █	
			Digital Original	+ █	
			Hardware Used	+ █	
			Ordering Sequence	+ ▾	

File	0 items selected	Remove all	<input type="text"/>	Add all	Automatically added: File Original Path, File Original Name
			Composition Level	+ ^	
			CRC32	+ █	
			Creating Application Extension	+ █	
			Creating Application Name	+ █	
			Creating Application Version	+ █	
			Date Created By Application	+ █	
			FILE - Abstract (DCTERMS)	+ ▾	

Cancel

Figure 45: CVS Template – Edit

The mandatory metadata fields include both system-level mandatory fields and user-level mandatory fields. System level mandatory fields include:

- File Original Name - File name (should be left empty when using HTTP/FTP)
- File Original Path - Absolute path to file (should be left empty when files are under SIP streams directory) or URL
- Collection dc:title and dcterms:IsPartOf (when generating collections)

User-level mandatory fields can include additional fields the library may require (such as an IE dc:creator field). System mandatory fields are visible on the right and cannot be changed. To add or remove a user-level mandatory field, simply drag and drop the requested field in the multi-select widget.

---

**NOTES:**

- Collection-level mandatory fields are relevant only if the selected CSV content structure is configured to use collections (Generate CSV Option=Collections).
  - Preservation Type field default value is `Preservation Master`.
- 

## Viewing Content Structure Details

Deposit Managers can view the content structure details, such as the content structure format, original format, and mapping table.

---

**NOTE:**

Deposit Managers cannot update the details while viewing them.

---

### To view the content structure details:

On the List of Content Structures page (see [Accessing the List of Content Structures Page](#) on page 100), locate the content structure you want to view and click **View**. The View Content Structure Details page opens.

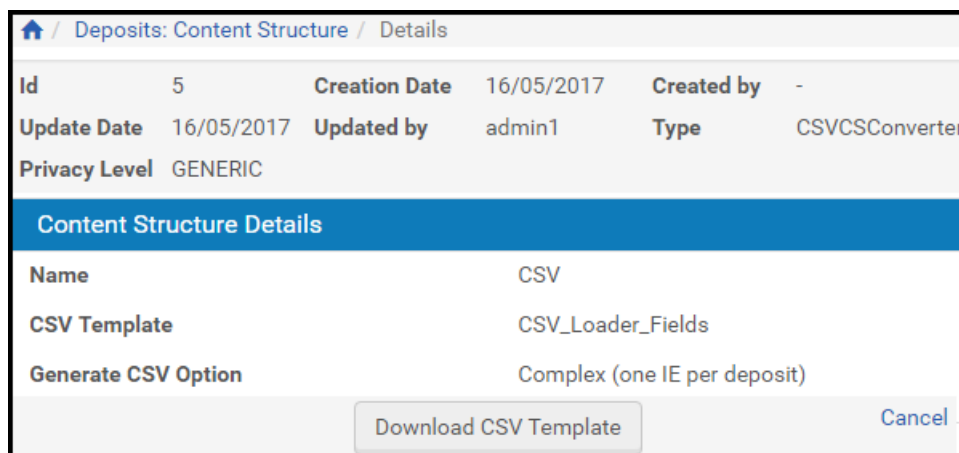


Figure 46: Read-Only View of Content Structure Details

For a description of the information displayed on this page, see [Table 14](#) on page [100](#).

## Duplicating a Content Structure

Deposit Managers can duplicate a content structure. This is especially helpful when creating a new content structure. It is often faster to duplicate an existing content structure and then modify it, than to create a new content structure.

### To duplicate a content structure:

On the List of Content Structure page (see [Accessing the List of Content Structures Page](#) on page [100](#)), locate the content structure you want to duplicate and click **Duplicate**. The Rosetta system creates a copy of the structure.

An exact copy of the content structure is added to the List of Content Structures page. The Rosetta system automatically labels the new content structure with the name `COPY of` followed by the name of the original content structure.

## Viewing Material Flows Associated with the Content Structure

Deposit Managers can view the material flows that are associated with the content structure.

### To view the material flows:

On the List of Content Structures page (see [Accessing the List of Content Structures Page](#) on page [100](#)), locate the content structure for which you want to view the material flows and click one of the following:



- The **Associated Material Flows** link, when multiple material flows are associated with the content structure.
- The name of the material flow, when a single material flow is associated with the content structure.

The List of Material Flows page opens. The page displays columns containing the information described in [Adding a Material Flow](#) on page 155. You cannot update the material flow details.

To return to the List of Content Structures page, click **Save**.

## Updating a Content Structure

Deposit Managers can update content structure details at any time. For example, a Deposit Manager can specify another content structure or change the mapping table.

### To update a content structure:

- 1 On the List of Content Structures page (see [Accessing the List of Content Structures Page](#) on page 100), locate the content structure that you want to update and click **Update**. The Update Content Structure Details page opens.
- 2 Modify the fields as needed.
- 3 To save your changes and return to the List of Content Structure page, click **Save**.

The system updates the content structure details.

## Deleting a Content Structure

A Deposit Manager can delete a content structure when it is not being used by any Producers and the Deposit Manager does not want to maintain the content structure.

Deposit Managers cannot delete a content structure when a Producer Agent is using it to deposit content. Deposit Managers can delete the content structure only after the deposit process is complete and no other Producer Agent is using the content structure.

### To delete a content structure:

- 1 On the List of Content Structures page (see [Accessing the List of Content Structures Page](#) on page 100), locate the content structure you want to delete and click **More**. Additional options are displayed.
- 2 Click **Delete**. The confirmation page opens.
- 3 Click **OK**. The content structure is removed from the list.

The content structure is removed from the Rosetta system. Producer Agents can no longer use this content structure when depositing content.

## Working with Configuration Files

Configuration files are text files that enable Deposit Managers to configure advanced settings for Producers such as metadata configuration and e-mail formatting. Configuration files can be stored in various formats, including XML and XSL.

### Configuring Copyright Boilerplate Statements

Copyright boilerplate statements contain copyright statements displayed to Producer Agents when they deposit content. Deposit Managers can create multiple boilerplate statements and then use them in different material flows.

Deposit Managers work with copyright boilerplate statements using the Boilerplate Statements page (see [Accessing the Copyrights Boilerplate Page](#) on page 114). The following activities can be performed using this page:

- [Editing Boilerplate Statements](#) on page 115
- [Viewing Boilerplate Statements](#) on page 115

#### *Accessing the Copyrights Boilerplate Page*

The Copyrights Boilerplate page enables Deposit Managers to view the list of boilerplate copyright statements stored in the Rosetta system. In addition, Deposit Managers can use this page to edit existing boilerplate statements.

**To access the Copyrights Boilerplate page:**

From the Rosetta rollover menu, click **Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Copyrights Boilerplate**.

The Configuration Files page opens to the boilerplates subgroup.

Filename	Description	Updated by	Update Date				
1 copyrights/boilerplate1.html				View	Edit	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 47: Boilerplate Statements Page

### *Editing Boilerplate Statements*

Deposit Managers can edit an existing boilerplate statement to modify the copyright statement displayed to Producer Agents when they deposit content.

#### **To edit a boilerplate statement:**

- 1 On the Boilerplate Statements page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Copyrights Boilerplate**), locate the boilerplate statement you want to modify and click **Edit**.

The Edit Boilerplate Statement page opens.

- 2 Edit the copyright statement as required and then click **Save**. The updated boilerplate copyright statement is saved in the Rosetta system.

The updated statement is now displayed to Producer Agents depositing content.

### *Viewing Boilerplate Statements*

Deposit Managers can view copyright boilerplate statements.

---

#### **NOTE:**

Deposit Managers cannot modify the statements while viewing them.

---

#### **To view a boilerplate statement:**

On the Boilerplate Statements page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Copyrights Boilerplate**), locate the boilerplate statement you want to modify and click **View**. The View Boilerplate Statement page opens.

## **Configuring Producer Agent E-mail**

Communication between Staff users who review SIP submissions and the Producer Agents who submit them is automated in the Rosetta system. Some communications (e-mail) are sent by default, others must be configured by a Deposit Manager.

### *Default E-mail to Producer Agents*

When a SIP is rejected, declined, or when a SIP is received successfully by the staging server or accepted for deposit in the permanent repository, Rosetta sends a confirmation e-mail to the Producer Agent. The default fields that appear on these reports include the deposit activity ID, Title, Deposit Date, and Status, as well as the Agent's name and the URL where the Agent can link to view the deposit. Further fields that appear on the e-mails:

- For IEs, the PID.

- For each file:
  - The applicable identifier (such as ISBN, ISSN, or ISMN)
  - The computed checksum(s)
  - The time stamp of the Rosetta activity (that is, the date and time of the SIP status change)

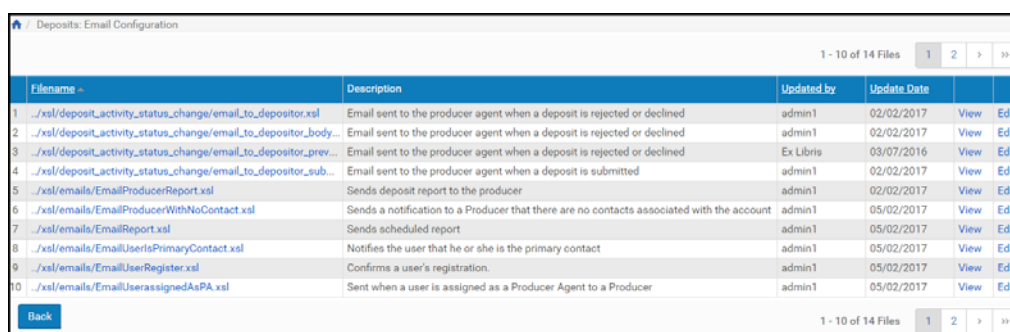
E-mail notifications can make use of digital signatures if configured by a Deposit Manager (see [Digital Signature](#) on page 71 in the *Configuration Guide*).

### Customizing Display Fields

E-mails are drawn from an XML file defining many of the fields a user might want to add to the e-mail. All additions and adjustments are made through the `email_to_depositor.xml` file.

#### To access this file and make changes to the e-mail:

- 1 Access the Configuration Files page of the Management module by following the path **Deposits > Advanced Tools > Email Configuration**.



Filename	Description	Updated by	Update Date		
1	./xml/deposit_activity_status_change/email_to_depositor.xml	Email sent to the producer agent when a deposit is rejected or declined	admin1	02/02/2017	View Edit
2	./xml/deposit_activity_status_change/email_to_depositor_body...	Email sent to the producer agent when a deposit is rejected or declined	admin1	02/02/2017	View Edit
3	./xml/deposit_activity_status_change/email_to_depositor_prev...	Email sent to the producer agent when a deposit is rejected or declined	Ex Libris	03/07/2016	View Edit
4	./xml/deposit_activity_status_change/email_to_depositor_sub...	Email sent to the producer agent when a deposit is submitted	admin1	02/02/2017	View Edit
5	./xml/emails/EmailProducerReport.xml	Sends deposit report to the producer	admin1	02/02/2017	View Edit
6	./xml/emails/EmailProducerWithNoContact.xml	Sends a notification to a Producer that there are no contacts associated with the account	admin1	05/02/2017	View Edit
7	./xml/emails/EmailReport.xml	Sends scheduled report	admin1	05/02/2017	View Edit
8	./xml/emails/EmailUserIsPrimaryContact.xml	Notifies the user that he or she is the primary contact	admin1	05/02/2017	View Edit
9	./xml/emails/EmailUserRegister.xml	Confirms a user's registration.	admin1	05/02/2017	View Edit
10	./xml/emails/EmailUserAssignedAsPA.xml	Sent when a user is assigned as a Producer Agent to a Producer	admin1	05/02/2017	View Edit

Figure 48: Configuration Files for Formatting Deposit-Related E-mail

- 2 In the **Filename** column, find the `email_to_depositor.xml` file and click on it or on the corresponding **Edit** text link.

The file opens in an editable window ([Figure 49](#)).

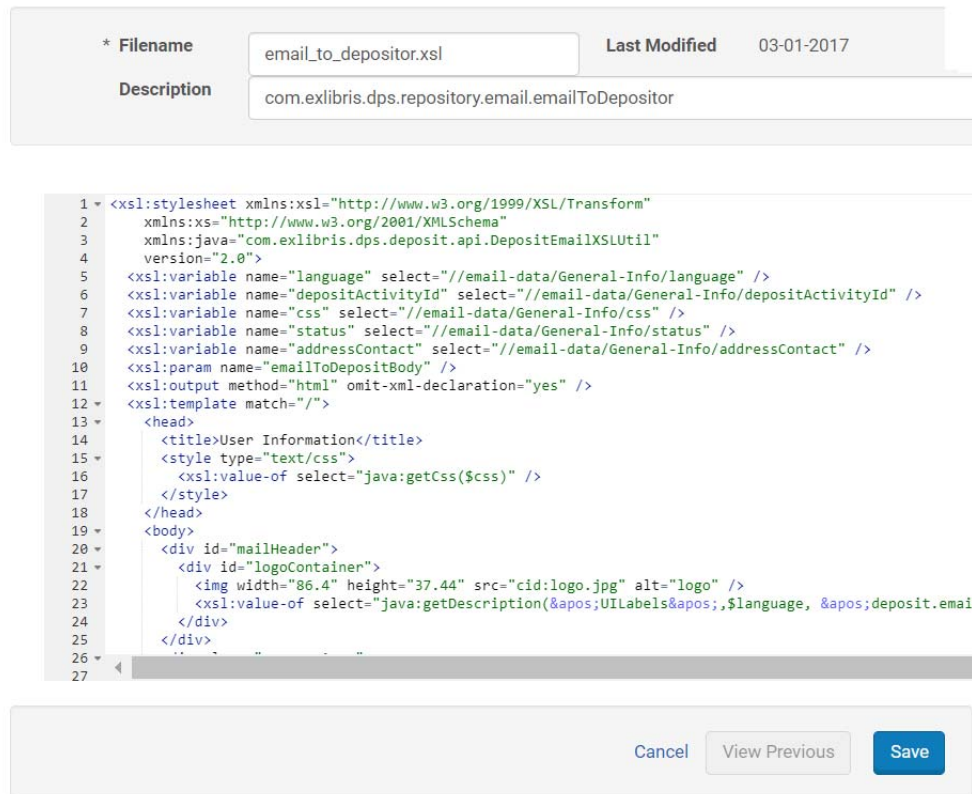


Figure 49: Editing a Configuration File

- 3 Add or edit definitions for any available fields. The following information can be transmitted if it is added to the XSL file:
  - For each IE in an approved SIP:
    - IE PID
    - IE title
  - For each file in the IE:
    - the applicable identifier (that is, ISBN, ISSN, ISMN, and so forth)
    - the computed checksum (md5, SHA-256, and CRC32)
    - file name
    - the time stamp of the file status change (that is, the date and time the file status changed to Moved to Permanent)
  - For each rejected or declined IE in the SIP and for each IE containing rejected or declined files:
    - the IE PID
    - the IE title

- For each file in the IE:
  - the applicable identifier (that is, ISBN, ISSN, ISMN, and so forth)
  - the file status (Approved, Rejected, or Declined)
  - if the file status is Rejected or Declined, the time stamp of the file status change (that is, the date and time the file status changed to Reject or Decline)

### ***Additional E-mail Configuration Files***

In addition to the `email_to_depositor.xsl` file and related XSL files, the following XSL files are available for editing:

- `deposit_activity_status_change/email_to_depositor.xsl`: Email sent to the producer agent when a deposit is rejected or declined
- `deposit_activity_status_change/email_to_depositor_body.xsl`: Email sent to the producer agent when a deposit is rejected or declined
- `deposit_activity_status_change/email_to_depositor_preview.xsl`: Email sent to the producer agent when a deposit is rejected or declined
- `deposit_activity_status_change/email_to_depositor_submission.xsl`: Email sent to the producer agent when a deposit is submitted
- `EmailToPlanAnalyst.xsl`: sends preservation plan information to the Preservation Analyst
- `EmailAddingRepresentation.xsl`: sends an e-mail to the user when a representation is added to an IE
- `EmailIndividualProducerRegister.xsl`: confirms the registration of an individual Producer
- `EmailProducerReport.xsl`: sends deposit report to the Producer
- `EmailProducerWithNoContact.xsl`: sends a notification to a Producer that there are no contacts associated with the account
- `EmailUserIsPrimaryContact.xsl`: notifies the user that he or she is the primary contact
- `EmailUserNewPasswordIndProd.xsl`: confirms a new password for an individual Producer
- `EmailUserRegister.xsl`: confirms a user's registration
- `EmailUserassignedAsPA.xsl`: sent when a user is assigned as a Producer Agent to a Producer
- `EmailUserNew.xsl`: sends an acknowledgment confirming a new user
- `EmailUserUpdate.xsl`: confirms the update of a user's information

- `EmailUserDelete.xml`: notifies the user that they are being deleted from the system

Most e-mail messages can be previewed by the sender before being sent to the recipient.

### *Adding an E-mail Confirmation*

Rosetta can be configured to send confirmation e-mail to depositors when

- a SIP has been accepted by the staging server and is being processed or
- a SIP has been approved and its contents sent to the permanent repository.

These confirmation emails will be sent if Email Notification is set to true in the SIP processing configuration for this Material Flow. See [SIP Routing Rules](#) on page 182 for further details.

## Configuring Terms of Use

A Terms of Use (TOU) statement appears in the Deposit interface and in the viewers that render objects in the Rosetta interface. Viewers display a TOU statement for the institution that owns a displayed object.

Only one TOU file is allowed for each institution. The file can be edited but not deleted.

### To view or edit TOU text for your institution:

- 1 Open the Configuration Files page from the Rosetta menu (**Deposits > Advanced Tools > Terms of Use Configuration Files**).

The Configuration Files page opens.

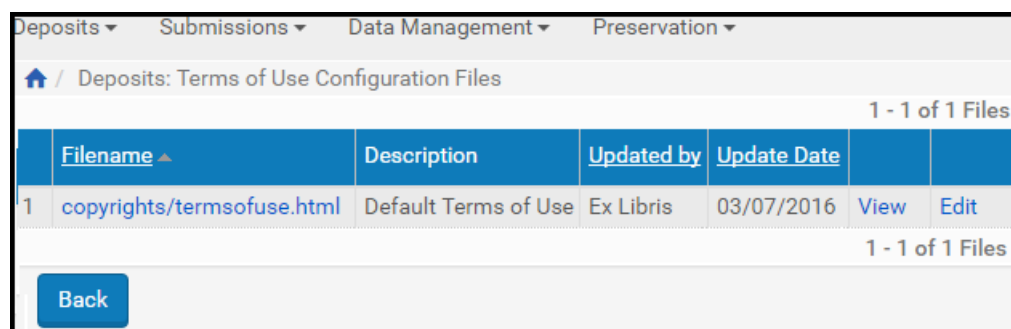


Figure 50: Configuration Files Page

- 2 To view the text file or edit it, click the relevant link, **View** or **Edit**.

The View or Edit Configuration File page opens.

- 3 If you selected **Edit**, you can make edits to the file and click the **Save** button. (If you selected **View**, you do not have a Save button on the page. Click **Cancel** or **Back** to return to the Configuration Files page.)

## Configuring Metadata Profiles

A metadata profile defines:

- Which metadata elements are mandatory for a given IE
- Which validation routines should apply for each of the IE's metadata elements
- Whether a user can add elements or whether the list of elements that can be associated with the IE is restricted according to a predefined list

This section contains the following topics:

- [Accessing the List of Metadata Profiles Page](#) on page 120
- [Creating a New Metadata Profile](#) on page 121
- [Editing or Duplicating an Existing Metadata Profile](#) on page 123
- [Deleting a Profile](#) on page 123

### Accessing the List of Metadata Profiles Page

The List of Metadata Profiles page enables Deposit Managers to edit, duplicate, and delete existing Metadata Profiles. Deposit Managers can also use this page to add new metadata profiles.

**To access the List of Metadata Profiles page:**

From the Rosetta rollover menu, click **Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > List of Metadata Profiles**.

The List of Metadata Profiles page opens.



Name	Description	Creation Date	Modification Date			
1 validationProfileBasic	Basic Validation Profile	03/07/2016	03/07/2016	Edit	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 51: List of Metadata Profiles Page

You can search specifically for a profile using the **Find/in** search in the row below the breadcrumb. This searches the existing list for the term you enter.

The table itself displays the profile name and description (as entered by the staff who created the entry) and the creation and modification dates (system-generated).

From this page, you can perform the following actions:

- **Creating a New Metadata Profile** on page 121
- **Editing or Duplicating an Existing Metadata Profile** on page 123
- **Deleting a Profile** on page 123

## Creating a New Metadata Profile

To create a new metadata profile:

- 1 From the List of Metadata Profiles page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > List of Metadata Profiles**), click the **Add Metadata Profile** button (above the **Name** column of the table).

The Metadata Profile Editor page opens.

Home / Deposits: Metadata Profiles / Details

### General information

\* **Name:**

\* **Description:**

**Metadata can contain only listed elements:**  No  Yes

### Descriptive MD Elements

No records were found

### DNX Elements

No records were found

Figure 52: Metadata Profile Editor page

- 2 Enter a name for the metadata profile and a brief description of it in the fields provided.
- 3 Add elements to the profile by using the available add buttons and selecting items from the drop-down fields on the Element Editor pages that open.
- 4 Click **Apply** to save the profile and remain on the page or **Save** to save it and return to the List of Metadata Profiles page.

---

**NOTES:**

- Metadata Profiles for depositing structural IEs should not have the access rights configured in the profile in order to facilitate a smooth transfer of the IEs to the permanent storage.
  - If an access right is missing from a content IE in the deposited data, the access rights configured on the relevant Material Flow is added to that content IE.
-

## Editing or Duplicating an Existing Metadata Profile

Staff Managers can make changes to an existing profile by editing it or by duplicating it. Duplicating an existing profile allows users to keep the original profile intact while creating a new profile based on the values entered in the original.

### To edit or duplicate an existing metadata profile:

- 1 Access the List of Metadata Profiles page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > List of Metadata Profiles**) and find the profile you want to edit.
- 2 In the row of the profile, click the **Edit** text link if you want to change the profile, click **Duplicate** if you want to keep a copy of the original profile and use its values as a starting point for a new profile.
- 3 The Metadata Profile Editor page opens. Values for the profile selected appear on the form.
- 4 Make changes to any of the editable fields, and add, edit, or delete any of the descriptive metadata or DNX elements.
- 5 Click **Apply** to save, **Save** to save and return to the previous page (the Metadata Profile List page). To cancel changes you made and return to the previous page, click the **Back** button.

## Deleting a Profile

### To delete an existing profile

- 1 To delete a metadata profile, access the List of Metadata Profiles page (**Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Metadata Profiles**) and find the profile you want to delete.
- 2 Click the **Delete** text link of that row.  
A Deletion Confirmation page opens.
- 3 Confirm the deletion by clicking the **Confirm** button.

The system deletes the profile and returns you to the List of Metadata Profiles page.

## Associating Material Flow Components with Material Flows

After metadata forms, submission formats, access rights options, retention policies, and content structure templates are configured, Deposit Managers can

associate these components with material flows. Each component can be associated with multiple material flows.

For instructions on associating material flow components with a material flow (or, creating a new material flow), see [Adding a Material Flow](#) on page 155.

# 9

---

## Access Rights

This section contains:

- [Configuring Access Rights Policies](#) on page 125
- [Assigning an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 135
- [Access Rights Exceptions](#) on page 137

### Configuring Access Rights Policies

Access rights policies define who can view which content under what conditions. The policies can be applied to entire IEs or to specific representations and files of IEs (if, for example, you want to provide staff with access to a high-quality Preservation Master and the public with a lower-quality, faster-loading derivative copy).

---

**NOTE:**

In order to configure access rights policies, you must be assigned either the Deposit Manager or Data Manager role with the **Edit Access Rights Policies** role parameter.

---

### How Access Rights Work

Access rights for IEs, representations, and files are processed as follows:

- a A user requests an IE, representation, or file.
- b The system checks the access rights policy for the IE.
- c If the access rights requirements are not met, the system blocks the IE and sends a message to the user.
- d If the access rights requirements for the IE are met, the system grants access to the user seeking the IE.

The system checks the access rights policy for the representation. If the access rights for the representation are not met, the system repeats the access rights check for all additional representations until it runs through every representation in the IE. All the representations that pass the Access Rights are displayed. If all are blocked, the system behaves as if the IE's access rights are not met.

The system checks the access rights policy for every file. The system repeats the access rights check for all files in the representation until it runs through every file in the representation. All the files that pass the access rights are displayed. If all of the files are restricted, the system behaves as if the representation's access rights restrictions are not met (if the Hide Restricted Files checkbox in the Representation Profile is selected).

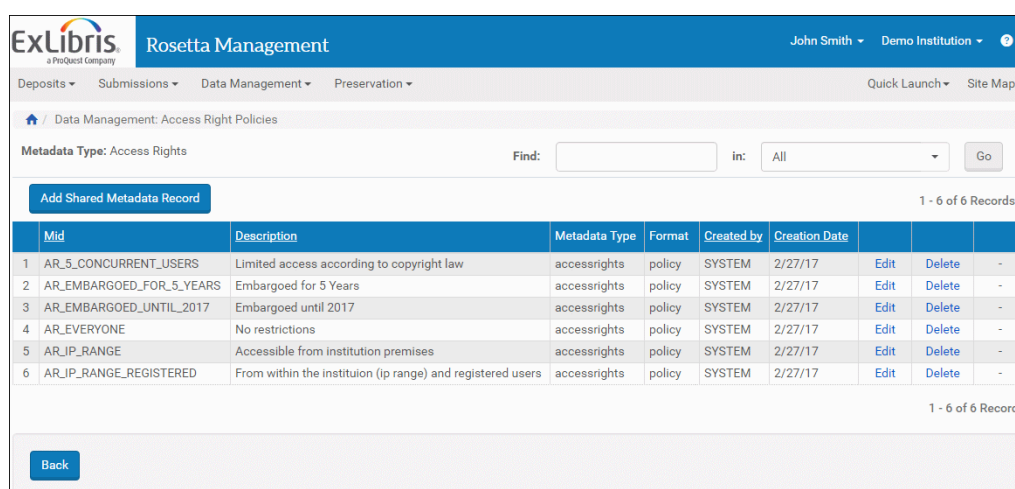
## Adding an Access Rights Policy

Deposit Managers can add a new access rights policy to the Rosetta system. This is done through the copyright statement that displays when a user views content to which this access rights policy applies.

After a policy is added, it can be associated with a material flow.

### To add an access rights policy:

- 1 From the Rosetta drop-down menu, click **Data Management > Policies > Access Rights Policies**.



The screenshot shows the 'Rosetta Management' interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Deposits', 'Submissions', 'Data Management', and 'Preservation'. The main content area is titled 'Data Management: Access Right Policies'. It features a search bar with 'Find:' and 'in:' fields, and a 'Go' button. Below the search bar is a table with 6 records. The table columns are: Mid, Description, Metadata Type, Format, Created by, Creation Date, Edit, Delete, and -. The records are as follows:

	Mid	Description	Metadata Type	Format	Created by	Creation Date	Edit	Delete	-
1	AR_5_CONCURRENT_USERS	Limited access according to copyright law	accessrights	policy	SYSTEM	2/27/17	Edit	Delete	-
2	AR_EMBARGOED_FOR_5_YEARS	Embargoed for 5 Years	accessrights	policy	SYSTEM	2/27/17	Edit	Delete	-
3	AR_EMBARGOED_UNTIL_2017	Embargoed until 2017	accessrights	policy	SYSTEM	2/27/17	Edit	Delete	-
4	AR_EVERYONE	No restrictions	accessrights	policy	SYSTEM	2/27/17	Edit	Delete	-
5	AR_IP_RANGE	Accessible from institution premises	accessrights	policy	SYSTEM	2/27/17	Edit	Delete	-
6	AR_IP_RANGE_REGISTERED	From within the institution (ip range) and registered users	accessrights	policy	SYSTEM	2/27/17	Edit	Delete	-

At the bottom of the table, there is a 'Back' button and a '1 - 6 of 6 Records' indicator.

Figure 53: Access Rights Policies

- 1 Click **Add Shared Metadata Record**. The **Details** page opens.

The screenshot shows a web interface for adding an access rights policy. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Deposits, Submissions, Data Management, and Preservation. Below the tabs is a breadcrumb trail: Home / Data Management: Access Right Policies / Details. The main content area contains three input fields: 'Copyright Template' (a dropdown menu), '\* Description' (a text area), and 'When view is restricted show the following message' (a text area). Below these fields is an 'Add Expression' button. At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Figure 54: Add Access Rights Policy Page

- 2 In the **Copyright Template** drop-down list, select the template that must be used to display the copyright statement. (For information on configuring the copyright statements, see [Configuring Delivery Copyrights Statements](#) on page 134.)
- 3 Click **Add Expression**. The Add Expression page opens.

Figure 55: Add Expression Page

- 4 In the **Criteria** drop-down list, select the criterion by which the Rosetta system must compare the actual parameters of a user with the parameters you define in the expression. Criteria values are taken from the Access Rights Key Code Table. **Table 15** defines the items you are likely to find in the list.

Table 15. Expression Criteria

Name	Access Is Granted...
User Group	to users who belong to these user groups, as defined in their user_group field.
User ID	to the specific user with this user ID (Rosetta user ID).
IP Range	for calls coming from the specified IP range.
Registered User	to users who are registered and authenticated by Rosetta. (Not to users who attempt to access from outside the institution's network)
Everyone	to everyone.
Concurrent Users	to a certain number of users at a time (IE-level policies only).



Table 15. Expression Criteria

Name	Access Is Granted...
AR Plug-in	to users of an access rights plug-in that integrates its external interface with that of Rosetta.
LDAP User Group List	to a user who belongs to the listed group defined in the institution's directory and whose credentials are transferred by LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol).
LDAP User Department	to a user who belongs to the listed department defined in the institution's directory and whose credentials are transferred by LDAP.
LDAP Tuples	if the text string sent through LDAP meets the criterion.
LDAP Course Enrollment	if the text string sent through LDAP meets the criterion.
Moving Wall	based on a specified time before/from the selected date. Select <b>Metadata – File Level</b> or <b>Metadata – IE Level</b> to choose from any metadata-based file or IE-level date field (dc, dterms, DNX) or select <b>Date</b> to specify a fixed date. Supported time units are years, months, weeks, and days.
Expiration Date	up until the specified date.

**NOTE:**

Your selection for **Criteria** may change the labels for the fields just below it. Wait to see if the page refreshes before continuing.

- In the **Operator** drop-down list, select an operator (such as **equals**) to be used to compare the actual parameters of a content consumer with the parameters defined in the **Value** field. The values for operators are generated by the type of data selected in the **Criteria** field.

**NOTE:**

The page reloads when you enter a value that changes the fields below the active field. For example, **IP Range** as a **Criteria** will change the **Operator** field to **within** or **contains**; if you select **contains**, one blank field loads below the operator field; if you select **within**, two values load. See **Figure 56** below.

Deposits ▾ Submissions ▾ Data Management ▾ Preservation ▾

🏠 / Data Management: Access Right Policies / Details

MID	Metadata Type	Description
Created by	Creation Date	
Updated by	Update Date	

New Group

Criteria: IP Range ▾

Operator: within ▾

Value 1:

Value 2:

Cancel Save

Figure 56: Adding an Expression to an Existing Group

- 6 Finish entering the values. If your policy includes more than one group, make sure you have the correct group specified in the top portion of the form.
- 7 Click **Save**. The policy is saved to the group specified. The list of existing access rights policies re-opens.
- 8 You can add groups and expressions within the groups until you have completed a policy. The following figure shows a policy with two groups and three expressions among them.

Group 1	IP Range contains 178.90.1.0.178.90.1.255	Delete
	User Group equal Registered	Delete
Group 2	User Group equal Staff	Delete

Figure 57: Access Rights Groups and Expressions

**IMPORTANT:**

Rosetta reads the groups as if an OR logical operator separated them. Rosetta reads the expressions within the groups as if an AND operator separates them. So, for the figure above, the user gains access if he or she is both in the IP range AND a Registered user, or if he or she is in the user group Staff. Either one of those two groups/conditions will qualify the user for access.

- 9 Click **Save**. The Metadata Search page opens with your access rights policy included in the list.

The access rights policy now can be associated with a material flow.

## Editing an Access Rights Policy

Deposit Managers can edit an existing access rights policy by adding or deleting expressions.

### To edit an access rights policy:

- 1 On the Access Rights Policies page (see [Adding an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 126), locate the access rights policy that you want to edit and click **Edit**. The Access Rights Editor opens.

MID	1001	Metadata Type	policy:accessrights	Description	Accessible for users within the institution
Created by	admin1	Creation Date	27/02/2017 16:11:10		
Updated by	admin1	Update Date	27/02/2017 16:11:11		

Copyright Template: copyrights2.html (INS00)

\* Description: Accessible for users within the institution

When view is restricted show the following message: [Empty text area]

Add Expression

Group 1	IP Range contains 178.90.1.0.178.90.1.255	Delete
	User Group equal Registered	Delete
Group 2	User Group equal Staff	Delete

Figure 58: Access Rights Editor

The page contains a list of expressions. Each expression defines criteria (such as an IP address) that a content consumer must meet in order to view the content object.

- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Add an expression, as described in steps 3 through 8 in [Adding an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 126.
  - Delete an expression, as described in [Deleting an Expression from an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 133.

---

**NOTE:**

When saving changes to a shared metadata record, the following warning message appears:

Changes will affect all institutions - Continue?

---

## Deleting an Expression from an Access Rights Policy

Deposit Managers can delete an expression from an access rights policy when they do not want to use the criteria defined in the expression.

### To delete an expression:

- 1 On the Access Rights Editor page (see [Editing an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 131), locate the expression that you want to delete and click **Delete**. The confirmation page opens.
- 2 Click **OK**. The expression is removed from the list of expressions.

The group of content consumers for which the expression was defined can no longer view the content object.

## Displaying a Previous Version of an Access Rights Policy

You can display a previous version of an access rights policy and revert to it.

## To display a previous version of an access rights policy and revert to it:

- 1 Click **History** for the access rights policy that you want to roll back. A list of versions of the access rights policy appears.

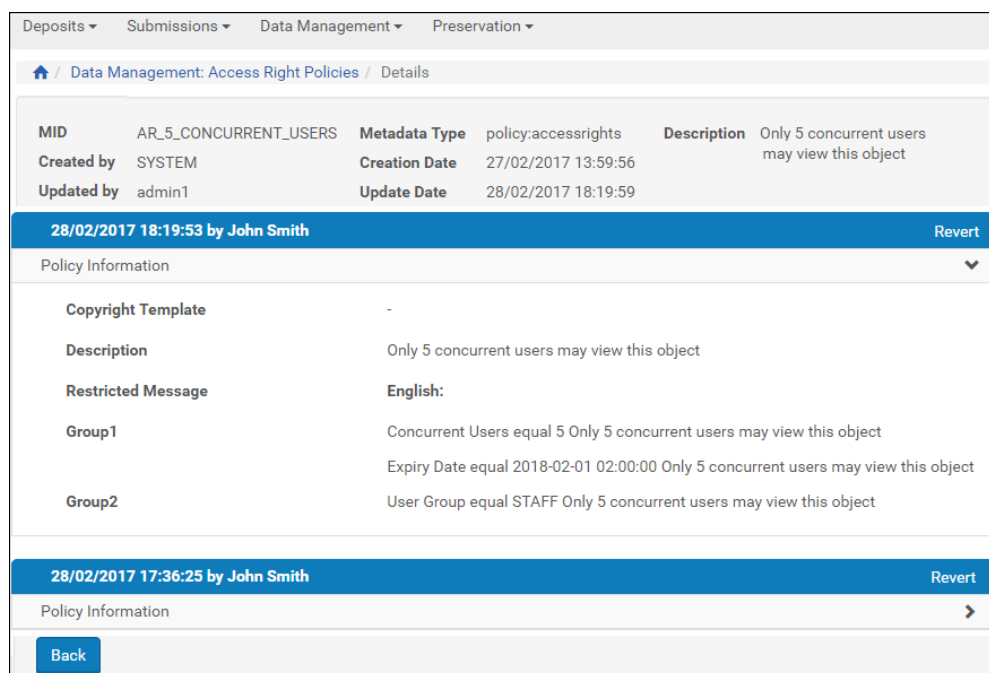


Figure 59: Reverting to a Previous Version of an Access Rights Policy

- 2 Click **Revert** for the version to which you want to revert.

The details of the access rights policy revert to the version you selected.

## Configuring Delivery Copyrights Statements

Delivery copyrights statements are displayed to users viewing an IE that has such a statement associated with its Access Rights policy (see [Adding an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 126 and [Figure 54](#) in that section).

Deposit Managers can add new files or edit existing ones from the Configuration Files page (**Deposits > Advanced Tools > Delivery Copyrights Statements**).

	Filename	Description	Updated by	Update Date				
1	CRT in demo institution	CRT in demo institution	admin1	25/12/2016	View	Edit	Duplicate	Delete
2	copyrights.html				View	Edit	Duplicate	Delete
3	copyrights/copyrights1.html				View	Edit	Duplicate	Delete
4	copyrights/copyrights2.html				View	Edit	Duplicate	Delete
5	test		admin1	28/11/2016	View	Edit	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 60: Delivery Copyright Statements List

Delivery copyright statements can be viewed, edited, copied, created anew, and deleted. All of the options are available from the Configuration Files page for delivery copyright statements. Deposit Managers can view the list of available configuration files as well as open individual files for editing. Copyright files can be added to the list by clicking the **Add File** button and entering all new information or by clicking the **Duplicate** text link of an existing statement that resembles one you want to create, then editing it for other purposes (**Figure 60**).

## Assigning an Access Rights Policy

Data Managers can assign an access rights policy to an IE, representation, or file to define who can view the content and when this content can be accessed. Because only one access rights policy can be associated with a representation, if a representation is assigned an access policy, any existing access rights policy assigned to that representation will be overwritten and replaced by the current one.

### To assign an access rights policy:

- 1 Conduct a search for the object whose access you want to restrict. From the Search Results page, click the **Editor** link that corresponds to your object's row.  
The object opens in the Web Editor.
- 2 In the **Actions** drop-down menu at the bottom right of the page, click **Lock Object** and then click the **Go** button.  
The page refreshes with the notice: **Locked By: Me.**
- 3 In the tree pane, select the IE, representation, or file to which you want to assign an access rights policy.

4 In the main pane, click the **Metadata** tab.

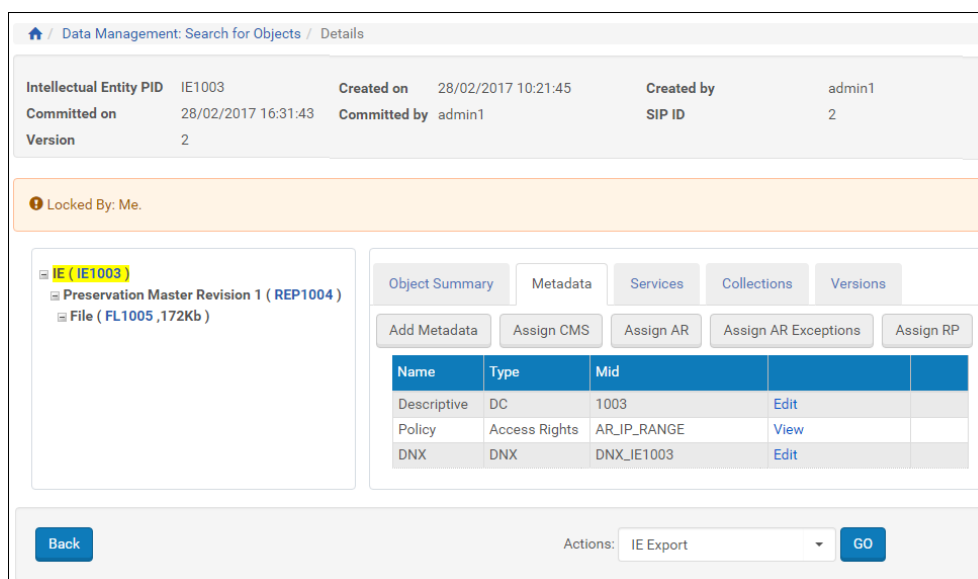


Figure 61: IE Selected, Metadata Tab Open

5 From the Metadata tab, click the **Assign AR Policy** button. The Access Rights Policies page opens.

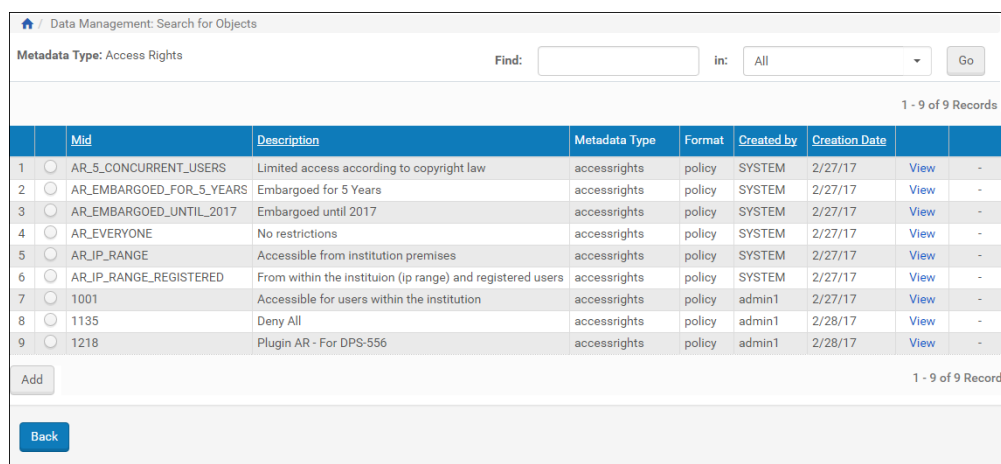


Figure 62: Access Rights List

6 Locate the access rights policy you want to assign to the IE or representation and select its button, then click **Add**.

The access rights rule is assigned to the IE, representation, or file and can be seen on the object's Metadata tab.



Users can now view the IE, representation, or file under the new conditions of the access rights policy.

---

**NOTES:**

- Because an access rights policy is not required for a representation, the policy can be removed by clicking the **Remove** action.
  - The system generates a provenance event whenever an access rights policy is assigned or removed.
- 

## Access Rights Exceptions

Rosetta provides the granting of specific user rights to specific materials through the use of access rights exceptions. These rights add access for certain users that exceed rights already granted to a general user population. Access rights exceptions never restrict users' access further. They are only used to increase the specified user group's access to certain IEs or sets of data where they do not exist in the current active rights.

Access rights exceptions are set up in three stages:

- [Setting Up Access Rights Exceptions](#) on page 137
- [Displaying a Previous Version of an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 133
- [Assigning an Exception to a Set](#) on page 141
- [Access Rights Exceptions in the Web Editor](#) on page 143

---

**NOTE:**

In order to configure access rights exceptions, you must be assigned either the Deposit Manager or Data Manager role with the **Edit Access Rights Exceptions** role parameter.

---

### Setting Up Access Rights Exceptions

To set up an access rights exception, add an exception from the Access Rights Exceptions List page.

**To add an access rights exception:**

- 1 From the Rosetta drop-down menu, follow the path: **Data Management > Policies > Access Rights Exceptions**.

The Access Rights Exceptions List page opens (**Figure 63**). Any existing rights exceptions display in a table with several options for actions that can be performed on them.

	Name	Description	Creation Date	Modification Date	Count				
1	1422	Access Rights Exceptions for Preferred Users	28/02/2017	28/02/2017	1	Edit	Duplicate		More Actions
2	1440	test Access Rights Exceptions - J8y	28/02/2017	28/02/2017	0	Edit	Duplicate	Delete	More Actions

Figure 63: Access Rights Exceptions List

- 2 Click the **Add Access Rights Exceptions** button above the list of exceptions. The Edit Access Rights Exceptions page opens (**Figure 64**).

The screenshot shows a web interface for editing access rights exceptions. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Deposits, Submissions, Data Management, and Preservation. Below the tabs is a breadcrumb trail: Home / Data Management: Access Rights Exceptions / Details. The main content area contains three fields: 'Copyright Template' with a drop-down menu, '\* Description' with a text input field, and 'When view is restricted show the following message' with a text input field. Below these fields is a button labeled 'Add Expression'. At the bottom right of the form are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Save'.

Figure 64: Edit Access Rights Exceptions Page

- 3 Select a **Copyright Template** from the existing templates in the drop-down list.
- 4 Enter a description for the AR in the **Description** text field. This text identifies the exception on the List of Access Rights Exceptions page.
- 5 Enter the message you would like users to see when they do not have access to the object based on this particular access rights policy. If you do not enter a custom message, a general default message appears on the user's page.
- 6 Click the **Add Expression** button.

The AR Expression page opens. If this is your first expression for this exception, New Group will be selected by default. (On subsequent expressions, **To Existing Group** will also be available for selection.)

MID	Metadata Type	Description
Created by	Creation Date	
Updated by	Update Date	

New Group

Criteria: User Group

Operator: equal

Value 1:

Cancel Save

Figure 65: Edit Access Rights Exceptions Page - Add Expression

- 7 For the **Criteria** drop-down field, select the item you want to use as a measure for this expression.  
The fields below may adjust to accommodate the Criteria selection.
- 8 Select an **Operator** to compare the Criteria selection with the value(s) you will enter.
- 9 Enter a value or values in the **Value 1** (and **Value 2**, if applicable) field
- 10 Click the **Save** button.

The AR Full View page opens with the expression you just added (**Access Rights Exception with One Expression**).

Home / Data Management: Access Rights Exceptions / Details

Copyright Template: copyrights2.html (INS01)

\* Description: On-site only

When view is restricted show the following message: You must be on-site to view this material.

Add Expression

Group 1	IP Range within 10.011.100.10.10.011.100.99	Delete
---------	---	--------

Cancel Save

Figure 66: Access Rights Exception with One Expression

- 11 To add another expression, click the **Add Expression** button and repeat that portion of the procedure. Repeat as needed.
- 12 Click the **Save** button.  
Your exception is added to the List of Access Rights Exceptions.

## Displaying a Previous Version of an Access Rights Exception

You can display a previous version of an access rights exception and revert to it in the same way you do so for an access rights policy. For more information, see [Displaying a Previous Version of an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 133.

## Assigning an Exception to a Set

Once you have created one or more rules for access rights exceptions, you need to assign the exceptions to a set of data. Rosetta uses a wizard to help you do this.

### To assign an exception to a set:

- 1 On the Access Rights Exception List page, find the AR exception you want to assign and click the corresponding **Assign to Set** text link.  
Step 1 of the Assign to Set wizard opens. It displays the name of the process, which is assigned by the system and is read-only.

- 2 Click the **Next** button to move to step 2 of the wizard.

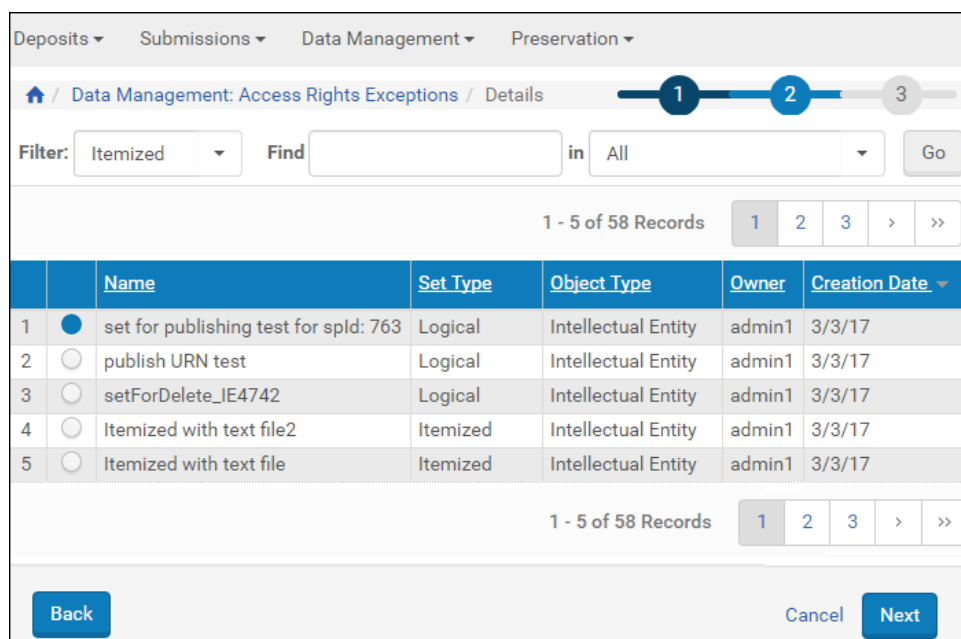


Figure 67: Assign AR Exception to Set

- 3 Select the set to which you want to apply the AR exception to and click **Next**.  
The third step of the wizard opens, displaying the process name and scheduling information.

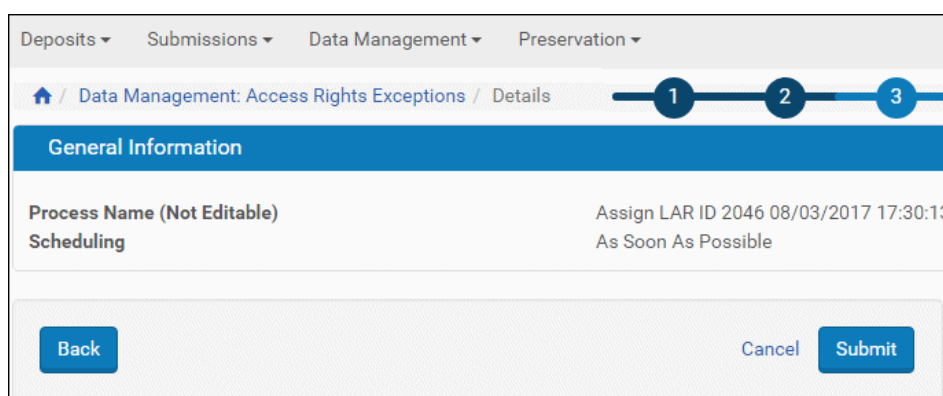


Figure 68: Assign to Set - Wizard Step 3

- 4 If the information is correct, click **Next**. (If it is not, click **Back** and return to step 2 to correct it, if possible.)

The access rights exception will be applied to the set you identified. The original Access Rights Exceptions List opens to complete the procedure.

---

**NOTE:**

You can repeat this procedure to assign more exceptions to more sets (or a single exception to multiple sets).

---

## Access Rights Exceptions in the Web Editor

Access rights exceptions can be applied to IEs from the Web Editor.

### To assign an exception to the rights for an IE:

- 1 Using the Search for Object or Search for Metadata page (**Data Management > Search and Manage Queries > Search for Objects**), look up the IE to which you want to assign access rights exceptions.
- 2 Click the **Info** text link of the row corresponding to the IE you want.  
The IE opens in the Web Editor with the Object Summary tab open. If the IE is already locked, an exclamation point with brief text will indicate this above the object hierarchy tree.
- 3 If the IE is not locked, then, in the **Actions** drop-down box (lower right of page), select **Lock object** and click the **GO** button.
- 4 Click the **Metadata** tab in the object information box.  
Metadata for the IE displays in the object information box. Above the metadata table, several buttons, including **Add AR Exceptions**, are available for this IE.
- 5 Click the **Add AR Exceptions** button.  
The Local Access Rights Metadata Type page opens. The system displays a list of all access rights exceptions created from the Access Rights Exceptions List page.

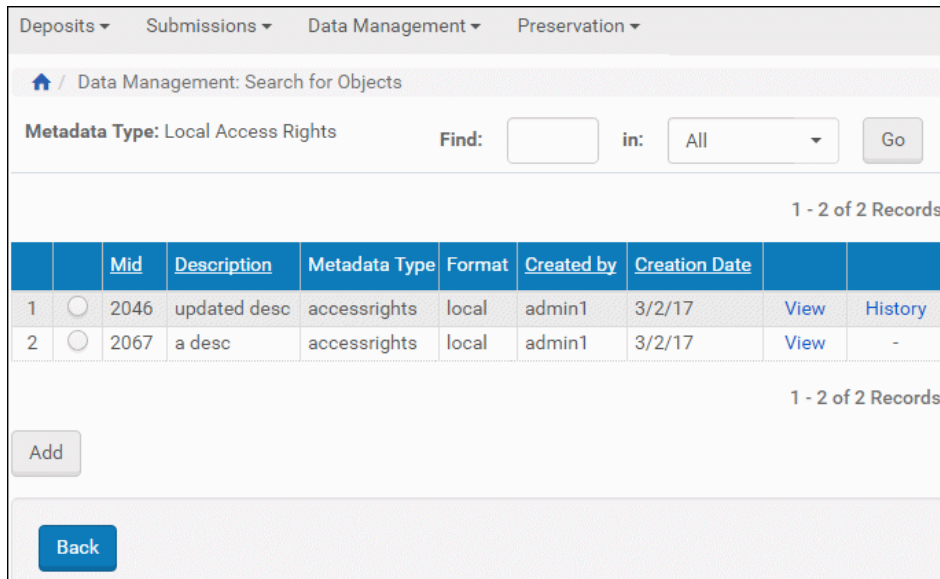


Figure 69: Local AR Exceptions

- 6 Click one radio button beside the exception you want, then click the **Add** button.

The IE details page opens with the added exception showing under the Metadata tab with options to view or remove the exception.



# 10

---

## Retention Policies

This section contains:

- **About Retention Policies** on page 145
- **Creating Retention Policies** on page 146
- **Working With Retention Policies** on page 149

### About Retention Policies

Retention policies allow libraries to place limits on the length of time particular items will be stored in a repository. Records that are required to be kept for legal or fiscal purposes, for example, may have no value to a library after the required retention time has elapsed. In such cases, Rosetta users can place retention limits on items and have them sent to recycling or purged entirely from the system after a span of time or a particular date.

Retention policies are classified as shared metadata, and, as with access rights in Rosetta, they can be applied to multiple IEs.

Retention policies can be accessed from the following areas on the Staff interface:

- To create and manage retention policies: **Deposits > Policies > Retention Policies**
- To associate a retention policy with a material flow: **Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Material Flows**
- To work on the retention policy of a single IE: Web editor, individual IEs, Metadata tab

Retention policies also appear on deposit forms (in the Deposit module) and on the list of scheduled jobs in the Administration module.

**NOTE:**

In order to configure retention policies, you must be assigned either the Deposit Manager or Data Manager role with the **Edit Retention Policies** role parameter.

## Creating Retention Policies

To set up retention policies, sign in to the Management module and follow the path **Data Management > Policies > Retention Policies**.

The Retention Policy page opens (**Figure 70**).

Mid	Description	Metadata Type	Format	Created by	Creation Date			
1	NO_RETENTION	No Retention Policy	retention	policy	SYSTEM	2/27/17	<a href="#">View</a>	-

Figure 70: Initial Retention Policy Page

By default, only one policy is preconfigured by the system: a `NO_RETENTION` policy. This configuration defaults to an indefinite retention of all items in the system that do not have a specified retention policy.

### To create a retention policy limit:

- 1 From the Retention Policy page (**Figure 70**), click the **Add Shared Metadata Record** button.

A blank retention policy form opens (**Figure 71**).

The screenshot shows a web application interface for creating a retention policy. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Deposits, Submissions, Data Management, and Preservation. Below the tabs is a breadcrumb trail: Home / Data Management: Retention Policies / Details. The form contains the following fields:

- \* Description**: A text input field.
- Retention Policy**: A dropdown menu with the selected option "After particular date".
- \* Date**: A date input field with the placeholder "dd/MM/yyyy" and a calendar icon.
- Permanently Delete**: A checkbox that is currently unchecked.

At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Save".

Figure 71: Blank Retention Policy Form

By default, the retention policy uses **After particular date** and the impact of the purge is not permanent (checkbox is cleared)—that is, all purged items for this policy are retained in a recycle bin and can be retrieved.

- 2 **OPTIONAL:** To change the retention policy to a span of time rather than an exact date, use the **Retention Policy** drop-down menu.

Date fields will change according to the type of retention policy you select. **Figure 72** shows one type of policy.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Data Management: Retention Policies / Details". It contains the following fields and controls:

- \* Description**: A text input field.
- Retention Policy**: A dropdown menu with "Time elapsed" selected.
- Reference Date**: A dropdown menu with "Available (DCTERMS)" selected.
- Retention Unit**: A dropdown menu with "days" selected.
- \* Number of Units**: A text input field.
- Permanently Delete**: A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Save".

Figure 72: Both Types of Retention Policy

- 3 Enter values in the form's fields. Use [Table 16](#) for definitions of fields.

Table 16. Retention Policy Form Fields

Field	Retention Measure (Date or Span)	Description
Description	Both	Describes the policy. Shows in the list of retention policies and helps users identify it.
Retention Policy	Both	Select a specific date in the future or a period of time to lapse from a particular date/event.
Date	Specific date	The exact date on which the items associated with this policy can be deleted from the database. Use DD/MM/YYYY fields or drop-down calendar (as seen in <a href="#">Figure 72</a> ).
Reference Date	Time elapsed	The date/event on which the period of retention time begins.
Retention Unit	Time elapsed	The unit of time used, as in days or years.

Table 16. Retention Policy Form Fields

Field	Retention Measure (Date or Span)	Description
Number of Units	Time elapsed	The number of units to equal the full time elapsed (as in 180 for days).
Permanently Delete	Both	If checked, the items associated with this policy are purged from the system and cannot be retrieved. If left unchecked (the default), items are removed from the standard storage but remain available in a "recycle" storage area.

- 4 When you have completed the form, click the Save button.

Your new policy is saved to the system, appears in the list of retention policies, and can be assigned to an IE as shared metadata through, for example, the Web Editor, under the **Metadata** tab, or as part of a material flow.

## Working With Retention Policies

The following actions can be undertaken to edit, delete, or assign policies to IEs.

- [Editing a Retention Policy](#) on page 149
- [Deleting a Retention Policy](#) on page 150
- [Displaying a Previous Version of a Retention Policy](#) on page 150
- [Assigning a Retention Policy to an IE](#) on page 150

### Editing a Retention Policy

You can edit any of the retention policies except for the system-created `NO_RETENTION` policy.

**To edit an existing retention policy:**

- 1 Open the List of Retention Policies page (**Deposits > Policies > Retention Policies**).
- 2 Find the policy you want to change in the list.

---

**NOTE:**

If there are many policies and you are having trouble finding the one you want, perform a quick search in the upper right corner of the page. You

can search by **MID** if you have the number, or by a case-insensitive search of the **Description** field.

---

- 3 Click the **Edit** text corresponding to your policy's row.  
The policy form opens with its existing entries.
- 4 Make the changes you want on the form. For information on specific fields, see **Table 16**.

## Deleting a Retention Policy

You can delete any staff-created policies unless they are associated with an IE. If you attempt to delete a retention policy that is in use, you will receive a notice telling you the number of IEs to which this policy is attached.

To delete an existing retention policy:

- 1 Open the List of Retention Policies page (**Deposits > Policies > Retention Policies**).
- 2 Find the policy you want to delete in the list.

---

### NOTE:

If there are many policies and you are having trouble finding the one you want, perform a quick **Find** search in the upper right corner of the page. You can search by **MID** if you have the number, or by a case-insensitive search of the **Description** field.

---

- 3 Click the **Delete** text corresponding to your policy's row.  
A confirmation page opens.
- 4 Click the **Confirm** button to continue with the deletion.  
The system returns you to the list of retention policies.

## Displaying a Previous Version of a Retention Policy

You can display a previous version of a retention policy and revert to it in the same way you do so for an access rights policy. For more information, see **Displaying a Previous Version of an Access Rights Policy** on page 133.

## Assigning a Retention Policy to an IE

Data Managers can assign a retention policy to a particular IE.

### To assign a retention policy to an IE:

- 1 Open the IE in the Web Editor (see [Accessing the Web Editor](#) on page 435).
- 2 In the **IE Tree** pane, make sure the IE object (and not the File, for example) is highlighted.
- 3 In the **Actions** field at the bottom right of the page, select **Lock the IE** from the drop-down menu and click the **GO** button.

The page refreshes. New buttons may appear on the display.

- 4 Click the **Metadata** tab.

The page refreshes with several buttons under the Metadata tab ([Figure 73](#)).

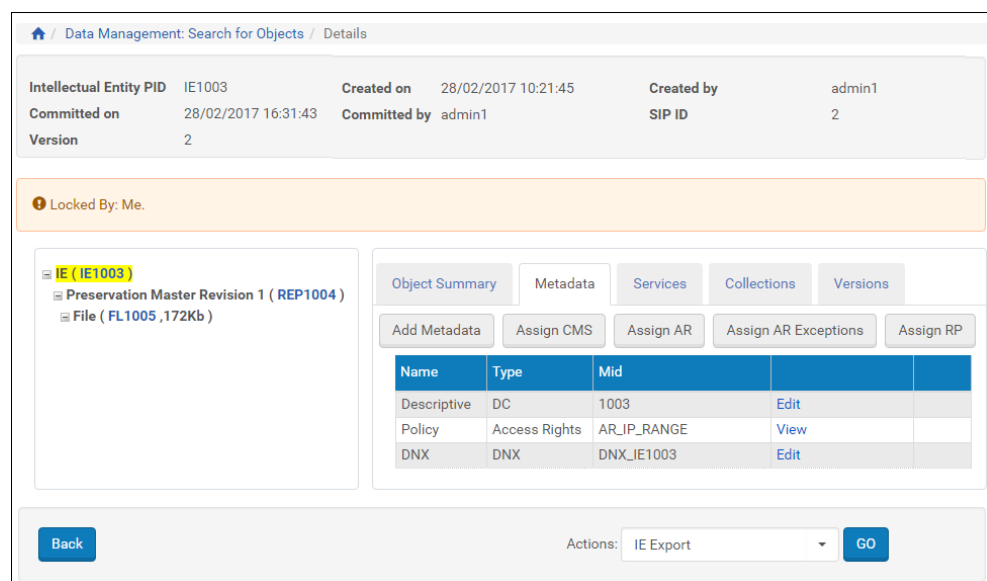


Figure 73: Assigning a Retention Policy to an IE

- 5 Click the **Assign RP** button.  
The Retention Policies list opens. Beside each option is a radio button.
- 6 Select the policy you want to add, then click the **Add** button.  
The IE reopens in the Web editor with the retention policy appearing in the list under the Metadata tab. The IE now adheres to this retention policy.

### To unassign a retention policy of an IE:

- 1 Search for the IE whose retention policy you want to remove.
- 2 View the metadata list for the IE and click **Remove** for the retention policy.  
The retention policy is removed.





# 11

---

## Managing Generic Material Flows

This section contains:

- [About Generic Material Flows](#) on page 153
- [Accessing the List of Material Flows Page](#) on page 153
- [Adding a Material Flow](#) on page 155
- [Activating and Deactivating Material Flows](#) on page 161
- [Duplicating a Material Flow](#) on page 162
- [Updating a Material Flow](#) on page 162
- [Deleting a Material Flow](#) on page 163

### About Generic Material Flows

Deposit Managers can manage generic material flows that exist in the Rosetta system as a single unit. For example, a Deposit Manager can activate, or change the name of, a generic material flow. (For general information on material flows, see [Managing Generic Material Flows](#) in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.)

Deposit Managers work with generic material flows using the List of Material Flows page.

### Accessing the List of Material Flows Page

The List of Material Flows page enables Deposit Managers to view the existing generic material flows and create new material flows.

To access the List of Material Flows page, click the following links from the Rosetta rollover menu: **Deposits > Deposit Arrangements > Material Flows**.

ID	Active	Name	Producer Profile	Template	Created On	Updated on				
1	45239	✓ Bagit FTP	View List	Automated	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
2	45241	✓ Test FTP Limited Mets	View List	Automated	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
3	45244	✓ Auto Generate CSV MF fgJ	No Associated Producer Profiles	Manual	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
4	45246	✓ New Material Flow 2rD	View List	Manual	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
5	45247	✓ New Material Flow-p9D	View List	Manual	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
6	45248	✓ New Material Flow-1IQ	View List	Manual	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
7	45249	✓ New Material Flow-c0J	View List	Manual	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
8	45228	✓ Keren Aurigma 1	View List	Manual	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
9	45229	✓ Yoel Bagit NFS	View List	Automated	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
10	45230	✓ CSV Manual	View List	Manual	17/05/2017 14:24:18	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 74: List of Material Flows Page

The list contains the following information for each material flow:

Table 17. List of Material Flows Page Columns

Column	Description
Active	Indicates the material flow status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yellow - The material flow is active.</li> <li>■ Grey - The material flow is inactive.</li> </ul>
Name	Displays the name of the material flow.
Producer Profile	Displays: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The name of the Producer profile when the material flow is associated with only one Producer profile</li> <li>■ The <b>Associated Producer Profiles</b> link when the material flow is associated with multiple Producer profiles</li> </ul>
Template	Displays the type of template on which the material flow is based: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Manual</b> - Producer Agents can use the material flow to deposit content manually.</li> <li>■ <b>Automated</b> - Content is automatically deposited to the Rosetta system from a remote server or local computer.</li> </ul>
Created On	Displays the date on which the material flow status was created.

Table 17. List of Material Flows Page Columns

Column	Description
Updated On	Displays the last date on which the material flow was updated.

## Adding a Material Flow

Deposit Managers can add a new generic material flow to define how Producer Agents can deposit content.

### NOTE:

To add a material flow, the metadata forms, submission formats, access rights options, retention policy, and content structure must already be configured. For more information, see **Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure** on page 85.

### To add a material flow:

- 1 On the List of Material Flows page, above the material flows list, click **Add Material Flow**. The Material Flow Definition page opens.

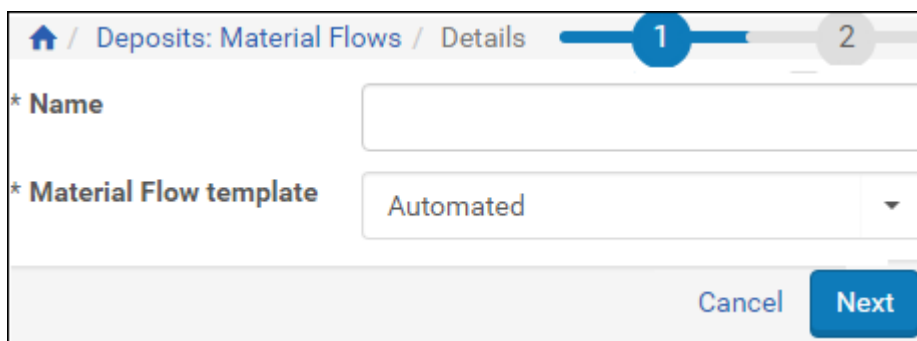


Figure 75: Material Flow Definition Page

- 2 Complete the fields as follows:
  - In the **Name** field, enter a name for the material flow.
  - In the **Material Flow Template** drop-down list, select one of the following options:
    - **Automated**, when you want to enable Producer Agents to deposit content automatically from a specified location on a server or local computer

- **Manual**, when you want to enable Producer Agents to upload content or specify its location manually

For more information on automated and manual deposit, see [Managing Generic Material Flows](#) in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.

- 3 Click **Next**. The Material Flow Details page opens.

Home / Deposits: Material Flows / Details

Material Flow ID	-	Created on	21/05/2017	Created by	admin1
Material Flow Type	Automated	Update Date	21/05/2017	Updated by	admin1

### Material Flow Definition

Name: audiodigitization

Description/Instructions:

Status: Active      Status Date: 21/05/2017

Sampling Rate (%):      Material Flow type: Periodic

Internal:  No     Yes

Assertion of Copyrights: Boilerplate Statement 1      Metadata Profile: validationProfileBasic

### Technical Definitions

\* Select content structure: CSV      \* Select submission format: FTP - Test XSL CS

Automatically extract compressed files (ignore submission format validations)

### Descriptive Definitions

\* Select Metadata form: One-Off      Preview

### Access Right Form

0 items selected    Remove all    Add all

- Accessible for users from within the institution (IP Range) +
- Deny All +
- Embargoed for 5 Years from creation date +
- Embargoed until 2017 +
- From within the instituion (ip range) and registered users +
- No restrictions +
- Only 5 concurrent users may view this object +

### Retention Policy Form

0 items selected    Remove all    Add all

- No Retention Policy +
- selenium elapsed RP +
- seleniumRetention +

Back      Cancel      Save

Figure 76: Material Flow Details Page

- 4 Complete the fields as described in the following table:

Table 18. Add Material Flow: Step 2 Page Fields


Field	Description
<b>Material Flow Definition</b> pane:	
Name	The name of the material flow.
Description/ Instructions	The description of the material flow.
Status	The material flow's status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Active</b> - The material flow is available to associated Producer Agents.</li> <li>■ <b>Inactive</b> - The material flow is not available to associated Producer Agents.</li> </ul>
Sampling Rate	The percentage of Producer Agent content that needs to be reviewed by staff users: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 100% - All deposited content needs to be reviewed by Assessors and Arrangers.</li> <li>■ Less than 100% - The specified percentage of content needs to be reviewed by an Approver.</li> </ul>
Internal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No – available to all users</li> <li>■ Yes – available to staff users only</li> </ul>
Assertion of Copyrights	The copyright boilerplate that must be displayed to Producer Agents.
Status Date	Displays the last date on which the material flow was updated.
Material Flow Type	<p>The types of content that Producer Agents can deposit.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>            This drop-down list contains the material types that were configured in advance by a Deposit Manager or a Rosetta Administrator. You can configure the options available here by clicking the pencil icon . For more information, see the <i>Rosetta Configuration Guide</i>.</p> <hr/>

Table 18. Add Material Flow: Step 2 Page Fields



Field	Description
<b>Technical Definitions</b> pane:	
Select Content Structure	<p>The content structure that is available to associated Producer Agents when they deposit content automatically.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>            This drop-down list contains the content structure templates that were configured in advance by a Deposit Manager or Back Office Administrator. You can configure the options available here by clicking the pencil icon . For more information, see <b>Configuring Content Structures</b> on page 99 on page 99.</p>
Select Submission Format	<p>The submission format that Producer Agents can use when they upload files.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>            This drop-down list contains the submission formats that were configured in advance by a Deposit Manager or Back Office Administrator. You can configure the options available here by clicking the pencil icon . For more information, see <b>Configuring Submission Formats</b> on page 86 on page 86.</p>
Automatically extract compressed files	<p>If this check box is selected, the system automatically extracts submitted compressed files, in accordance with the automatic decomposition rules (see Configuring Automatic Decomposition Rules in the <i>Rosetta Configuration Guide</i>).</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>            For automated material flows, submission format validation (file max/min number, size, extension.) will be ignored for compressed files.</p>

Table 18. Add Material Flow: Step 2 Page Fields




Field	Description
<b>Descriptive Definitions pane:</b>	
Select Metadata Form	<p>The metadata form that Producer Agents must complete when they deposit content.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>                      This drop-down list contains the metadata forms that were configured in advance by a Deposit Manager or Back Office Administrator. You can configure the options available here by clicking the pencil icon . For more information, see <b>Configuring Metadata Forms</b> on page 73.</p>
Upload Source Metadata files	<p>Select this option to allow a Producer Agent to upload source metadata files when depositing IEs in metadata structures other than Dublin Core. This allows your institution to store complete information for IEs conforming to complex and custom metadata schemes and to view this data in the Web editor.</p>
<b>Access Rights Form pane:</b>	
Access Rights list	<p>Select the options that must be available to Producer Agents when they deposit content. Selections are made by double-clicking a list item or clicking the plus (+) sign beside an item. To remove an item, double-click it from the selected box or click the minus sign (-) beside it.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>                      The Access Rights list box contains the options that were configured by a Data Manager. You can configure the options available here by clicking the pencil icon . For more information, see <b>Configuring Access Rights Policies</b> on page 125.</p>
<b>Retention Policy Form pane:</b>	



Table 18. Add Material Flow: Step 2 Page Fields

Field	Description
Retention Policy list	<p>Select a retention policy from the list of available policies. If you want the material to be saved indefinitely, select the No Retention Policy option. Selections are made by double-clicking a list item or clicking the plus (+) sign beside an item. To remove an item, double-click it from the selected box or click the minus sign (-) beside it.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The Retention Policy list contains the options that were configured by a Data Manager. You can configure the options available here by clicking the pencil icon . For more information, see <a href="#">Creating Retention Policies</a> on page 146.</p>

5 Click **Save**.

The List of Material Flows page opens. The list contains the newly added material flow. The material flow is added to the Rosetta system.

## Activating and Deactivating Material Flows

Deposit Managers can deactivate a material flow when they need to finish configuring the material flow settings, or if they want to temporarily disable the material flow without deleting it. Deposit Managers can activate an inactive material flow at any time.

Deposit Managers cannot deactivate a material flow when a Producer Agent is using it to deposit content. Deposit Managers can deactivate the material flow only after the deposit process has been completed and no other Producer Agent is using the material flow.

On the List of Material Flows page, the material flow's status is indicated by the check mark in the **Active** column:

- Yellow - The material flow is active.
- Grey - The material flow is inactive.

#### To activate or deactivate a material flow:

- 1 On the List of Material Flows page (see [Accessing the List of Material Flows Page](#) on page 153), locate the material flow that you want to activate or deactivate.
- 2 In the **Active** column, click the check mark. The check mark in the **Active** column indicates the new status.

The material flow status is changed from active to inactive, or from inactive to active.

## Duplicating a Material Flow

Deposit Managers can duplicate material flows. This is especially useful when creating a new material flow. It is often faster to duplicate an existing material flow and modify it, than to create a new material flow.

#### To duplicate a material flow:

On the List of Material Flows page (see [Accessing the List of Material Flows Page](#) on page 153), locate the material flow you want to duplicate and click **Duplicate**. The Rosetta system creates a copy of the material flow.

An exact copy of the material flow is added to the List of Material Flows page. The Rosetta system automatically labels the new material flow with the name `copy of` followed by the name of the original material flow.

## Updating a Material Flow

Deposit Managers can modify material flow details at any time. For example, a Deposit Manager can add more submission formats or metadata forms.

#### To update a material flow:

- 1 On the List of Material Flows page (see [Accessing the List of Material Flows Page](#) on page 153), locate the material flow you want to update and click **Update**. The Update Material Flow Details page opens.
- 2 Modify the fields as required.
- 3 To save your changes and return to the List of Material Flows page, click **Save**. The List of Material Flows page opens.

The material flow details are updated.

## Deleting a Material Flow

A Deposit Manager can delete a material flow when it is not used by any Producers and the Deposit Manager does not want to maintain the material flow.

Deposit Managers cannot delete a material flow while a Producer Agent is using it to deposit content. Deposit Managers can delete the material flow only after the deposit process has been completed and no other Deposit Manager is using the material flow.

### To delete a material flow:

- 1 On the List of Material Flows page (see [Accessing the List of Material Flows Page](#) on page 153), locate the material flow you want to delete and click **More**. Additional options are displayed.
- 2 Click **Delete**. The confirmation page opens.
- 3 Click **OK**. The material flow is removed from the list.

The material flow is removed from the Rosetta system. Producer Agents can no longer use it when they deposit content.



# 12

---

## Managing Generic Producer Profiles

This section contains:

- [About Managing Producer Profiles](#) on page 165
- [Accessing the List of Producer Profiles Page](#) on page 165
- [Adding a Producer Profile](#) on page 167
- [Activating and Deactivating Producer Profiles](#) on page 169
- [Updating a Producer Profile](#) on page 169
- [Duplicating a Producer Profile](#) on page 170
- [Deleting a Producer Profile](#) on page 170

### About Managing Producer Profiles

Deposit Managers can manage Producer profiles as a single unit. For example, a Deposit Manager can activate a Producer profile or add a new profile. (For general information on Producer profiles, see *Understanding Rosetta Users* in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.)

Deposit Managers work with Producer profiles using the List of Producer Profiles page (see [Accessing the List of Producer Profiles Page](#) on page 165).

### Accessing the List of Producer Profiles Page

The List of Producer Profiles page enables Deposit Managers to work with Producer profiles and perform activities, such as adding new Producer profiles, updating Producer profile details, and activating Producer profiles.

To access the Producer Profile List page, from the Rosetta rollover menu, follow the path **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Profiles**. The Producer Profile List page opens ([Figure 77](#)).

	Active	Name	Type	Update Date				
1	✓	selenium enrichment producer profile	Generic	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
2	✓	Default	Generic	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
3	✓	Demo Internal Producer - Default	Personalized	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
4	✓	Test Create Producer Profile - G9a	Generic	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
5	✓	Human Stage PF selenium	Generic	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
6	✓	seleniumTestProfile	Generic	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
7	✓	Demo Internal Producer - Default	Personalized	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
8	✓	Demo Internal Producer - Default	Personalized	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
9	✓	Demo Internal Producer - Default	Personalized	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
10	✓	aaa - Default	Personalized	17/05/2017 14:24:18	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 77: Producer Profile List Page

This page displays columns containing the following information:

Table 19. Producer Profile List Columns

Column	Description
Active	Indicates the Producer profile status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yellow - The Producer profile is active.</li> <li>■ Grey - The Producer profile is inactive.</li> </ul>
Name	Displays the name of the Producer profile.
Type	Displays the type of the Producer profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Generic - The Rosetta system automatically assigns the generic settings that are defined by a Deposit Manager.</li> <li>■ Personalized - A Negotiator defines and assigns personalized settings.</li> </ul>

Table 19. Producer Profile List Columns

Column	Description
Update Date	Displays the last date on which the Producer profile was updated.

## Adding a Producer Profile

Deposit Managers can add a generic Producer profile to define how the associated Producer Agents deposit content. When adding a profile, Deposit Managers configure settings on the following pages:

- On the Producer Profile page, deposit control settings are defined.
- On the Material Flows page, material flows that are associated with the Producer profile are defined.

To add a generic Producer profile:

- 1 On the Producer Profile List page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Profiles**), above the Producer profiles list, click the **Add Producer Profile** button. The Producer Profile page opens.

Figure 78: Producer Profile Page, Producer Profile Tab

- 2 Define the deposit control settings, as described in [Configuring Deposit Control Settings](#) on page 71.
- 3 Click **Save**.  
 The deposit control settings are saved in the Rosetta system.
- 4 Click the **Material Flows** tab.  
 The Material Flow List page opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Material Flow List' page for a specific Producer Profile. At the top, the profile details are shown: Profile ID 45399, Profile Name 'selenium enrichment producer profile', Profile Type 'Generic', Created by 'Ex Libris', and Updated by 'Ex Libris' on 17/05/2017. Below this, there are two tabs: 'Producer Profile' and 'Material Flow List', with the latter being active. A blue bar indicates 'Producer Profile: selenium enrichment producer profile Selected'. The main content is a table of material flows with columns for Name, Template, Content Structure, Acquire Method, and Status Date. The first row, 'selenium enrichment materialflow', is checked with a green circle. Below the table is a 'Material Flow pool' section with a list of 10 other material flows, each with an unchecked checkbox. At the bottom, there are 'Add Selected' and 'Back' buttons.

	Name	Template	Content Structure	Acquire Method	Status Date	
1	selenium enrichment materialflow	Manual	SoF.Complex	Http Load	01/01/1970 02:00:00	Remove

	Name	Template	Content Structure	Acquire Method	Status Date
1	AR RP CSV MF selenium	Manual	CSV selenium	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailedCSV	01/01/1970 02:00:00
2	AR RP METS MF selenium	Automated	METS	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00
3	Auto Generate CSV MF f0J	Manual	Auto Generate CSV CS f0J	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailedCSV	01/01/1970 02:00:00
4	Bagit FTP	Automated	Keren Bagit	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00
5	Bagit NFS	Automated	Keren Bagit	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00
6	Bagit SFTP	Automated	Keren Bagit	HDpSubmissionFormatDpsSFTP	01/01/1970 02:00:00
7	CSV Manual	Manual	CSV	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailedCSV	01/01/1970 02:00:00
8	Demo Bagit	Automated	Demo Bagit	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00
9	Email CSV MF selenium	Manual	CSV selenium	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailedCSV	01/01/1970 02:00:00
10	Email METS MF selenium	Automated	METS	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00

Figure 79: Material Flow List Page

- 5 Associate material flows with the Producer profile, as described in [Associating Material Flows with a Generic Producer Profile](#) on page 173. The selected material flows are displayed in the **Material Flow Selected** pane.
- 6 Click **Save**.  
 The Producer profile is added to the Rosetta system.



## Activating and Deactivating Producer Profiles

Deposit Managers can deactivate a Producer profile when they need to finish configuring the profile settings, or if they want to temporarily disable the profile without deleting it. Deposit Managers can activate an inactive profile at any time.

Deposit Managers cannot deactivate a profile if it is associated with one or more Producers.

On the Material Flows List page, the status of the material flow is indicated by the check mark in the **Active** column:

- Yellow - The material flow is active.
- Grey - The material flow is inactive.

**To activate or deactivate a Producer profile:**

- 1 On the List of Producer Profiles page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Profiles**), locate the Producer profile that you want to activate or deactivate.
- 2 In the **Active** column, click the check mark. The check mark in the **Active** column indicates the new status.

The Producer profile status is changed from active to inactive, or from inactive to active.

## Updating a Producer Profile

Deposit Managers can update an existing Producer profile when they need to change the profile settings. When updating a Producer profile, Deposit Managers can change:

- the way in which the deposit control settings are defined
- the material flows that are associated with the Producer profile

**To update a Producer profile:**

- 1 On the List of Producer Profiles page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Profiles**), locate the Producer profile that you want to update and click **Update**. The Update Producer Profile page opens.
- 2 Modify the Producer profile details on the following tabs:
  - **Producer Profile**, when you want to modify the deposit quotas and the default sampling rate. (For more information, see **Configuring Deposit Control Settings** on page 71.)

- **Material Flows**, when you want to associate more material flows with the profile, delete material flows, or activate and deactivate material flows. (For more information, see [Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure](#) on page 85.)
- 3 To save the Producer profile and return to the List of Producer Profiles page, click **Save**.

The Producer profile is updated in the Rosetta system.

## Duplicating a Producer Profile

Deposit Managers can duplicate Producer profiles. This is especially helpful when creating a new Producer profile. It is often faster to duplicate an existing profile and modify it, than to create a new profile.

### To duplicate a Producer profile:

On the List of Producer Profiles page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Profiles**), locate the Producer profile you want to duplicate and click **Duplicate**. The Rosetta system creates a copy of the profile.

An exact copy of the Producer profile is added to the List of Producer Profiles page. The Rosetta system automatically labels the new Producer profile with the name `COPY of` followed by the name of the original Producer profile.

## Deleting a Producer Profile

A Deposit Manager can delete a Producer profile only when it is not associated with any Producers and the Deposit Manager does not want to maintain the Producer profile.

### To delete a Producer profile:

- 1 On the List of Producer Profiles page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Profiles**), locate the Producer profile that you want to delete.
- 2 Click **More**. Additional options are displayed.
- 3 Click **Delete**. The confirmation page opens.
- 4 Click **OK**. The profile is removed from the list of the Producer profiles.

The Producer profile is deleted from the Rosetta system.

# 13

---

## Managing Material Flows Associated with a Producer Profile

This section contains:

- **About Managing Material Flows** on page 171
- **Accessing the Material Flows List Page** on page 171
- **Associating Material Flows with a Generic Producer Profile** on page 173
- **Activating and Deactivating Material Flows** on page 174
- **Removing Material Flows from a Producer Profile** on page 175

### About Managing Material Flows

Deposit Managers manage material flows that are assigned to a generic Producer profile to define how associated Producer Agents deposit content. For example, a Deposit Manager can activate a material flow for, or remove a material flow from, a Producer profile. (For general information on material flows, see Material Flows in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.)

Deposit Managers work with material flows associated with a Producer profile using the Material Flows List page.

### Accessing the Material Flows List Page

The Material Flows List page enables Deposit Managers to control the material flows that are associated with a generic Producer profile.

**To access the Material Flows List page:**

- 1 From the Rosetta rollover menu, click **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Profiles**.  
 The Producer Profile List opens.
- 2 Locate the Producer profile with which you want to work and click its name.  
 The View Producer Profile page opens.
- 3 Click the **Material Flows** tab. The Manage Materials Flows (Generic Producer Profile) page opens.

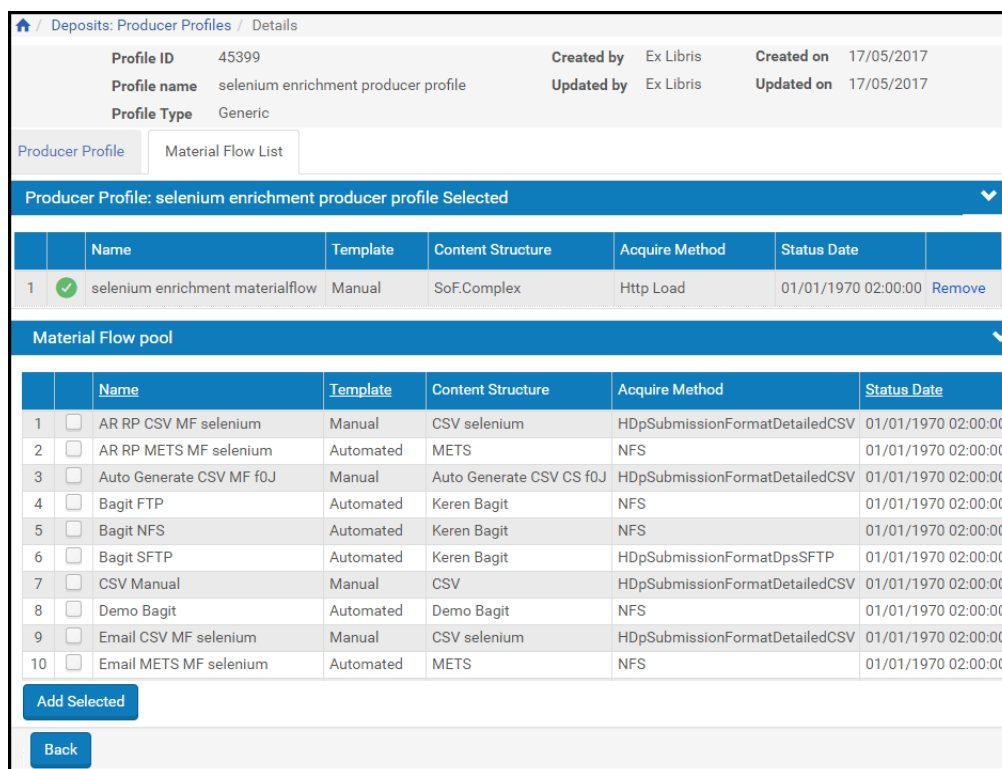


Figure 80: Material Flows List Page

The Material Flows List page consists of two panes:

- The **Material Flow Selected** pane lists the material flows that are associated with the Producer profile. This pane displays columns containing the following information:

Table 20. Material Flow Selected Pane Columns

Column	Description
Active	Indicates the material flow's status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yellow - The material flow is active.</li> <li>■ Grey - The material flow is inactive.</li> </ul>
Name	Displays the name of the material flow.
Template	Displays the type of template on which the material flow is based: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Manual - Producer Agents can use the material flow to deposit content manually.</li> <li>■ Automatic - Content is automatically deposited to the Rosetta system from a remote server or local computer.</li> </ul>
Content Structure	Displays the material flow content structure.
Acquire Method	Indicates how Producer Agents can deposit content: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ HTTP - Producer Agents deposit content manually</li> <li>■ FTP or NFS - Content is automatically deposited to the Rosetta system from a remote server (through FTP) or local computer (through NFS)</li> </ul>
Status Date	Displays the last date on which the material flow status was changed.

- The **Material Flow Pool** pane lists all available material flows that you can associate with the Producer profile. This pane displays the same columns as the **Material Flow Selected** pane (see above table).

## Associating Material Flows with a Generic Producer Profile

You can associate material flows with generic Producer profiles to define how Producer Agents can deposit content.

### To associate material flows with a generic Producer profile:

- 1 On the Material Flows List page (see [Accessing the Material Flows List Page](#) on page 171), in the **Material Flow Pool** pane, select the material flows you want to associate with the profile by selecting the appropriate check boxes.
- 2 Click **Add Selected**. The selected material flows are displayed in the **Material Flow Selected** pane.

The Producer Agents associated with the Producer can now deposit content using the material flows you selected.

## Activating and Deactivating Material Flows

Deposit Managers can deactivate a material flow if they need to finish configuring the material flow settings, or if they want to temporarily disable the material flow without deleting it. Deposit Managers can activate the inactive material flow at any time.

---

### NOTE:

Deposit Managers cannot deactivate a material flow when a Producer Agent is using it to deposit content. Deposit Managers can deactivate the material flow only after the deposit process is complete and no other Producer Agent is using the material flow.

---

On the Material Flows List page, the status of the material flow is indicated by the check mark in the **Active** column:

- Yellow - The material flow is active.
- Grey - The material flow is inactive.

### To activate or deactivate a material flow:

- 1 On the Material Flows List page (see [Accessing the Material Flows List Page](#) on page 171), in the **Material Flow Selected** pane, locate the material flow that you want to activate or deactivate.
- 2 In the **Active** column, click the check mark. The check mark in the **Active** column indicates the new status.

The material flow status is changed from active to inactive, or from inactive to active.

## Removing Material Flows from a Producer Profile

Deposit Managers can remove a material flow from a generic Producer profile when they do not want any Producer Agents to use it for depositing content.

---

**NOTE:**

Deposit Managers cannot remove a material flow when a Producer Agent is using it to deposit content.

---

### To remove a material flow from a Producer profile:

- 1 On the Material Flows List page (see [Accessing the Material Flows List Page](#) on page 171), in the **Material Flow Selected** pane, locate the material flow you want to remove and click **Remove**.
- 2 Click **Save**. The material flow is removed from the list of material flows associated with the Producer profile.

Producer Agents associated with the Producer cannot use the material flow to deposit content.





# 14

## SIP Processing, Configuration, and Routing Rules

This section contains:

- [Understanding SIP Processing](#) on page 177
- [SIP Routing Rules](#) on page 182
- [Defining SIP Processing Configuration](#) on page 186
- [Configuring SIP Routing Rules](#) on page 191

### Understanding SIP Processing

SIP processing settings define how a submission information package (SIP) is moved between processing stages on the Staging Server, and how this SIP is processed at each stage.

The SIP processing workflow begins when a SIP is moved from the Deposit Server to the Staging Server, and ends when a SIP is moved from the Staging Server to the Permanent Repository. At each stage, the Rosetta system performs a series of tasks, as described in the table below.

Table 21. SIP Processing Stages

Stage	Description
Pre-Approval	<p>After files are uploaded to the Staging Server, the Rosetta system runs a series of tasks, known as a validation stack, to identify technical problems, such as viruses or corrupted files, and extract technical metadata.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Pre-Approval Stage</a> on page 178.</p>

Table 21. SIP Processing Stages

Stage	Description
Approval	<p>The SIP is reviewed by Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers. These staff users decide whether the SIP should be approved, returned to the Producer Agent, or declined.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Approval Stage</a> on page 181</p> <p>For general information on the review of SIPs by staff users, see Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers in the <i>Rosetta Staff User's Guide</i>.</p>
Enrichment	<p>The Rosetta system prepares the SIP for storage in the Permanent Repository.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Enrichment Stage</a> on page 181.</p>
Move to Permanent	<p>The Rosetta system moves the SIP to the Permanent Repository.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Move to Permanent Stage</a> on page 181.</p>

A Deposit Manager defines the following settings to configure SIP processing:

- **SIP processing configuration**, which specifies how the SIP is processed at each stage. A Deposit Manager can select a task chain for each stage from the predefined list.

A Deposit Manager can create multiple SIP processing configurations for different SIPs.

For more information about SIP processing configuration, see [Defining SIP Processing Configuration](#) on page 186.

- **SIP routing rules**, which specify criteria for choosing the SIP processing configuration that must be applied to the specific SIP.

When creating SIP routing rules, a Deposit Manager defines input parameters (such as material type and Producer) and corresponding output parameters (such as SIP processing configuration that must be applied to the SIP and approval group that reviews the SIP).

For more information about SIP routing rule configuration, see [Configuring SIP Routing Rules](#) on page 191.

## Pre-Approval Stage

At the pre-approval stage, the Rosetta system performs a task chain known as a validation stack. The validation stack tasks verify that the files uploaded to the

Staging Server do not have any technical problems such as viruses or corruption.

The validation stack task chain can contain the following tasks:

- **Fixity Check** on page 179
- **Virus Check** on page 180
- **Format Check** on page 180
- **Technical Metadata Extraction** on page 180
- **Risk Extraction** on page 181

A Deposit Manager can configure multiple validation stack task chains for different SIP configurations. For example, one SIP configuration can use a validation stack that performs all the tasks, while another SIP configuration can use a validation stack that does not perform a virus check.

The Rosetta system moves only those files that successfully pass the validation stack checks to the next processing stage.

Otherwise, the Rosetta system marks the failed files as problematic and forwards them to a Technical Analyst. (For more information on Technical Analysts, see Technical Analysts in the *Staff User's Guide*.)

### ***Fixity Check***

The fixity check task verifies that the files uploaded to the Staging Server are not corrupted. This task generates a checksum, which is stored in the file metadata. When the file is moved to the Staging Server, the Rosetta system compares the actual checksum with the original checksum using hash algorithms, such as CRC32 or MD5.

A fixity check can be run without providing an algorithm as a parameter. In this case Rosetta simply verifies the file with the expected name exists in storage without accessing the file to determine its integrity.

Checksums may be provided in the deposited METS, csv, and Bagit. In such cases, Rosetta validates the checksum values. If the checksum is the same type that Rosetta runs and the value is found to be valid, Rosetta overwrites the dnx section with information from the internal outcome. If validation fails, the SIP is routed to the TA work area with an appropriate error message.

An example of such a checksum value in the deposited METS is as follows:

```
<mets:techMD ID="fid1-1-amd-tech">
  <mets:mdWrap MDTYPE="OTHER" OTHERMDTYPE="dnx">
    <mets:xmlData>
      <dnx xmlns="http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/dps/dnx"
xmlns:out="http://www.loc.gov/METS/" xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/
elements/1.1/" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
xmlns:xlin="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink">
        <section id="fileFixity">
          <record>
            <key id="agent">REG_SA_JAVA5_FIXITY</key>
            <key id="fixityType">MD5</key>
            <key
id="fixityValue">4179a95cc8635d84690a87e782c3ace4</key>
          </record>
        </section>
      </dnx>
    </mets:xmlData>
  </mets:mdWrap>
</mets:techMD>
```

You can configure custom fixity checks. First install the plugin for the fixity (see [Custom Fixity](#) on page 189.) Then add the plugin to the Fixity Type code table (see [Appendix A Code Tables](#) in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.) The custom fixity is then available when adding parameters to a task and is indexed and searchable.

### ***Virus Check***

The virus check task verifies that the submitted files do not contain any viruses. This task can run any deployed virus check plugin. For more information, see the **Virus Check** section of the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.

### ***Format Check***

The format check task automatically identifies the format of the file by analyzing its content. If the extension of the file does not correspond to the format that the task identified, the Rosetta system generates an error.

To perform the format check, the task uses the format identification task.

### ***Technical Metadata Extraction***

The technical metadata generation task produces technical metadata about a file (such as file size and creation date). The Rosetta system generates this metadata based on the metadata embedded into the file, as well as on the information that the system identifies automatically.

To generate technical metadata, the task uses a utility such as JHOVE or the NLNZ MD Extractor. Each of these utilities generates technical metadata for

different formats. Deposit Managers associate the metadata generation utilities with formats using the Format to MD Extraction mapping table.

### ***Risk Extraction***

As part of the validation stack phase in SIP processing, Rosetta determines whether the extracted technical metadata has a risk associated with its format. If it does, the system runs the risk extractor tool and saves the output in the HDeStreamRef table. The extracted technical metadata is stored in a way that allows the risk analysis job to gather the information and summarize it in risk reports.

After a validation stack is performed, the system modifies information about the SIP in the DNX section of the METS file.

## **Approval Stage**

After a SIP successfully passed the validation stack checks (see **Pre-Approval Stage** on page 178), the Rosetta system forwards this SIP to one of the following routes:

- An Assessor and Arranger
- An Approver. The amount of content to be reviewed by an Approver is determined by the sampling rate parameter, which is defined at the material flow level. Staff users can mandate one of the following:
  - 100% - All content must be reviewed by an Approver
  - Less than 100% - The specified amount of content must be reviewed by an Approver. The rest of the content is moved to the next processing stage without an Approver's review.

## **Enrichment Stage**

At the post-approval stage, the Rosetta system prepares the SIPs for storage in the Permanent Repository. For example, the Rosetta system can generate derivative copies and thumbnails for intellectual entities (IEs), as well as synchronize metadata stored in a collection management system with the IE metadata.

If a SIP fails to pass the post-approval stage, the Rosetta system forwards this SIP to a Technical Analyst. (For more information on Technical Analysts, see Technical Analysts in the *Rosetta Staff User's Guide*.)

## **Move to Permanent Stage**

After the Rosetta system performs the enrichment, the SIP is moved to the Permanent Repository. The Permanent Repository is intended to store Producer Agent content that was approved by staff users for permanent preservation. As

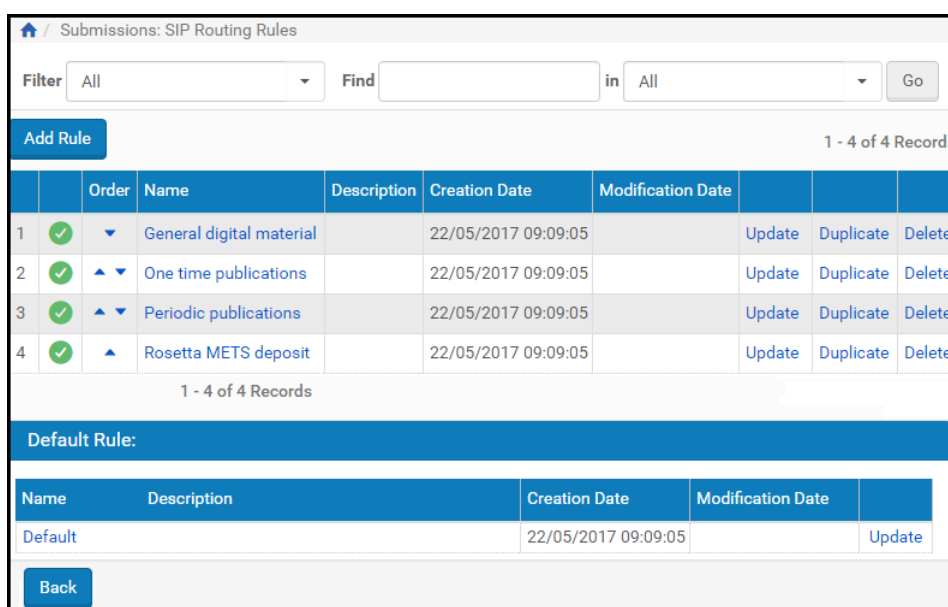
a result, SIPs that are stored in the Permanent Repository cannot be updated, deleted, or rearranged.

For general information on storing the SIPs in the Permanent Repository, see **Storage Components** in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.

## SIP Routing Rules

Deposit Managers can determine how SIP submission errors are handled by the system. An error in a SIP submission may cause the SIP to be rejected or it may be routed to a Technical Analyst for further evaluation.

To access the list of SIP routing rules, follow the path from the Rosetta rollover menu: **Submissions > Advanced Tools > SIP Routing Rules**.



The screenshot shows the 'Submissions: SIP Routing Rules' interface. At the top, there is a search bar with 'Filter: All' and 'Find' fields. Below this is an 'Add Rule' button and a record count of '1 - 4 of 4 Records'. The main table lists four rules:

	Order	Name	Description	Creation Date	Modification Date			
1	✓	General digital material		22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update	Duplicate	Delete
2	✓	One time publications		22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update	Duplicate	Delete
3	✓	Periodic publications		22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update	Duplicate	Delete
4	✓	Rosetta METS deposit		22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update	Duplicate	Delete

Below the table is another '1 - 4 of 4 Records' indicator and a 'Default Rule:' section. This section contains a table with one row:

Name	Description	Creation Date	Modification Date	
Default		22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update

At the bottom left of the interface is a 'Back' button.

Figure 81: SIP Routing Rules

The default rule for error handling appears in the list along with any other SIP error handling rules your institution has added. You can work with rules in one of the following ways, all of which take you to the Rule Details page (**SIP Routing Rules - Rule Details** on page 183).

- To add a new rule, click the **Add Rule** button.
- To edit an existing rule, click the **Update** text of the rule's row.
- To create a rule based closely on an existing rule, click the **Duplicate** text of the rule's row.

You can also delete a rule by clicking the **Delete** text of the rule's row.

[Home](#) / Submissions: SIP Routing Rules / Details

**Rule Editor**

**\* Name**

**Description**

**Created By:** John Smith    **Created on:** 22/05/2017 12:24:27

**Updated By:** Ex Libris    **Last Update on:** 22/05/2017 12:24:27

**Input General Parameters**

Parameter	Operator	Value
Material Flow *	Any ▼	* Any ▼
Material Type *	Any ▼	* Any ▼
Producer *	Any ▼	* Any ▼
Producer Group *	Any ▼	* Any ▼

**Output Parameters:**

Parameter	Result
Approver Group *	Published Approver ▼
Department *	Demo Department ▼
Process Configuration Id *	All Other ▼

Cancel
Save

Figure 82: SIP Routing Rules - Rule Details

On the Rule Details page, you can add or edit the **Name** or **Description** fields in the Rule Editor section.

For the Input General Parameters section, create or edit the conditions for the input that will cause the rule to take effect. Include the values that define the parameters.

Refer to the **Operators Used in Rule Parameters** section for detailed information on commonly used operators.

### *Operators Used in Rule Parameters*

The following operators are used for specific types of parameter data.

#### **String Values**

String values are words that are not separated by a comma (,), for example, one Producer name (John Smith), one MIME type (audio/mp3), one error code, one Format ID). String values use the following operators:

- Equal – The string and the input value must match exactly.
- Contains – The string and the input value must match partially with the '\*' character.

#### **List of Strings**

A list of strings is a list of string values separated by a comma (,) sometimes populated by a widget. Lists of strings use the following operators:

- List Contains – used when each error returned should match exactly a single given error in the rule.
- List Equals - Used when the order of the items in the list and the list itself should match exactly. For example, a rule defined as "Invalid page dictionary object, Invalid object number in cross-reference stream" will match to the actual output from JHOVE – "Invalid page dictionary object, Invalid object number in cross-reference stream."

#### **Numeric Fields**

Numeric fields (for example, file size) use numbers as matching and comparison values.

- Greater Than (>) – The input value should be greater than the parameter value.
- Less Than (<) - The input value should be less than the parameter value.
- Equal (=) - The input value should be equal to the parameter value.
- Not Equal (!=) - The input value should be not equal to the parameter value.



## Date Fields

Date fields (such as Creation Date) compare date values with time operators.

- After – The input date should be later than the parameter date value.
- Before - The input date should be earlier than the parameter date value.
- Equal (=) - The input date should be the same as the parameter date value.
- Not Equal (!=) - The input date should not be the same as the date parameter value.

## Any

All fields can use this operator for indicating that any input value will be accepted by the rule. For example, if the 'Any' operator is used in the Producer Name field, the rule can match all Producers.

The following table summarizes the possibilities for matching between the rule parameter values and the run-time values:

Table 22. Possible Matches Between Rule Parameter and Run-Time Values

Run-time Value	Operator	Possible Rule Values	Result
Demo Producer	Equal	Demo Producer	Match
Demo Producer	Contains	Demo*	Match
image/tiff or image/bmp	In List	Image/tiff, image/bmp	Match
image/tiff, image/bmp	List Equals	Image/tiff, image/bmp	Match
grey or gray	In List with Regular Expression	gr[ea]y	Match
12345	<, >, =, !=	10000	< - No match > - Match = - No match != - Match
23/11/2011	Before, After, =, !=	23/11/2011	Before - No match After - No match = - Match != - No match

To define Boolean logic when using multiple conditions, select one of the following options between conditions:

- OR
- AND (default)

**NOTE:**

The Boolean connector between different types of attributes (for example, IE Attributes and File Attributes) is always AND.

## Defining SIP Processing Configuration

The SIP processing configuration determines how the SIP is processed at each stage. Deposit Managers define this on the SIP Processing Configuration List page.

To access this page, follow the path from the Rosetta rollover menu:  
**Submissions > Advanced Tools > SIP Processing Configuration.**

Active	Name	Description	Created Date	Updated Date				
1	✓ All Other	Any SIP that does not conform to one of the ...		21/03/2017 11:53:05	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
2	✓ General Digital Material	All SIPs using generic or staff-mediated MF ...		21/03/2017 11:53:13	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
3	✓ General Published Material	All SIPs using a generic MF, producer (group) ...	03/07/2016 09:23:31	21/03/2017 11:53:16	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
4	✓ HarvestingProcConf	HarvestingProcConf	08/01/2017 09:52:39	21/03/2017 11:53:21	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
5	✓ HarvestingProcConf	HarvestingProcConf	22/03/2017 09:04:09	22/03/2017 09:04:09	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
6	✓ New ConfigurationG7e		26/12/2016 08:14:27	21/03/2017 11:53:27	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
7	✓ New Configurationm2D		26/12/2016 05:56:34	21/03/2017 11:53:32	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
8	✓ New ConfigurationR8k		26/12/2016 06:18:49	21/03/2017 11:53:37	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
9	✓ New ConfigurationR9u		26/12/2016 06:47:55	21/03/2017 11:53:41	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete
10	✓ PconfigurationSeleniumv8R		26/12/2016 19:14:40	21/03/2017 11:53:59	View	Update	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 83: SIP Processing Configuration List Page

The following actions can be performed on the SIP Processing Configuration List page:

- **Adding a SIP Processing Configuration** on page 187
- **Updating a SIP Processing Configuration** on page 189
- **Duplicating a SIP Processing Configuration** on page 190
- **Deleting a SIP Processing Configuration** on page 190

- [Activating and Deactivating a SIP Processing Configuration](#) on page 191

## Adding a SIP Processing Configuration

Deposit Managers can add a new SIP processing configuration.

To add a SIP processing configuration:

- 1 On the List of SIP Processing Configuration page (see [Defining SIP Processing Configuration](#) on page 186), click **Add Processing Configuration**. The SIP Processing Configuration page opens.

Submissions: SIP Processing Configuration / Details

### General Information

\* Name

Description

Priority

### Validation Stages - Pre-approval Automatic Stage

Validation Stack Routine

### Approval Stage - Manual Approval/Assessment Stage

Approval

Allow Split/Merge  Yes  No

### Enrichment - Post Approval Automatic Stage

Enrichment Routine

### Email Notification

Send Notification  Yes  No

Cancel Save

Figure 84: Add SIP Processing Configuration Page

- 2 Complete the fields as described in the following table:

Table 23. SIP Processing Configuration Page Fields

Field	Description
Name	The name of the SIP processing configuration.
Description	The description of the SIP processing configuration.
Priority	Select a priority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High – Process ASAP</li> <li>■ Normal – SIPs are queued up to 1 hour</li> <li>■ Low – SIPs are queued up to 6 hours</li> </ul>
Validation Stack Routine	The list of available routines that can be executed when the SIP enters the validation stage.
Approval	The list of available options for the human stage of the SIP processing (for example, reviewing a SIP by an Approver). The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Assessor + Arranger</li> <li>■ Approver</li> </ul>
Allow Split / Merge	Allow the ability to split and merge IEs. For more information, see <a href="#">Organizing IEs</a> on page 279.
Enrichment Routine	The list of available routines that can be executed when the SIP enters the enrichment stage.
Delete SIP when processing complete	Deletes SIPs immediately after processing is completed
Send Notification	Whether you want notification of the results emailed to the staff user

**NOTE:**

All fields with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

**3 Click Save.**

The new SIP processing configuration is saved in the Rosetta system.

## Updating a SIP Processing Configuration

Deposit Managers can update an existing SIP processing configuration. The parameters that can be changed include the validation stack routine, the human approval process, and the enrichment routine.

### To update a SIP processing configuration:

- 1 On the List of SIP Processing Configuration page (see **Defining SIP Processing Configuration** on page 186), locate the SIP processing configuration with which you want to work and click **Update**. The SIP Processing Configuration page opens.
- 2 Modify the fields as described in **Table 23**.
- 3 Click **Save**.

The updated SIP processing configuration is saved in the Rosetta system.

## Duplicating a SIP Processing Configuration

Deposit Managers can duplicate an existing SIP processing configuration. This is especially helpful when creating a new SIP processing configuration. It is often faster to duplicate an existing SIP processing configuration and then modify it, than to create a new configuration.

### To duplicate a SIP processing configuration:

On the List of SIP Processing Configuration page (see **Defining SIP Processing Configuration** on page 186), locate the SIP processing configuration that you want to duplicate and click **Duplicate**.

An exact copy of the SIP processing configuration is added to the List of SIP Processing Configuration page. The Rosetta system automatically labels the new SIP processing configuration with the name `Copy of` followed by the name of the original SIP processing configuration.

## Deleting a SIP Processing Configuration

Deposit Managers can delete an existing SIP processing configuration.

---

### NOTE:

Any SIPs in progress that are associated with a deleted SIP processing configuration will complete their processing according to the deleted configuration's instructions.

---

### To delete a SIP processing configuration:

- 1 On the List of SIP Processing Configuration page (see **Defining SIP Processing Configuration** on page 186), locate the SIP processing configuration that you want to delete and click **More**. Additional options are displayed.
- 2 Click **Delete**. The Delete Confirmation page opens.
- 3 Click **OK**.

The system removes the SIP processing configuration from the List of SIP Processing Configuration page.

## Activating and Deactivating a SIP Processing Configuration

Deposit Managers can activate or deactivate an existing SIP processing configuration.

On the List of SIP Processing Configuration page, the current status is indicated by the check mark in the **Active** column:

- Yellow - The SIP processing configuration is active.
- Grey - The SIP processing configuration is inactive.

---

### NOTE:

Any SIPs in progress that are associated with a deactivated SIP processing configuration do not get promoted to the next processing stage.

---

### To activate or deactivate a SIP processing configuration:

- 1 On the List of SIP Processing Configuration page (see **Defining SIP Processing Configuration** on page 186), locate the SIP processing configuration that you want to activate or deactivate.
- 2 In the **Active** column, click the check mark. The check mark in the **Active** column indicates the new status.

The SIP processing configuration is changed from active to inactive or inactive to active.

## Configuring SIP Routing Rules

SIP routing rules define the SIP processing configuration that must be applied to the specific SIP.

Deposit Managers can define SIP routing rules using the List of SIP Routing Rules page. To access this page, follow the path from the Rosetta rollover menu: **Submissions > Advanced Tools > SIP Routing Rules**.

Submissions: SIP Routing Rules

Filter: All Find: in All Go

Add Rule 1 - 4 of 4 Records

	Order	Name	Description	Creation Date	Modification Date			
1	✓	▼	General digital material	22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update	Duplicate	Delete
2	✓	▲▼	One time publications	22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update	Duplicate	Delete
3	✓	▲▼	Periodic publications	22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update	Duplicate	Delete
4	✓	▲	Rosetta METS deposit	22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update	Duplicate	Delete

1 - 4 of 4 Records

Default Rule:

Name	Description	Creation Date	Modification Date	
Default		22/05/2017 09:09:05		Update

Back

Figure 85: SIP Routing Rules List Page

The following actions can be performed on the SIP Routing Rules List page:

- **Adding a SIP Routing Rule** on page 192
- **Updating a SIP Routing Rule** on page 195
- **Duplicating a SIP Routing Rule** on page 196
- **Deleting a SIP Routing Rule** on page 196
- **Activating and Deactivating a SIP Routing Rule** on page 196

## Adding a SIP Routing Rule

Deposit Managers can add a new SIP routing rule. When adding a new SIP routing rule, Deposit Managers provide information in two panes:

- In the **Input Parameters** pane, matching criteria parameters are defined.
- In the **Output Parameters** pane, result parameters are defined.

The Rosetta system determines the input and output parameters. Deposit Managers cannot add or delete these parameters.

The logical relationship between the input parameters or the output parameters is AND. Deposit Managers cannot change the logical relationship between the parameters.



**To add a SIP routing rule:**

- 1 On the List of SIP Routing Rules page (see **Configuring SIP Routing Rules** on page **191**), click **Add Routing Rule**. The Routing Rule Editor page opens.

🏠 / Submissions: SIP Routing Rules / Details

### Rule Editor

**\* Name**

**Description**

**Created By:** John Smith    **Created on:** 22/05/2017 12:24:27  
**Updated By:** Ex Libris    **Last Update on:** 22/05/2017 12:24:27

### Input General Parameters

Parameter	Operator	Value
Material Flow *	Any ▾	* Any ▾
Material Type *	Any ▾	* Any ▾
Producer *	Any ▾	* Any ▾
Producer Group *	Any ▾	* Any ▾

### Output Parameters:

Parameter	Result
Approver Group *	Published Approver ▾
Department *	Demo Department ▾
Process Configuration Id *	All Other ▾

Cancel **Save**

Figure 86: Routing Rule Editor Page

- 2 In the **Input General Parameters** pane, complete the following fields:

Table 24. Input General Parameters Pane Fields

Column	Description
Operator	<p>The list of available operators.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>            The operator describes the logical relationship between the parameter and the value. The values in the drop-down list vary according to the type of parameter. For more details, see <b>Operators Used in Rule Parameters</b> on page 184.</p>
Value	<p>The value for the parameter. For example, the department output parameter must contain "Academic."</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>            The value is either a text input box or a drop-down list, depending on the type of parameter.</p>

3 In the **Output Parameters** pane, complete the following fields:

Table 25. Output Parameters Pane Fields

Column	Description
Approver Group	The approver group to which the SIP must be forwarded.
Department	The department to which the SIP is connected.
Process Configuration ID	The process configuration ID that is applied to the SIP. For more information about SIP processing configuration, see <b>Defining SIP Processing Configuration</b> on page 186.

4 Click **Save**.

The new SIP routing rule is saved in the Rosetta system.

## Updating a SIP Routing Rule

Deposit Managers can update both the input and output parameter information of an existing SIP routing rule.

#### To update a SIP routing rule:

- 1 On the List of SIP Routing Rules page (see [Configuring SIP Routing Rules](#) on page 191), locate the SIP routing rule with which you want to work and click **Update**. The Routing Rule Editor page is displayed.
- 2 In the **Input General Parameters** pane, modify the fields that you want to update.
- 3 In the **Output Parameters** pane, modify the fields that you want to update.
- 4 Click **Save**.

The updated SIP routing rule information is saved in the Rosetta system.

## Duplicating a SIP Routing Rule

Deposit Managers can duplicate an existing SIP routing rule. This is especially helpful when creating a new SIP routing rule. It is often faster to duplicate an existing SIP routing rule and then modify it than to create a new SIP routing rule.

#### To duplicate a SIP routing rule:

On the List of SIP Routing Rules page (see [Configuring SIP Routing Rules](#) on page 191), locate the SIP routing rule you want to duplicate and click **Duplicate**.

An exact copy of the SIP routing rule is added to the List of SIP Routing Rules page. The Rosetta system automatically labels the new SIP routing rule with the name `COPY of` followed by the name of the original SIP routing rule.

## Deleting a SIP Routing Rule

Deposit Managers can delete an existing SIP routing rule.

#### To delete a SIP routing rule:

- 1 On the List of SIP Routing Rules page (see [Configuring SIP Routing Rules](#) on page 191), locate the SIP routing rule you want to delete and click **Delete**. The confirmation window is displayed.
- 2 Click **OK**.

The SIP routing rule is deleted from the Rosetta system.

## Activating and Deactivating a SIP Routing Rule

Deposit Managers can activate or deactivate an existing SIP routing rule. After a routing rule is deactivated, it is no longer used by the Rosetta system.

On the List of SIP Routing Rules page, the current status is indicated by the check mark in the **Active** column:

- Yellow - The SIP routing rule is active.
- Grey - The SIP routing rule is inactive.

**To activate or deactivate a SIP routing rule:**

- 1 On the List of SIP Routing Rules page (see **Configuring SIP Routing Rules** on page **191**), locate the SIP routing rule that you want to activate or deactivate.
- 2 In the **Active** column, click the check mark. The check mark in the **Active** column indicates the new status.

The SIP routing rule is changed from active to inactive, or inactive to active, depending on the previous state of the rule.



# 15

---

## OAI-PMH Harvester

This section contains:

- **Overview** on page 199
- **Loading New Objects** on page 199
- **Updating Existing Objects** on page 200
- **Viewing the OAI-PMH Harvest Job History** on page 205

### Overview

The OAI-PMH Harvester allows users to load objects into Rosetta directly from an OAI-PMH digital repository. It has two modes of operation:

- Loading new objects into Rosetta
- Updating objects already existing in Rosetta – This mode can be divided in to two scenarios:
  - Content originally created in Rosetta – This typically means that the metadata was harvested and enriched by an external system and is now being passed back to Rosetta for harvesting. In this case, the match is on the Rosetta PID.
  - Content originally created outside of Rosetta – This refers to content that was loaded previously into Rosetta but continues to be maintained in an external system. The latter is now sending updates to those previously loaded records. In this case, the match is on the original system ID, as stored in the DNX.

### Loading New Objects

When loading new objects, the OAI-PMH Harvester job creates SIPs for loading with a Submission Job (see **Submission Jobs** on page 253). Users can choose to

create SIPs in either METS or Dublin Core format and schedule harvests to run at given time intervals. You can use this job for migration purposes, or for ongoing loading from an external repository into Rosetta (for example, to preserve data managed by another repository).

## Updating Existing Objects

When updating existing objects, indicate if the content being harvested is of Rosetta origin or an external repository origin. If the content is of external origin, indicate the material flow to be used when loading new objects. If the content is of Rosetta origin, you can indicate a qualifier and string with which to match. Upon matching, the harvester can either create an update MD package with the new (transformed) metadata or ignore the changes. You can select one of the existing Update MD jobs for which the harvester creates a package or select an option to ignore the record.

## Creating the OAI-PMH Harvest Job

This section describes the procedure for creating an OAI-PMH harvest job.



To create an OAI-PMH new harvest job:

- 1 Under **Deposits > Jobs > OAI Harvester Job** click **Add Job**.

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for an OAI-PMH Harvester job. The 'Scheduling' section is active, showing 'Hourly' scheduling with a start time of 15:15 on 10/12/2017, repeating indefinitely every 1 hour. The 'Job Parameters' section includes fields for Base URL, Set, Metadata Prefix, User Name (admin1), Password, Ignore Last Run Time, Match (OAI header id), XSL File, Material Flow (Rosetta METS deposit), and Update Metadata Job (Do not update). The 'Test Area' contains a Record dropdown (First Record), a Test button, and fields for Source Record, Transformed Record, and Match. The 'Email Notification' section has Send email? (Yes) and Email (dps\_admin@gmail.com). At the bottom are Back, Refresh, and Apply buttons.

Figure 87: OAI-PMH Harvester

- 2 Enter a name for your job (for example, Fedora Harvest)
- 3 Schedule your job.

**NOTE:**

Rosetta appends the previously run and current timestamps to OAI-PMH harvest requests. This is not affected by your scheduling preferences.

- 4 Enter the OAI-PMH harvesting parameters as described in the following table:

Table 26. OAI-PMH Harvesting Parameters

Parameter	Explanation	Mandatory?
Base URL	The OAI-PMH server base URL (for example: host:port/oaiprovider/request)	Yes
Connect and Edit	Select to populate the Set and Metadata Prefix fields with data from the base URL.	
Set	The OAI-PMH selective harvesting setSpec element	No
Metadata Prefix	The OAI-PMH metadataPrefix element	Yes
User Name	Used for OAI-PMH servers that require login. If defined, a basic authentication header is sent with the request	No
Password	Used for OAI-PMH servers that require login. If defined, a basic authentication header is sent with the request	No
Ignore Last Run Time	Select to disregard the last run time.	No
Match	Select from the drop-down list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ OAI Header ID – Imported records originate in an external repository</li> <li>■ Other identifiers of the following type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Identifier (DC)</li> <li>■ Identifier (DCTERMS)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Yes
Qualifier	(Available with Rosetta Origin) Identifier of the DC record.	No

Table 26. OAI-PMH Harvesting Parameters

Parameter	Explanation	Mandatory?
Contains String	(Available with Rosetta Origin) The string at the beginning of the DC record.	No
XSL File	Transforms OAI-PMH records to Rosetta METS/Dublin Core records. If no XSL file is selected, the default XSL that transforms to DC is used.	No
Material Flow	(Available with External Repository Origin or Do Not Match) The Rosetta Material Flow used when importing new records, which is used to generate/process the SIPs	Yes
Update Metadata Job	Select the metadata job to update records or (with external origin) select to not update.	Yes

- 5 You can test the job to test connectability and record transformation and match per selected job configuration. From the **Record** drop-down list, select one of the following options and click **Test**:

- First – the first record
- Random – Rosetta picks a record at random
- By Identifier – Enter the ID of the record that you want Rosetta to test

If the test is successful, the following occurs:

- **Success** appears in the Status field.
- The source record appears in the **Source** field.
- The transformed record appears in the **Transformed Record** field.
- If a match is found, the IE PID of the matched record appears (unless **Do not match** was selected). If no match is found, **No match found** appears.



Figure 88: Test Example

---

#### NOTES:

- A key to Rosetta OAI-PMH harvesting is the location of the reference to the filestreams in the metadata. The OAI-PMH record must provide a URI that Rosetta can access (either via HTTP or NFS) to obtain the files. Depending on the `xslt` transformation, these references are either placed in the METS fileSec or the DC stream source field (defined in the DC content structure configuration). Rosetta does not harvest the filestreams during OAI-PMH metadata harvest – this is done during the submission itself.
- The selected material flow and the `xslt` transformation file must be aligned. For example, if the material flow uses a METS content structure, you must select an `xslt` transformation that produces METS. Rosetta provides built-in examples for `xslt` transformation. To add/edit `xslt` transformers, go to **Deposits > Advanced Tools > OAI Harvester Transformation**.
- To create a dedicated submission job for processing OAI-PMH harvested records, you must also configure a dedicated material flow for the harvester and the submission job.
- The OAI-PMH harvester job places a lock file (`.locked`) in the submission folders it creates and removes the lock only after the job is completed. The submission job does not process a folder with a lock file. See (**About Submission Jobs** on page 253) for more details.
- Rosetta generates one SIP for every OAI-PMH response. If the OAI-PMH server returns a resumption token, another request is sent and another SIP is generated from each subsequent response. The number of IEs depends on the number of records returned per response. For large IEs, it is therefore recommended to configure the OAI-PMH server to return fewer records per response.
- It is generally recommended to use a Dublin Core content structure and material flow for simple objects (IEs with one representation). If you need to apply more complex logic (for example, map streams to separate representations) use a METS flow.

- Rosetta stores the OAI identifier header in the IE Original Object Identifier DNX field. This is done either by direct mapping (in the case of METS transformation) or indirect mapping. (Rosetta stored this information in a temporary DC field, which is later mapped to IE Original Object Identifier.) If you select **External Repository Origin**, Rosetta searches the repository for other records (within the same institution) based on this field and value.
  - The harvesting job ignores OAI-PMH records that have a **Deleted** status.
- 
- 6 From the **Send Email?** drop-down list, you have the following options:
    - No (default)
    - Yes (if there was work)
    - On failure onlyThe email contains a report/log file for the job.
  - 7 Click the **Apply** button to add the job to the list of OAI-PMH harvest jobs.

## Viewing the OAI-PMH Harvest Job History

You can view the history of the OAI-PMH harvest job.

**To view the history of the OAI-PMH harvest job:**

From the OAI Harvester Job page, click the **History** link for a job. The OAI Harvester Job History page opens:

Deposits ▾ Submissions ▾ Data Management ▾ Preservation ▾

🏠 / Deposits: OAI Harvester Job / Details

<b>Name</b>	OAI-PMH Harvester8uP	<b>Frequency</b>	Every 1 hour/s	<b>Previous Fire Time</b>	02/03/2017 19:45:19
<b>Role</b>	Repository	<b>From Date</b>	02/03/2020 19:44:00	<b>Next Fire Time</b>	02/03/2020 19:44:00
<b>State</b>	Normal	<b>Until Date</b>	-		

### Job Parameters

<b>Base URL</b>	http://localhost:1801/oaiprovider/request		
<b>Set</b>	PublishingSetForHarvestingDC (not listed)		
<b>User Name</b>	admin1	<b>Metadata Prefix</b>	oai_dc
<b>Ignore Last Run Time</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Password</b>	*****
<b>Match</b>	Do not match (duplicate)		
<b>XSL File</b>	-		
<b>Material Flow</b>	Selenium Harvester DC MF		

### History

Filter:

1 - 1 of 1 Runs

	Status	Start Time ▾	Duration		
1	Complete with warnings	02/03/2017 19:45:19	0 min, 5 sec	<a href="#">View Log</a>	<a href="#">Download</a>

1 - 1 of 1 Runs

[Back](#) [Refresh](#)

Figure 89: OAI Harvester Job History

A list of times the job ran is displayed. The following actions are available:

- Click **View Log** to see the log of the job.
- Click **Download** to download the job log.

# Part III

---

## Negotiators

This part contains the following sections:

- **Chapter 16: Understanding Negotiators** on page 209
- **Chapter 17: Managing Producers** on page 211
- **Chapter 18: Personalizing Producer Profiles** on page 223
- **Chapter 19: Personalizing Material Flows** on page 229
- **Chapter 20: Depositing Content on Behalf of a Producer** on page 239
- **Chapter 21: Scheduling Producer Reports** on page 241
- **Chapter 22: Submission Jobs** on page 253





# 16

---

## Understanding Negotiators

Negotiators are responsible for working with Producers and tailoring the generic deposit configuration of the Rosetta system to the needs of specific Producers.

Negotiators are assigned by a User Manager who registers Negotiators and defines their privileges. Negotiators can be assigned one of three types of permissions: View (no editing of data), Typical (add/edit privileges but no delete), or Full (add/edit and delete privileges). Their scope is institutional.

Producers are associated with negotiators through Producer Groups (not to be confused with a group-type producer). Negotiators can assign a producer to a producer group if that group is part of the negotiator's scope (see [Table 28](#)).

Producer groups are managed via the Producer Group Code Table, which can be edited under **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producer Groups**.

Deposits: Producer Groups

Languages: English

Sub System: PRODUCER\_MANAGEMENT \* Table Name: Producer Group

Updated by: Ex Libris (Servicepack 5.3.0.0) Updated on: Sun Jul 03 00:00:00 IDT 2016

Table Description: Producer Group Codes

**Code Table Rows**

Export Import

		Order	Code	Description	Default Value	Last Updated	
1	✓	▼	Government	Government	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	By Ex Libris (Servicep...	Delete
2	✓	▲▼	Unpublished	Unpublished	<input type="radio"/>	By Ex Libris (Servicep...	Delete
3	✓	▲▼	Published	Published	<input type="radio"/>	By Ex Libris (Servicep...	Delete
4	✓	▲	Internal	Internal	<input type="radio"/>	By Ex Libris (Servicep...	Delete

**Create a New Code Table Row**

Code Description Language Default Value Create

Save

Figure 90: Producer Group Code Table

To assign/unassign a producer group to/from a negotiator, edit the negotiator's Role Parameters in User Management. For more information, see the User Management chapter of the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.

# 17

---

## Managing Producers

This section contains:

- **About Managing Producers** on page 211
- **Accessing the Manage Producers Page** on page 211
- **Searching, Filtering, and Sorting Producers** on page 213
- **Adding a Producer Account** on page 215
- **Updating a Producer Account** on page 220
- **Activating and Deactivating a Producer Account** on page 221
- **Deleting a Producer Account** on page 221
- **Producer Agent Registration Process** on page 222

### About Managing Producers

Negotiators manage Producers and the Producer Agents that deposit content in the Rosetta system.

Negotiators perform this work on the Manage Producers page.

### Accessing the Manage Producers Page

The Manage Producers page enables Negotiators to perform tasks such as adding a new Producer account, updating Producer account details, and performing other related activities such as linking Producer Agents to Producers, assigning and personalizing Material Flows for Producers, and depositing material on behalf of Producers.

To access the Manage Producers page, from the Rosetta rollover menu, follow the path: **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**.

The Manage Producers page opens (**Figure 91**).

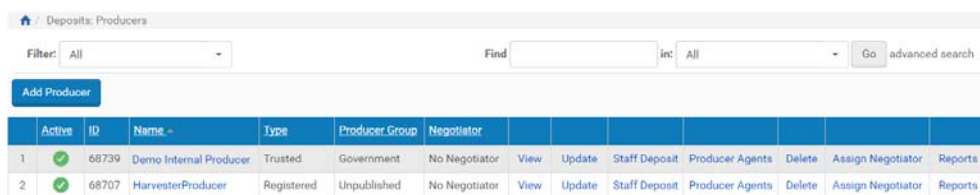


Figure 91: Manage Producer s Page/Producer List

The page contains information for all Producers and links for actions that can be taken for each, such as updating their information, viewing their details and creating new Producer Agents. The columns contain the following information:

Table 27. The Producer List page

Columns	Description
ID	The Producer ID (system-generated)
Active	Check mark indicates the Producer account status, active or inactive. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yellow = active.</li> <li>■ Grey = inactive.</li> </ul> Click the check mark to toggle between the two statuses.
Name	Displays the name of the Producer.
Type	Displays the type of Producer. For more information on the Producer types, see the <i>Rosetta Overview Guide</i> .
Producer Group	Displays the group to which the Producer belongs.
Negotiator	Displays the user name of the Negotiator who is assigned to the Producer.

## Searching, Filtering, and Sorting Producers

Negotiators can search for, filter, and sort Producers using the Manage Producers page.

### To search for Producers:

- 1 On the Producers List page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**), in the **Find** field, enter the name or ID of the Producer.
- 2 In the **In** drop-down list, select the database field in which the Rosetta system should search for the Producer.
- 3 Click **Go**.

The results are returned on the Manage Producers page.

### To search for Producers using an advanced search:

- 1 From the Manage Producers page (see **Figure 91**), click **advanced search** in the upper right corner.

The simple search is replaced by an advanced search, which includes the Add Conditions button and the link back to the Simple search.

- 2 Click the **Add Conditions** button.

An Add Conditions box opens with Producer attributes listed.

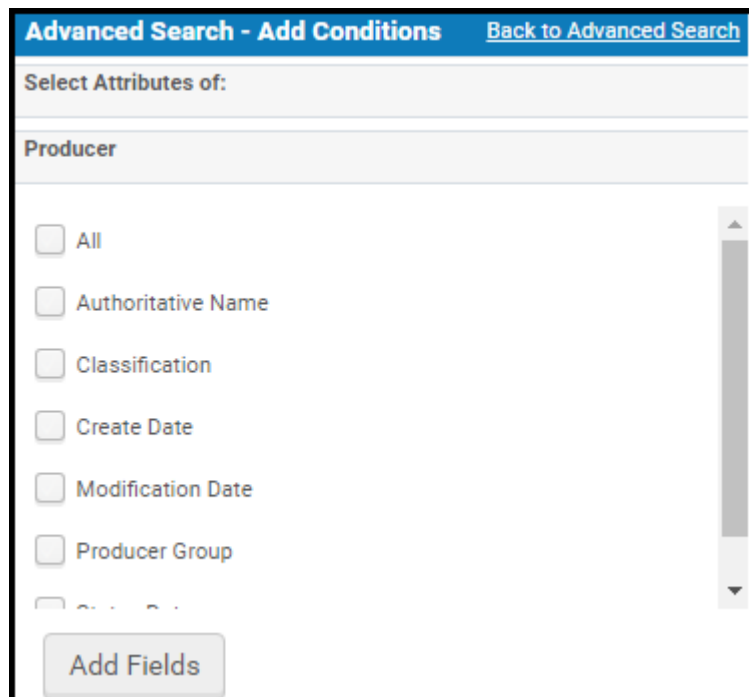


Figure 92: Add Conditions Box

- 3 Select the check boxes for one or more attributes you want to search.
- 4 Click **Add Fields**.

The conditions box closes and the fields you selected display in the search area.

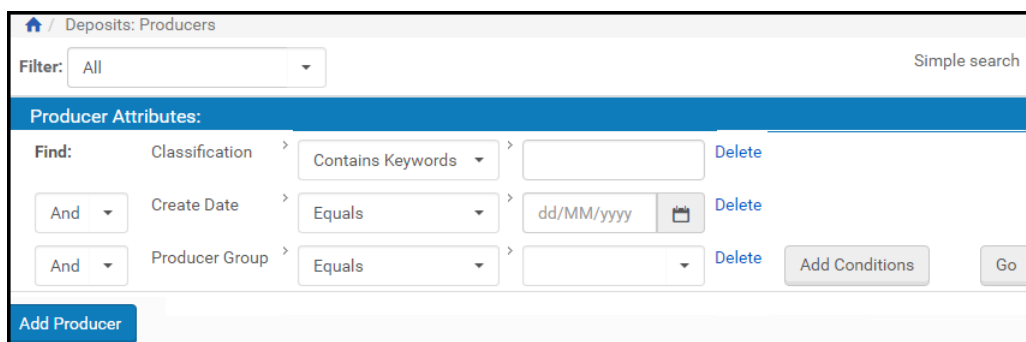


Figure 93: Advanced Producer Search, 3 Conditions

- 5 Select a relational term from the first drop-down menu in the first row, then enter a value by whichever means the attribute calls for (free text or drop-down menu, for example).

- 6 If you have subsequent rows, for each row, you can change the logical operator (**And** by default) to one of the options from the drop-down menu.
- 7 When you have entered all your conditions, click the **Go** button to conduct the search.

The system returns Producers that match the terms of your search.

#### To filter Producers:

On the Manage Producers page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**), in the **Filter** drop-down list, select one of the following options:

- **All**, when you want to view the unfiltered list of all Producers
- **My Producers**, when you want to view only those Producers that are assigned to you
- **My Groups**, when you want to view Producers in groups assigned to you

The list of Producers is filtered according to the option you selected.

#### To sort Producers:

On the Manage Producers page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**), click any column heading to sort the list according to the contents of the selected column. The column heading is highlighted.

In addition, because both ascending and descending sequences are supported, the column heading indicates whether the column is sorted in an ascending or descending order.

The default sort order is by Producer Name and Status Date.

## Adding a Producer Account

Negotiators can add Producer accounts to the Rosetta system using an Add Producer Account wizard. The wizard guides the Negotiator through adding a Producer account, individual or group, and entering details about the Producer. The last page of the wizard allows the Negotiator to add Producer Agents to the account. Once this is done, Producer Agents can register in the system and begin depositing content on behalf of the Producer with whom they are associated.

Producers can also self-register. For information, see the *Rosetta Producer's Guide*.

For more information about accounts, see **Individual Versus Group Producers**.

To go directly to the adding a Producer account procedure, see **Add Producer Account Process**.

## Individual Versus Group Producers

Negotiators adding a Producer account must determine if the account will be of an Individual or Group type.

Individual accounts consist of a single Producer representing themselves and depositing on their own behalf. The Producer Agent who performs the depositing is, by default, the same individual. However, additional Producer Agents can be added to the account.

Group accounts consist of a Producer representing an institution and a number of Producer Agents depositing material on behalf of the institution. Group accounts also consist of Contacts of the institution.

## Add Producer Account Process

The process of adding a Producer account consists of the following tasks:

- Deciding whether the account will be an individual or group account and selecting a choice from the wizard
- Providing information about a Producer group or individual, such as Producer classification and status, along with general information such as telephone number and address. For individual accounts, this is the final required step.
- Adding Producer Agents. For individual accounts, this step is optional because a Producer Agent has already been assigned (the same individual as the Producer). Group accounts must assign at least one Producer Agent to deposit material.
- For group accounts only, adding Contacts.

### To add a Producer account:

- 1 On the Manage Producers page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**), above the list of Producers, click **Add Producer**.

Step 1 of the Add Producer wizard, Select Account Type for the Producer, opens.

- 2 Select Individual or Group type. See [Individual Versus Group Producers](#) on page 216 for more information.
- 3 Click **Next**.

The Producer Details page opens. Some fields vary depending on account type (individual versus group, selected earlier.).

If you are creating an individual account, the wizard will display three steps. If you are creating a group account, the wizard will display four steps.



The screenshot shows a web interface for adding a producer for a group account. The breadcrumb trail is 'Home / Deposits: Producers / Details'. The top section displays metadata: ID, Name, Account Type (Group), Creation Date (29/05/2017), Updated on (29/05/2017), Created by (admin1), and Updated by (admin1). Below this are three sections: 'General Information' with fields for Authoritative Name, Producer Group (Government), Producer Type (Trusted), Classification (None), Negotiator (John Smith), Status (Active), Status Date (29/05/2017), and Local Producer Field 1 (None). 'Producer Profile information' includes a Profile dropdown set to Default. 'Producer Information' includes Institution, Department, Telephone 1, and Telephone 2 fields.

Figure 94: Adding a Producer for a Group Account

- 4 In the Producer Information pane, complete the fields as described in the following table:

Table 28. Producer Information Fields

Field	Description
Authoritative Name	The name of the Producer.
Producer Group	Used to assign several Producers to a Negotiator. Negotiators can work with Producers in their assigned groups.

Table 28. Producer Information Fields

Field	Description
Classification	The classification of the Producer. Options (such as government or publishers) display in a drop-down list that is populated through the Back Office Administrator.
Status	The Producer account status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Active</b> - Producer Agents can use the Rosetta system to deposit content.</li> <li>■ <b>Inactive</b> - Producer Agents cannot use the Rosetta system to deposit content. However, the account is still saved in the system.</li> </ul>
Producer Type	The Producer type that governs how associated Producer Agents deposit content. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Casual</b></li> <li>■ <b>Registered</b></li> <li>■ <b>Trusted</b></li> <li>■ <b>Internal</b></li> </ul> For more information on Producer types, see the <i>Rosetta Overview Guide</i> .
Negotiator	The Negotiator who is responsible for managing this Producer.
Status Date	The last date on which the Producer account details were changed.
Generic Profile	The generic profile that is used for this Producer.

**NOTE:**

Back Office Administrators can add up to two additional fields to allow Negotiators to provide additional information about Producers.

- 5 In the General Information pane, complete the fields that are required and any additional fields. Where Institute and Department appear on the form for a group Producer, First Name and Last Name appear respectively on the form for an individual Producer.
- 6 Complete the required fields in the Producer Information pane.

**NOTE:**

The e-mail address you enter on this form will be used whenever someone clicks the contact icon beside this name, as shown in the figure below.

Clicking the e-mail address on the Contact Information card opens a new blank message in the user's mail client. Currently this feature is supported in Microsoft Outlook.

---

- 7 For individual accounts, when the form is complete, click the **Next** button. The ProducerAgent page opens with the Producer's information listed as the sole Producer Agent. (The Producer and the default Producer Agent share the same user record.) To add other Producer Agents, click the **Add Producer Agent** button and select Agents from the list. Click **Add**, then **Done** to complete this procedure.

---

**NOTE:**

An individual account will always have the Producer listed as the first Producer Agent. Others may be added and deleted, but the original Producer Agent cannot be removed.

---

For group accounts, when the form is complete, click the **Next** button. The Contacts page opens.

- 8 Click the **Add Contact** button. The User List page opens.
- 9 From the user list, select one or more users to be the Contact for the Producer and click **Add**.

---

**NOTE:**

If there are no users in the list, or if the user you want is not listed, you need to add the user as a Contact. Click the **Add User** button, enter values in the User Information form that opens, and click **Save**. The User List page refreshes with your new user. Select check boxes beside the user names you want as your Contacts. Click the **Add** button.

---

The Contacts page refreshes with your new user(s) in the list.

- 10 Click **Next**. The Producer Agents page opens.

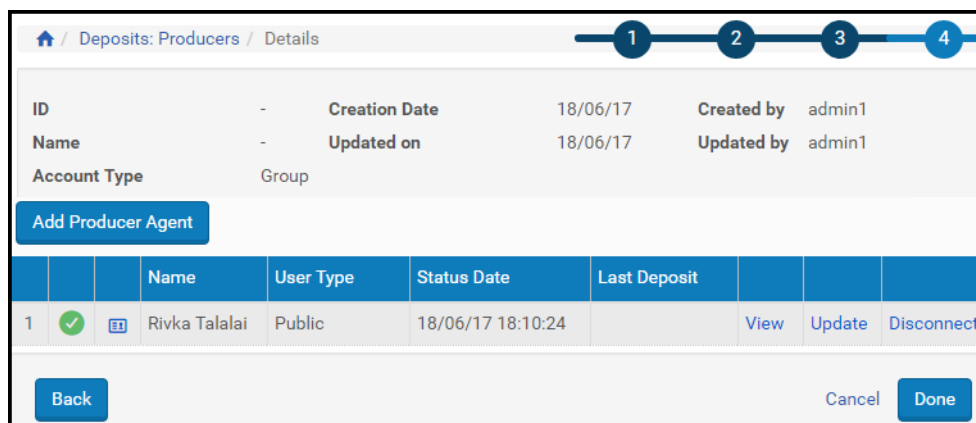


Figure 95: Producer Agents Page

- 11 Click **Add Producer Agent**. A list of potential Producer Agents opens. Select one or more to assign to the Producer and click **Add**.

---

**NOTE:**

If there are no users in the list, or if the user you want is not listed, you need to add the user as a Producer Agent. Click the **Add User** button, enter values in the User Information form that opens, and click **Save**. The User List page refreshes with your new user. Select check boxes beside the user names you want as your Producer Agents. Click the **Add** button. The Add Producer Agent page refreshes with your Producer Agent selections.

---

- 12 Click **Done**. The new Producer is added to the Producers list.

The Producer Agents associated with this Producer can now deposit content on behalf of the Producer.

## Updating a Producer Account

Negotiators can update Producer account details at any time.

### To update a Producer account:

- 1 On the Manage Producers page (see [Accessing the Manage Producers Page](#) on page 211), locate the Producer whose account details you want to update and click **Update**. The Update Producer page opens.
- 2 Modify the fields that you want to update. See the **Producer Information Fields** table for details.
- 3 When you have finished updating the Producer information, click **OK**.

The Producer details are updated in the Rosetta system.

## Activating and Deactivating a Producer Account

Negotiators can deactivate a Producer account when they must finish configuring the Producer account before making it available to Producer Agents, or if they want to temporarily disable the Producer account without deleting it. Negotiators can also activate an inactive Producer at any time.

On the Manage Producers page, the status of the Producer account is indicated by the check mark in the **Active** column:

- Yellow - The Producer account is active.
- Grey - The Producer account is inactive.

### To activate or deactivate a Producer account:

- 1 On the Manage Producers page (see [Accessing the Manage Producers Page](#) on page 211), locate the Producer account that you want to activate or deactivate.
- 2 In the **Active** column, click the check mark. The check mark in the **Active** column indicates the new status.

The Producer account status is changed from active to inactive, or from inactive to active.

## Deleting a Producer Account

Negotiators can delete a Producer account. After a Producer is deleted, associated Producer Agents cannot deposit content on behalf of this Producer.

### To delete a Producer account:

- 1 On the Manage Producers page (see [Accessing the Manage Producers Page](#) on page 211), locate the Producer account that you want to delete and click **Delete**.

The confirmation page opens.

- 2 Click **OK**.

The Producer account is removed from the system.

Associated Producer Agents can no longer use the Producer account to deposit content.

## Producer Agent Registration Process

When Producer Agents register in the Rosetta system, they must specify the type of material they plan to deposit by selecting one of the predefined options. Administrators can define these options during advanced configuration using the Registration Reason code table (below).

The screenshot displays the 'Registration Reason Code Table' interface. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: 'Deposits: 1<sup>st</sup> Time Registration Reasons'. Below this, a 'Languages' dropdown is set to 'English'. The 'Sub System' is 'PRODUCER\_MANAGEMENT', and the 'Table Name' is 'Registration Reason'. The 'Updated by' is 'Ex Libris (Servicepack 5.3.0.0)' and the 'Updated on' is 'Sun Jul 03 00:00:00 IDT 2016'. The 'Table Description' is 'Registration Reason Codes'. Below this information, there are 'Export' and 'Import' buttons. The main table has the following data:

	Order	Code	Description	Default Value	Last Updated	
1	✓	unpublished	I plan to deposit unpublished material	<input type="radio"/>	By Ex Libris (Servicep...	Delete
2	✓	published	I plan to deposit published material	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	By Ex Libris (Servicep...	Delete

Below the table, there is a section titled 'Create a New Code Table Row' with input fields for 'Code', 'Description', 'Language', and 'Default Value', and a 'Create' button. A 'Save' button is located at the bottom right of the interface.

Figure 96: Registration Reason Code Table

Administrators can add, edit, export, or import rows in the table. For more information, see [Working with Code Tables](#) on page 230.

To access the Registration Reason code table, from the Advanced Configuration page, click **Deposits > Producers and Agents > 1st-Time Registration Reasons**.

### NOTE:

These rules affect individual Producers only (depositing content on their own behalf). Producer agents registering to deposit content on behalf of a producer require manual approval before they can deposit.

# 18

---

## Personalizing Producer Profiles

This section contains:

- [About Personalizing Producer Profiles](#) on page 223
- [Accessing the Producer Details Page](#) on page 223
- [Upgrading a Registered Producer Account](#) on page 225
- [Personalizing a Producer's Deposit Control Settings](#) on page 226
- [Assigning Material Flows to a Producer Profile](#) on page 227

### About Personalizing Producer Profiles

Negotiators can personalize generic Producer profiles for specific Producers. A personalized Producer profile is based on one of the existing generic Producer profiles.

Personalized profiles may include material flows and deposit control settings that are unavailable in the generic Producer profiles.


Negotiators personalize Producer profiles using the Producer Details page.

### Accessing the Producer Details Page

The Producer Details page enables Negotiators to personalize generic Producer profiles for specific Producers.

- 1 To access the Producer Details page, from the Rosetta rollover menu, follow the path **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**. The List of Producers page opens.
- 2 Locate the Producer for which you want to personalize the generic profile and click **Update**. The Producer Details page opens with the selected Producer's information.

[Home](#) / [Deposits: Producers](#) / [Details](#)

**ID** 63953      **Creation Date** 18/06/17      **Created by** admin1  
**Name** Common Group       **Updated on** 18/06/17      **Updated by** admin1  
**Account Type** Group

---

**General Information**

**\* Authoritative Name**

**Producer Group**       **Producer Type**

**Classification**       **Negotiator** John Smith

**Status** Active      **Status Date** 18/06/17

**Local Producer Field 1**

---

**Producer Profile information**

**\* Profile**

---

**Producer Information**

**\* Institution**       **\* Department**

**\* Telephone 1**       **Telephone 2**

**Fax**

**\* Email**       **Send Reports**  No  Yes

**Website URL**

**\* Street**


**Suburb**

**City**

**Country**       **Postal Code**

**Notes**

---

**Contacts** 


	Primary	Name	Job Title	Telephone1	Telephone2		
1		Smith Joe		321-567-8765		Delete	Email

Figure 97: Producer Details Page



For more information about the fields on this page, see [Table 28, Producer Information Fields](#) on page 217.

## Upgrading a Registered Producer Account

Negotiators can make a specific, personalized Producer profile available to a particular group of Producers. However, to be able to use a personalized profile, Producers must be defined as trusted Producers.

This section describes how to upgrade a registered Producer account to a trusted Producer account.

### To upgrade a Producer account:

- 1 On the **Producer Details** page for the Producer whose account you want to upgrade (see [Accessing the Producer Details Page](#) on page 223), in the **Producer Information** section, select **Trusted** for the **Producer Type** field drop-down menu.
- 2 Click the **Save** button.  
The system returns you to the **List of Producers** page.
- 3 Click the **Update** text link for the Producer whose account you want to change.
- 4 Click the **Personalize Profile** button.  
The **Update Producer Profile** page opens.

The screenshot shows a web interface for updating a producer profile. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: "/ Deposits: Producer Profiles / Details". Below this, a summary table lists the following information:

Profile ID	46454	Created by	admin1	Created on	24/04/2017
Profile name	Demo Internal Producer - Default	Updated by	admin1	Updated on	24/04/2017
Profile Type	Personalized				

Below the summary table, there are two tabs: "Producer Profile" and "Material Flow List". The "Producer Profile" tab is active. The configuration fields are as follows:

- \* Name:** Demo Internal Producer - Default (text input)
- Status:** Active (dropdown menu)
- Status Date:** 24/04/2017 (text input)
- \* Active Deposits Quota (GB):** 0 (text input)
- \* Default Sampling rate (%):** 100 (text input)
- Fast Track Enabled:** false (checkbox)

At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Save".

Figure 98: Update Producer Profile Page

5 In the Producer Profile tab, enter information about the Producer and limits for entering information. For information on the fields, see [Configuring Deposit Control Settings](#) on page 71.

6 Click the **Material Flows List** tab to make adjustments to material flow rules.

The tab displays a view the material flows selected for the profile and the entire pool of material flows. (See figure below.)

7 Click **OK**. The Producer is upgraded to trusted.

Associated Producer Agents now can deposit content using the personalized Producer profile that is available to trusted Producers.

## Personalizing a Producer's Deposit Control Settings

Negotiators can personalize deposit control settings for a specific Producer to enable the associated Producer Agents to deposit larger amounts of content.

### To change a Producer's deposit control settings:

- 1 On the Producer Details page (see [Accessing the Producer Details Page](#) on page 223), click **Personalize Profile**. The Producer Profile page opens.

Profile ID	46454	Created by	admin1	Created on	24/04/2017
Profile name	Demo Internal Producer - Default	Updated by	admin1	Updated on	24/04/2017
Profile Type	Personalized				

Producer Profile | Material Flow List

\* Name: Demo Internal Producer - Default

Status: Active | Status Date: 24/04/2017

\* Active Deposits Quota (GB): 0 | \* Default Sampling rate (%): 100

Fast Track Enabled: false

Cancel | Save

Figure 99: Personalize Producer Profile Page

- 2 Modify the fields as described previously in this guide. (See [Configuring Deposit Control Settings](#) on page 71.)
- 3 Click **Save**. Updated deposit control settings are saved in the Rosetta system.

Associated Producer Agents can now deposit content using the updated deposit settings.

## Assigning Material Flows to a Producer Profile

Negotiators can assign additional material flows to a specific Producer to provide associated Producer Agents with more opportunities to deposit content.

### To assign material flows to a Producer profile:

- 1 On the Producer Details page (see [Accessing the Producer Details Page](#) on page 223), click **Personalize Profile**. The Producer Profile page opens.
- 2 Click the **Material Flow List** tab. The Manage Material Flows page opens.

Deposits: Producer Profiles / Details

Profile ID: 45399      Created by: Ex Libris      Created on: 17/05/2017  
 Profile name: selenium enrichment producer profile      Updated by: Ex Libris      Updated on: 17/05/2017  
 Profile Type: Generic

Producer Profile: selenium enrichment producer profile Selected

	Name	Template	Content Structure	Acquire Method	Status Date	
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> selenium enrichment materialflow	Manual	SoF:Complex	Http Load	01/01/1970 02:00:00	Remove

Material Flow pool

	Name	Template	Content Structure	Acquire Method	Status Date
1	<input type="checkbox"/> AR RP CSV MF selenium	Manual	CSV selenium	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailedCSV	01/01/1970 02:00:00
2	<input type="checkbox"/> AR RP METS MF selenium	Automated	METS	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Auto Generate CSV MF f0J	Manual	Auto Generate CSV CS f0J	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailedCSV	01/01/1970 02:00:00
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Bagit FTP	Automated	Keren Bagit	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Bagit NFS	Automated	Keren Bagit	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bagit SFTP	Automated	Keren Bagit	HDpSubmissionFormatDpsSFTP	01/01/1970 02:00:00
7	<input type="checkbox"/> CSV Manual	Manual	CSV	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailedCSV	01/01/1970 02:00:00
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Demo Bagit	Automated	Demo Bagit	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00
9	<input type="checkbox"/> Email CSV MF selenium	Manual	CSV selenium	HDpSubmissionFormatDetailedCSV	01/01/1970 02:00:00
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Email METS MF selenium	Automated	METS	NFS	01/01/1970 02:00:00

Add Selected

Back

Figure 100: Manage Material Flows Page

**3 Associate material flows as described in [Associating Material Flows with a Generic Producer Profile](#) on page 173.**

Associated Producer Agents can now deposit content using the material flows you selected.

# 19

---

## Personalizing Material Flows

This section contains:

- [About Personalizing Material Flows](#) on page 229
- [Accessing the Material Flow Details Page](#) on page 229
- [Adding and Deleting CMS IDs](#) on page 237
- [Personalizing Metadata Forms](#) on page 238
- [Personalizing Submission Formats](#) on page 238

### About Personalizing Material Flows

Negotiators can personalize generic material flows for specific Producers by personalizing generic metadata forms and submission formats that are configured by Deposit Managers. For more information on generic metadata forms and submission formats, see [Configuring Material Flow Infrastructure](#) on page 85.

Negotiators personalize these material flow building blocks using the Edit Material Flow page (see [Accessing the Material Flow Details Page](#) on page 229).

### Accessing the Material Flow Details Page

The Material Flow Details page enables Negotiators to personalize metadata forms and submission formats that are associated with a generic material flow.

**To access the Material Flow Details page:**

- 1 Follow these links from the Home page: **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers.**
- 2 Click the **Update** text link in the row of the Producer whose material flow you want to access.

🏠 / Deposits: Producers / Details

**ID** 63953      **Creation Date** 18/06/17      **Created by** admin1  
**Name** Common Group 📄      **Updated on** 18/06/17      **Updated by** admin1  
**Account Type** Group

**General Information**

\* **Authoritative Name**

**Producer Group**       **Producer Type**

**Classification**       **Negotiator** John Smith

**Status** Active      **Status Date** 18/06/17

**Local Producer Field 1**

**Producer Profile information**

\* **Profile**

**Producer Information**

\* **Institution**       \* **Department**

\* **Telephone 1**       **Telephone 2**

**Fax**

\* **Email**       **Send Reports**  No  Yes

**Website URL**

\* **Street**

**Suburb**

**City**

**Country**       **Postal Code**

**Notes**

**Contacts** ▾

	Primary	Name	Job Title	Telephone1	Telephone2		
1	📄	Smith Joe		321-567-8765		Delete	Email

Figure 101: Manage Producers/Producer Details Page

- 3 Click the **Manage Material Flows** button.

The Producer Profile/Material Flow List page opens with information for the Producer you selected.

- 4 In the top pane, with the **Material Flow List** tab selected, find the row containing the material flow you want to personalize and click the **Personalize** text link in the same row.

The page refreshes with the following changes to the item you personalized:

- The **Name** ["MF name"] has changed to "My [MF name]"
- The **Type** has changed from Generic to Personalized
- The link **Personalize** is replaced by a link to **Update**

- 5 Click the **Update** link corresponding to the material flow you are personalizing.

The Material Flow Details page opens.





The top section contains basic read-only information (such as ID number and date created) about the material flow itself.

All other sections contain editable text and drop-down menu fields. Fields marked with asterisks are required.

The Material Flow Definition section contains the following fields:

Table 29. Material Flow Definition Fields

Field	Description
Name	The name of the material flow.
Description/Instructions	The description of the material flow.
Status	The material flow's status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Active</b> - The material flow is available to Producer Agents depositing for the Producer.</li> <li>■ <b>Inactive</b> - The material flow is not available to Producer Agents depositing for the Producer.</li> </ul>
Status Date	Displays the last date on which the status of the material flow was updated.
Sampling Rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The percentage of deposits from this material flow that will be automatically redirected to staff users for review.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>                      This requires SIP processing Approval to be set to Approver.</p> <hr/>
Material Type	The types of content that Producer Agents can deposit. <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>                      This drop-down list contains the material types that were configured in advance by a Deposit Manager or Back Office Administrator. For more information, see <i>Configuring User Static Lists in the Rosetta Configuration Guide</i>.</p> <hr/>
Assertion of Copyrights	The copyright statement to which the Producer Agent must agree in order to deposit material using this material flow definition.

The Technical Definitions section of the page contains the following fields:

Table 30. Technical Definitions

Field	Description
Select Content Structure	<p>A drop-down list of content structures from which the Negotiator chooses one for the Producer.. The selected content structure is set at the material flow definition level and is fixed for this material flow.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>                      This drop-down list contains the content structure templates that were configured in advance by a Deposit Manager or Back Office Administrator. For more information, see <b>Configuring Content Structures</b> on page 99.</p>
Select Submission Format	<p>The submission format that the Producer uses when uploading files. The format is set by the Negotiator and fixed for this material flow at the material flow definition level.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>                      This drop-down list contains the submission formats that were configured in advance by a Deposit Manager or Back Office Administrator. For more information, see <b>Configuring Submission Formats</b> on page 86.</p>

The Descriptive Definitions section contains the following fields and buttons.

Table 31. Descriptive Definitions

Name	Description
Select Metadata Form	<p>The metadata form that Producer Agents must complete when they deposit content.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>            This drop-down list contains the metadata forms that were configured in advance by a Deposit Manager or Back Office Administrator. For more information, see <a href="#">Configuring Metadata Forms</a> on page 73.</p>
Preview	Shows a preview of the form/fields for the selected <b>Select Metadata form</b> .
Edit MD Form	Opens a page with a Design tab and a Field tab where a user can edit information for either aspect of this material flow's metadata.
CMS System ID	The Content Management System ID (CMS ID) assigned to this material flow definition. The field is comprised of two values, a CMS system value and a CMS ID within that system. The ID is saved to the system when the Negotiator clicks the <b>Assign CMS ID</b> button and completes the ensuing wizard.
Assign CMS ID	Opens a short wizard that allows the Negotiator to select a CMS system value and to assign a CMS ID from that system by entering the value directly or by conducting a search for the value and selecting it from the results list. Both system value and ID are copied to the material flow when the Negotiator clicks the <b>Link</b> button.
Delete CMS ID	Only available when a CMS ID has been assigned. Removes the association of the CMS ID with its previously assigned material flow. The CMS ID can no longer be assigned to IEs deposited with this material flow, but IEs already deposited with the material flow will retain the existing CMS ID.
Upload Source Metadata Files	Allows a Producer Agent to upload source metadata files when depositing IEs in metadata structures other than Dublin Core. This allows your institution to store complete information for IEs conforming to complex and custom metadata schemes and to view this data in the Web editor.

The Access Rights Form section contains a list of available access rights and

a list of those access rights the Negotiator can assign to this material flow. Arrow buttons allow items to be moved back and forth from one box to the other.

## Adding and Deleting CMS IDs

Negotiators can add or delete CMS IDs at any point during the adding or editing of material flows. Buttons to assign CMS IDs display on the Material Flows Details page. When a CMS ID has already been assigned, an additional button for deleting the existing CMS ID displays in the Descriptive Definitions section of the page.

### To assign a CMS ID to a material flow:

- 1 Access the Manage Producers page by clicking from the Management Home page to the **Producers** page to the **Manage Producers** page.
- 2 Click the **Update** text link in the row corresponding to the name of the Producer whose material flow you want to alter by adding or deleting a CMS ID. (If you need to add a new Producer, see [Adding a Producer Account](#) on page 215.)
- 3 Under the Producer Profile information section, click the **Manage Material Flows** button.

The Producer Profile/Material Flow List page opens.

- 4 With the **Material Flow List** tab selected, find the name of the material flow you want to alter and select the text link **Personalize** or **Update** in its row. (If the flow has already been personalized, only Update will show. If it has not been personalized yet, you must do so by clicking the Personalize text link.)

The Material Flow Details page opens.

- 5 To add a CMS ID, click the **Assign CMS ID** button and do one of the following:
  - a If you know the CMS ID, enter it on the first page. When you click **Next**, the CMS ID is assigned.
  - b If you want to search a database for an existing CMS ID, click the **Search in external DBs** option, click **Next**, and follow the prompts provided by the wizard:
    - Enter a partial or full search string in the **Find** field.
    - Select a search category from the drop-down field.
    - Click **Go**.
    - Select an ID from the list of results and click the **Link** button.

The CMS ID is assigned to the material flow.

- 6 To delete a CMS ID, click the **Delete CMS ID** button and click **Confirm** on the confirmation page.

The Descriptive Definitions section of the material flow definition reflects the assignment or deletion of the CMS ID.

## Personalizing Metadata Forms

Negotiators can personalize a generic metadata form for a specific Producer by adding new fields or editing existing ones.

**To personalize a metadata form:**

- 1 On the Material Flow Editor page (see [Accessing the Material Flow Details Page](#) on page 229), in the **Material Flow Definition** pane, click **Personalize Metadata Form**. The Metadata Form Editor page opens.
- 2 Update the fields as described in [Configuring Metadata Forms](#) on page 73.
- 3 Click **Save Form**. The personalized metadata form is saved in the Rosetta system.

Associated Producer Agents can now use the metadata form that was created specifically for their Producer when providing descriptive information about deposited content.

## Personalizing Submission Formats

Negotiators can personalize a generic submission format for a specific Producer to provide associated Producer Agents with more options to deposit content. Personalized submission formats are based on one of the existing generic formats.

**To personalize a generic submission format:**

- 1 On the Material Flow Editor page (see [Accessing the Material Flow Details Page](#) on page 229), in the **Material Flow Definition** pane, click **Personalize Submission Format Form**. The Edit Submission Format page opens.
- 2 Edit the fields as described in [Configuring Submission Formats](#) on page 86.
- 3 Click **Save**. The personalized submission format is saved in the Rosetta system.

Associated Producer Agents can now use the submission format settings that were created specifically for their Producer when uploading files.

# 20

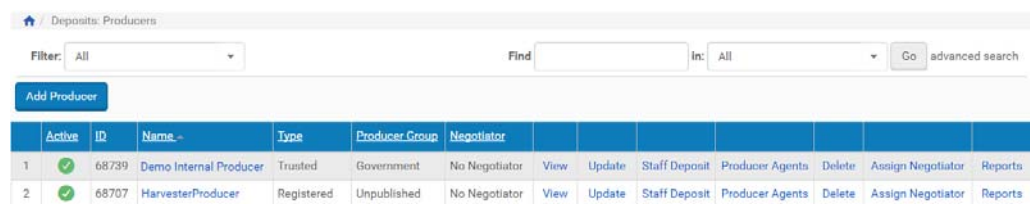
## Depositing Content on Behalf of a Producer

The Rosetta system enables Negotiators to deposit content on behalf of a Producer. Negotiators who deposit content are considered Producer Agents. The Rosetta system automatically creates Producer Agent accounts associated with the appropriate Producer for these Negotiators.

Like other Producer Agents, Negotiators can deposit content and manage deposit activities using the Deposit Activities page. In addition, Negotiators can use both manual and automated material flows associated with the Producer for which they are depositing content.

### To deposit content on behalf of a Producer:

- 1 From the Rosetta drop-down menu, follow the path: **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**.
- 2 The List of Producers page opens.



Active	ID	Name	Type	Producer Group	Negotiator							
1	68739	Demo Internal Producer	Trusted	Government	No Negotiator	View	Update	Staff Deposit	Producer Agents	Delete	Assign Negotiator	Reports
2	68707	HarvesterProducer	Registered	Unpublished	No Negotiator	View	Update	Staff Deposit	Producer Agents	Delete	Assign Negotiator	Reports

Figure 103: List of Producers Page

- 3 Locate the Producer on whose behalf you want to deposit content and click **Staff Deposit**. The Deposit Activities page opens.

Home Producers

Deposit Activities

Draft (11) Submitted (273) Returned (23) Declined (41) Approved (316)

Add Deposit Activity Find:  in: All

1 - 10 of 11 Records 1 2 > >>

	Deposit ID	SIP ID	Title	Material Flow Type	Created On	Submitted On						
1	2281	1084	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:31:12		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
2	2280	1083	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:31:02		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
3	2279	1082	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:30:53		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
4	2278	1081	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:30:43		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
5	2277	1080	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:30:33		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
6	2276	1079	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:30:13		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
7	2275	1078	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:30:02		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
8	2274	1077	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:29:53		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
9	2273	1076	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:29:43		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit
10	2272	1075	Selenium Title	Monograph	03/07/2017 23:29:34		View	Edit	Notes	Delete	History	Submit

1 - 10 of 11 Records 1 2 > >>

Figure 104: Deposit Activities Page

**NOTE:**

If you want to deposit content on behalf of a Producer that is not registered in the Rosetta system, you must create a new Producer account as described in **Adding a Producer Account** on page 215.

The Rosetta system creates a Producer Agent account associated with the selected Producer. Negotiators can now use this account to deposit content and manage deposit activities. For more information on depositing content, see **Depositing Content** in the *Rosetta Producer's Guide*.



# 21

---

## Scheduling Producer Reports

This section contains:

- **About Producer Reports** on page 241
- **Managing the Producer Report Job** on page 244
- **Modifying the Producer Report Job** on page 245
- **Cancelling the Producer Report Job** on page 246
- **Configuring Advanced Job Schedules** on page 248

### About Producer Reports

Two Producer reports are available for viewing:

- Data related to Producer deposit activity/history
- Intellectual Entity views (which and how many times)

### Deposit History Report

A Deposit History report is available from the Producer List page (**Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**). It contains the following information for each Producer:

- General information about Producers: Producer ID and name, Producer creation date, Institution, Account status and Producer group
- Information about the report period.
- The following information for each deposit activity in the period:
  - Deposit Activity ID
  - SIP ID
  - Title
  - Date of Deposit
  - Name of the Depositor (Producer Agent)

- Status of the SIP and a problem description if rejected or declined.

Possible Status values are **Draft**, **Submitted**, **Rejected**, **Declined** and **Approved**. A deposit that has been partially approved and partially declined will have a status of **Approved**. A deposit that has been partially rejected will have a status of **Rejected**.

The Deposit History Report can be generated and e-mailed periodically to Producers that have elected to receive e-mail notifications.

The report is sent to the primary contact e-mail entered on the Producer's record. If an e-mail address is not listed for the primary contact, the report is sent to the Producer's e-mail address.

The system generates a single report for each Producer at each institution. This means that Producers who deposit to many institutions will receive one report for each institution to which they deposit material.

---

**NOTE:**

If there are no deposit activities in the current period, an e-mail notification will be sent to the Producer, but it will not include the report.

---

To e-mail these reports to Producers, Negotiators must schedule the Producer Report job to run periodically or execute the job manually. For more information, see **Managing the Producer Report Job** on page 244.

## Intellectual Entity Views Report

This report provides information about which IEs were viewed and how many times each was viewed. The number of views is counted since the last time the Producer report was run, but a cumulative count for each IE is provided as well.

## Viewing Producer Reports

Staff users can generate and view Producer reports on the Rosetta Management interface.

### To view a Producer's reports:

- 1 Follow the Rosetta drop-down menu path: **Deposits > Producers and Agents > Producers**.

The Producer List page opens (see **Figure 105**).

Active	ID	Name	Type	Producer Group	Negotiator	View	Update	Staff Deposit	Producer Agents	Delete	Assign Negotiator	Reports
1	10000	Demo Internal Producer	Internal	Published	No Negotiator	View	Update	Staff Deposit	Producer Agents	Delete	Assign Negotiator	Reports
2	240214	FlowAutomatedAssignCms_K6n	Trusted	Government	John Smith	View	Update	Staff Deposit	Producer Agents	Delete	-	Reports
3	284359	HarvesterProducer	Trusted	Government	John Smith	View	Update	Staff Deposit	Producer Agents	Delete	-	Reports
4	289792	Individual Producer test 1	Registered	Government	John Smith	View	Update	Staff Deposit	Producer Agents	Delete	-	Reports
5	44223	Producer for Testing	Trusted	Government	John Smith	View	Update	Staff Deposit	Producer Agents	Delete	-	Reports

Figure 105: Producer List Page

- 2 Click the **Reports** link for the Producer.  
The Reports page opens for the selected Producer.

	Name	Description
1	<a href="#">Deposit Activities (Up to Date)</a>	On the fly up to date Report
2	<a href="#">History</a>	Link to the Report of the Whole History of Deposits
3	<a href="#">Intellectual Entity Views</a>	Number of IE Views
4	<a href="#">Uploads Report (configurable date range)</a>	Link to the Report of Deposit Activities for a given date range

Figure 106: Reports

- 3 Select one of the following links to display the BIRT report:
  - **Deposit Activities (Up to Date)** – Displays an up-to-date report for the Producer's deposit activities. Note that it may be different from the last report that was sent to the Producer.
  - **History** – Displays a report for the all of the Producer's deposit activities.
  - **Intellectual Entity Views** – Number of IE Views
  - **Uploads Report (configurable date range)** – Displays a report containing the Producer's deposit activities for a specified date range.
  - **Deposit Activities (Last period)** – Displays the last report that was sent to the Producer, if such exists.

## Managing the Producer Report Job

The Manage Scheduled Jobs page allows Negotiators to manage the scheduling of the job that generates and e-mails the Producer Reports to Producers.

To access the Manage Scheduled Jobs page:

Follow the Rosetta drop-down menu path: **Deposits > Jobs > Producers Reports Job**.

	Previous Fire Time	Next Fire Time	Frequency	State			
1	02/03/2017 23:36:17	-	Cron Expression: 0/10 * * * * ? *	Not Running	History	Update	Run Now

Figure 107: Manage Scheduled Job (Producers Report)

---

### NOTE:

If the job has expired or has not been scheduled, the **State** column will display **Not Running**.

---

The Manage Scheduled Jobs page enables Negotiators to monitor the status of the Producer Report job and perform the following tasks:

- **View the job's details** – Click the **History** link to display the job's details.
- **Modify the job** – For more information, see [Modifying the Producer Report Job](#) on page 245.
- **Run the job** – Click the **Run Now** link to run the job manually.

In addition, you can cancel the job. For more information, see [Cancelling the Producer Report Job](#) on page 246.

## Modifying the Producer Report Job

This task allows Negotiators to modify the details for the Producer Report job.

To schedule the Producer Report job:

- 1 On the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **Update** link next to the job. The Job Details page displays the status of the job.

The screenshot shows the 'Details' page for a 'Producer Report' job. At the top, the breadcrumb navigation reads 'Deposits: Producers Reports Job / Details'. Below this, the job name 'Producer Report' is displayed in a text box. A sidebar on the left contains six scheduling options: 'No Scheduling', 'Hourly', 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Monthly', and 'Advanced', all of which are underlined. The main content area is divided into two sections. The first section, 'Start At', includes a 'Time' field with two dropdown menus set to '00' and a 'Date' field with a calendar icon, showing '14/03/2017'. The second section, 'Repeat', has two radio button options: 'Indefinitely' (which is selected) and 'Until'. Below the 'Until' option is another 'Date' field with a calendar icon, showing '13/03/2017'. At the bottom of the page, there are four buttons: 'Back', 'Refresh', 'Apply', and 'Run Now'.

Figure 108: Job Details Page (Producer Report Job)

- 2 Select the interval at which to execute the job: **No Scheduling, Hourly, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and Advanced.**

3 To configure hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly intervals:

- a Use the following table to configure the common interval fields:

Table 32. Common Interval Fields

Section	Field	Description
Start At	Time	Select the hour and minutes from the drop-down fields to specify the time at which to run the job.
	Date	Use the calendar tool or select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to select the date at which to start running the job.
Repeat	Indefinitely	Select this option to run the job indefinitely.
	Until	Select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to specify the date at which to stop running the job.  <b>NOTE:</b> After this date, the state of the job will change from <b>Normal</b> to <b>Not Running</b> .

- b Use the following table to configure the interval-specific fields:

Table 33. Interval-Specific Fields

Type of Interval	Perform this task:	Description
Hourly	Every	Select the hourly interval from the <b>Hours</b> drop-down field.
Weekly	Week days	Select which days of the week to run this job.
Monthly	Monthly At	Select the day of the month to run this job.

For information on how to configure advanced intervals, see [Configuring Advanced Job Schedules](#) on page 248.

- 4 Click the **Apply** button to schedule the job.

## Cancelling the Producer Report Job

Cancelling a job allows the Negotiator to postpone the execution of job indefinitely without deleting it from the system.

---

**NOTE:**

The **Unschedule** option will not be available when the state of the job is **Not Running**.

---

**To cancel the Producer Report job:**

- 1 On the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **Update** link next to the Producer Report job.  
The Job Details page opens.
- 2 Click the **Unschedule** button.  
The state of the job should change to **Not Running**.

## Viewing the Producer Report Job History

You can view the history of the Producer Report job history.

**To view the history of the Producer Report job:**

From the Producer Report Job page, click the **History** link for a job. The Producer Report Job History page opens:

Deposits ▾ Submissions ▾ Data Management ▾ Preservation ▾

Home / Deposits: Producers Reports Job / Details

<b>Name</b>	Producer Report	<b>Frequency</b>	Every day at 00:00:00	<b>Previous Fire Time</b>	02/03/2017 23:36:17
<b>Role</b>	Repository	<b>From Date</b>	-	<b>Next Fire Time</b>	-
<b>State</b>	Not Running	<b>Until Date</b>	-		

**History**

Filter: All ▾

1 - 5 of 7 Runs 1 2 > >>

	Status	Start Time ▾	Duration		
1	Success	02/03/2017 23:36:17	3 min, 41 sec	<a href="#">View Log</a>	<a href="#">Download</a>
2	Success	02/03/2017 09:25:29	0 min, 27 sec	<a href="#">View Log</a>	<a href="#">Download</a>
3	Success	02/03/2017 09:24:58	0 min, 5 sec	<a href="#">View Log</a>	<a href="#">Download</a>
4	Success	02/03/2017 09:24:49	0 min, 4 sec	<a href="#">View Log</a>	<a href="#">Download</a>
5	Success	02/03/2017 09:24:43	0 min, 5 sec	<a href="#">View Log</a>	<a href="#">Download</a>

1 - 5 of 7 Runs 1 2 > >>

[Back](#) [Refresh](#)

Figure 109: Producer Report Job History

A list of times the job ran is displayed. The following actions are available:

- Click **View Log** to see the log of the job.
- Click **Download** to download the job log.

## Configuring Advanced Job Schedules

CronTrigger expressions allow users to define more advanced intervals for job scheduling. This option displays on the Job Details page when the user clicks the **Advanced** link.



The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring a job. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Deposits, Submissions, Data Management, and Preservation. Below this is a breadcrumb trail: Home / Deposits: Producers Reports Job / Details. A form field labeled '\* Name' contains the text 'Producer Report'. On the left side, there is a vertical menu with options: No Scheduling, Hourly, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and Advanced. The 'Advanced' option is selected. The main content area is titled 'Please enter firing schedule using the CronTrigger:' and contains a text input field with the value '0/10 \*\*\*\* ? \*'. Below the input field, there are four examples of CronTrigger expressions with their corresponding descriptions:

- CronTrigger Example 1** - an expression to create a trigger that simply fires every 5 minutes  
`0 0/5 **** ? *`
- CronTrigger Example 2** - an expression to create a trigger that fires every 5 minutes, at 10 seconds after the minute (i.e. 10:00:10 am, 10:05:10 am, etc.)  
`10 0/5 **** ? *`
- CronTrigger Example 3** - an expression to create a trigger that fires at 10:30, 11:30, 12:30, and 13:30, on every Wednesday and Friday  
`0 30 10-13 ? * WED,FRI`
- CronTrigger Example 4** - an expression to create a trigger that fires every half hour between the hours of 8 am and 10 am on the 5th and 20th of every month. Note that the trigger will NOT fire at 10:00 am, just at 8:00, 8:30, 9:00 and 9:30  
`0 0/30 8-9 5.20 * ?`

At the bottom of the form, there are four buttons: Back, Refresh, Apply, and Run Now.

Figure 110: Job Details Page (Interval Pane)

**To configure CronTrigger expressions:**

- 1 Select the **Advanced** interval on the Job Details page.
- 2 Enter an expression in the **CronTrigger** box, using the following format:

*<Seconds> <Minutes> <Hours> <Day of Month> <Month>  
<Day of Week> <Year>*

Refer to the following tables for more information on writing expressions:

Table 34. CronTrigger Parameters

Parameter	Range	Special Characters Allowed
<Seconds>*	0 - 59	, - * /
<Minutes>*	0 - 59	, - * /
<Hours>*	0 - 23	, - * /
<Day of Month>*	1 - 31	, - * ? / L W
<Month>*	1 - 12 or JAN - DEC	, - * ? /

Table 34. CronTrigger Parameters

Parameter	Range	Special Characters Allowed
<Day of Week>*	1 - 7 or SUN - SAT	, - * ? / L #
<Year>	1970 - 2099	, - * /

\*.Required parameter.

Table 35. Using Special Characters

Special Character	Description
*	Indicates that all values within a parameter are used.
?	Indicates that no specific value within a parameter is used.
-	Used to specify a range of values. For example — if you enter <b>10-12</b> for <Hours> — hours 10, 11, and 12 are used.
,	Used to specify additional values. For example — if you enter <b>10,12</b> for <Hours> — hours 10 and 12 are used.
/	Used to specify increments. For example, if you specify <b>0/15</b> for <Seconds> , seconds 0, 15, 30, and 45 are used.
L	<p>Used as follows per parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>&lt;Day of Month&gt;</b> – Indicates the last day of the month, such as 31 for January, 30 for November, and so forth.</li> <li>■ <b>&lt;Day of Week&gt;</b> – When used alone, it indicates the last day of the week Saturday.</li> </ul> <p>When used after another value (such &lt;x&gt;L), it indicates the last &lt;x&gt; day of the month. For example, if you enter <b>5L</b>, the last Thursday of the month is used.</p> <p>When used with a hyphen, it specifies an offset from the last day of the month. For example, if you enter <b>L-2</b>, the second-to-last day of the month is used.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b>                      To prevent unexpected results when using the <b>L</b> option, it is important not to specify lists or use ranges.</p>

Table 35. Using Special Characters

Special Character	Description
W	<p>Used to specify the nearest weekday (Monday - Friday) to the specified day. For example, if you enter <b>15W</b> and the 15th falls on a Saturday, the system will use Friday the 14th. If the 15th is on a Sunday, the system will use Monday the 16th.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If the closest weekday falls in the previous or next month, the closest weekday in the current month is used.</p> <hr/> <p>The L and W options can be combined to specify the last weekday of the month.</p>
#	<p>Used to specify the nth day of the month. For example, if you enter <b>5#3</b>, the third Thursday of the month is used.</p> <hr/> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If there is no match, the job will not be executed.</p> <hr/>

Table 36. CronTrigger Examples

Expression	Description
0 0/5 * * * ?	Executes the job every five minutes.
10 0/5 * * * ?	Executes the job every five minutes, at 10 seconds after the minute (such as 10:00:10 am, 10:05:10 am, and so forth).
0 30 10-13 ? * WED, FRI	Executes the job at 10:30 am, 11:30 am, 12:30 pm, and 1:30 pm every Wednesday and Friday.
0 0/30 8-9 5,20 * ?	Executes the job every half hour between the hours of 8:00 am and 10:00 am on the 5th and 20th of the month. Note that the job will execute only at 8:00 am, 8:30 am, 9:00 am, and 9:30 am.



# 22

---

## Submission Jobs

This section contains:

- **About Submission Jobs** on page 253
- **Managing Submission Jobs** on page 254
- **Adding a Submission Job** on page 257
- **Modifying a Submission Job** on page 260
- **Canceling a Submission Job** on page 261

### About Submission Jobs

Submission jobs are used to submit Producer content (per material flow) at specified intervals to the Deposit server for automated deposits.

---

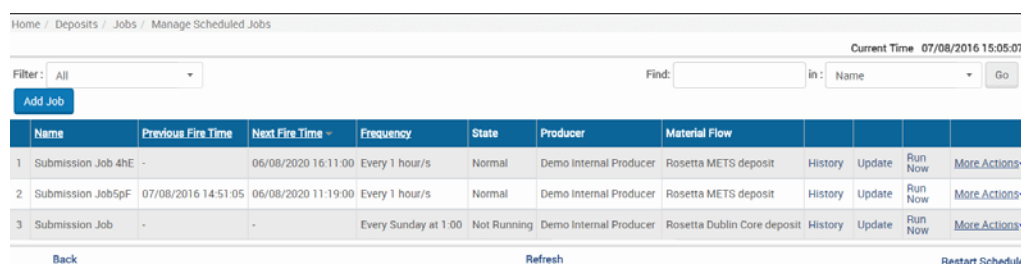
#### NOTES:

- You can prevent the submission job from processing a folder. (This can be useful if you do not want it to be loaded prematurely.) To do so, create an empty file in the submission job folder and name it `locked` (or `.locked`).
  - While processing a folder, the submission job adds a locked file.
  - After a folder has been successfully processed, the submission job adds a done file. Folders with done files are not processed by the submission job. You can create a cron job to clean up these folders.
  - After a folder has been unsuccessfully processed, the submission job adds an error file. Folders with error files are reprocessed by the submission job (and should not be deleted). Users can use this file to identify problematic submission folders.
-

## Managing Submission Jobs

The Manage Scheduled Jobs page enables Negotiators to schedule submission jobs. To access this page, follow the Rosetta drop-down menu path: **Deposits > Jobs > Submission Job**.

The Manage Scheduled Jobs page opens to existing submission jobs (**Figure 111**).



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Scheduled Jobs' page. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: 'Home / Deposits / Jobs / Manage Scheduled Jobs'. The current time is '07/08/2016 15:05:07'. There is a filter dropdown set to 'All' and a search bar with 'Find:' and 'Go' buttons. Below the search bar is a table with the following columns: Name, Previous Fire Time, Next Fire Time, Frequency, State, Producer, Material Flow, History, Update, Run Now, and More Actions. The table contains three rows of job data.

Name	Previous Fire Time	Next Fire Time	Frequency	State	Producer	Material Flow	History	Update	Run Now	More Actions
1 Submission Job 4hE	-	06/08/2020 16:11:00	Every 1 hour/s	Normal	Demo Internal Producer	Rosetta METS deposit	History	Update	Run Now	More Actions
2 Submission JobspF	07/08/2016 14:51:05	06/08/2020 11:19:00	Every 1 hour/s	Normal	Demo Internal Producer	Rosetta METS deposit	History	Update	Run Now	More Actions
3 Submission Job	-	-	Every Sunday at 1:00	Not Running	Demo Internal Producer	Rosetta Dublin Core deposit	History	Update	Run Now	More Actions

At the bottom of the table, there are links for 'Back', 'Refresh', and 'Restart Scheduler'.

Figure 111: Manage Scheduled Jobs (Submission Jobs List)

The following information appears on this page:

- Name – the name of the submission job
- Previous Fire Time – the last time the job ran
- Next Fire Time – the next time the job is scheduled to run
- Frequency – the frequency with which the job runs
- State – the state of the job, for example, Normal, Not Running, etc.
- Producer – the Producer who created the job
- Material Flow – the material flow with which the job is associated

This page enables Negotiators to monitor the status of each submission job and perform the following tasks:

- **Add a new job** – For more information, see [Adding a Submission Job](#) on page 257.
- **View a job's history** – Click the **History** link to display a list of times the job ran. For more information, see [Viewing Submission Job History](#) on page 255
- **Modify a job** – For more information, see [Modifying a Submission Job](#) on page 260.
- **Execute a job** – Click the **Run Now** link to run a job manually.
- **Duplicate a job** – Click **Duplicate** to create a copy of the job.

In addition, you can cancel a job. For more information, see [Canceling a Submission Job](#) on page 261.

## Viewing Submission Job History

You can view the history of submission jobs.

To view the history of submission jobs:

From the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **History** link for a job. The Submission Job History page opens:

The screenshot shows the Rosetta Management interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ExLibris Rosetta logo and the title 'Rosetta Management'. Below this is a menu with 'Deposits', 'Submissions', 'Data Management', and 'Preservation'. The breadcrumb trail is 'Deposits: Submission Job / Details'. The main content area is divided into sections: 'Job Parameters' and 'History'. The 'Job Parameters' section shows 'Producer Agent User Name: admin1', 'Producer: Producer for Testing', and 'Material Flow: 69347 (not listed)'. The 'History' section has a 'Filter: All' dropdown and a table with one entry. The table has columns for 'Status', 'Start Time', 'Duration', 'View Log', 'Download', and 'SIPs'. The entry shows a 'Success' status at '13/09/2016 19:56:19' with a duration of '0 min, 2 sec'. At the bottom, there are 'Back' and 'Refresh' buttons.

Status	Start Time	Duration	View Log	Download	SIPs	
1	Success	13/09/2016 19:56:19	0 min, 2 sec	View Log	Download	SIPs

Figure 112: Submission Job History

A list of times the job ran is displayed. The following actions are available:

- Click **View Log** to see the log of the job. For example:

Tue Sep 13 19:56:20 IDT 2016	INFO	Started Processing Deposit For: Test_Plan-1473785662231
Tue Sep 13 19:56:21 IDT 2016	INFO	Deposit successful for Test_Plan-1473785662231 ,Deposit Activity ID: 157, SIP 157
Tue Sep 13 19:56:21 IDT 2016	INFO	Finished Processing Deposit For: Test_Plan-1473785662231
Tue Sep 13 19:56:21 IDT 2016	INFO	Submission Job finished
Tue Sep 13 19:56:21 IDT 2016	INFO	Job completed Successfully

Figure 113: Submission Job History Log

- Click **Download** to download the job log.
- Click **SIPs** to display a report of SIPs generated by the job.



## Adding a Submission Job

This task allows Negotiators to create a new submission job for a material flow.

**To add a submission job:**

- 1 Click the **Add job** button on the Manage Scheduled Jobs page.  
The Job Details page opens.

Home / Deposits: Submission Job / Details

\* **Name** Submission Job

### Scheduling

[No Scheduling](#)  
[Hourly](#)  
[Daily](#)  
[Weekly](#)  
[Monthly](#)  
[Advanced](#)

**Start At**

**Time** 14 57

**Date** 10/12/2017

**Repeat**  Indefinitely  
 Until

10/12/2017

**Perform Every :** 1 Hour/s

### Job Parameters

\* **Producer Agent User Name:**  \* **Producer:**

\* **Material Flow:**

### Email Notification

**Send email?** Yes

\* **Email** dps\_admin@gmail.com

**Back** **Refresh** **Apply**

Figure 114: Job Details (Submission Job)

- 2 Enter a name for the submission job in the **Name** field.
- 3 Select the interval at which to execute the job: **No Scheduling**, **Hourly**, **Daily**, **Weekly**, **Monthly**, and **Advanced**.
- 4 To configure hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly intervals:

- a Use the following table to configure the common interval fields:

Table 37. Common Interval Fields

Section	Field	Description
Start At	Time	Select the hour and minutes from the drop-down fields to specify the time at which to run the job.
	Date	Use the calendar tool or select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to select the date at which to start running the job.
Repeat	Indefinitely	Select this option to run the job indefinitely.
	Until	Select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to specify the date at which to stop running the job.  <b>NOTE:</b> After this date, the state of the job will change from <b>Normal</b> to <b>Not Running</b> .

- b Use the following table to configure the interval-specific fields:

Table 38. Interval-Specific Fields

Type of Interval	Perform this task:	Description
Hourly	Every	Select the hourly interval from the <b>Hours</b> drop-down field.
Weekly	Week days	Select which days of the week to run this job.
Monthly	Monthly At	Select the day of the month to run this job.

For information on how to configure advanced intervals, see **Configuring Advanced Job Schedules** on page 248.

- 5 Complete the required fields in the **Job Parameters** pane.

**NOTE:**

The list of available material flows will be populated based on the selected producer's profile.

- 6 From the **Send Email?** drop-down list, you have the following options:

- No (default)
- Yes (if there was work)
- On failure only

The email contains a report/log file for the job.

- 7 Click the **Apply** button to add the job to the list of submission jobs.

## Modifying a Submission Job

This task allows Negotiators to modify the details for an existing submission job.

### To modify a submission job:

- 1 On the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **Update** link next to the job that you want to modify.  
The Job Details page opens (see [Figure 114](#)).
- 2 Select the interval at which to execute the job: **No Scheduling**, **Hourly**, **Daily**, **Weekly**, **Monthly**, and **Advanced**.
- 3 To configure hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly intervals:

- a Use the following table to configure the common interval fields:

Table 39. Common Interval Fields

Section	Field	Description
Start At	Time	Select the hour and minutes from the drop-down fields to specify the time at which to run the job.
	Date	Use the calendar tool or select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to select the date at which to start running the job.
Repeat	Indefinitely	Select this option to run the job indefinitely.
	Until	Select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to specify the date at which to stop running the job.  <b>NOTE:</b> After this date, the state of the job will change from <b>Normal</b> to <b>Not Running</b> .

- b Use the following table to configure the interval-specific fields:

Table 40. Interval-Specific Fields

Type of Interval	Perform this task:	Description
Hourly	Every	Select the hourly interval from the <b>Hours</b> drop-down field.
Weekly	Week days	Select which days of the week to run this job.
Monthly	Monthly At	Select the day of the month to run this job.

For information on how to configure advanced intervals, see [Configuring Advanced Job Schedules](#) on page 248.

- 4 Complete the required fields in the **Job Parameters** pane.
- 5 Click the **Apply** button to add the job to the list of submission jobs.

## Canceling a Submission Job

Canceling a job allows the Negotiator to postpone the execution of job indefinitely without deleting it from the system.

---

**NOTE:**

The **Unschedule** option will not be available when the state of the job is **Not Running**.

---

**To cancel a submission job:**

- 1 On the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **Edit** link next to the job that you want to modify.  
The Job Details page opens.
- 2 Click the **Unschedule** button.  
The state of the job should change to **Not Running**.

# Part IV

---

## Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers

This part contains the following sections:

- **Chapter 23: Understanding Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers** on page 265
- **Chapter 24: Working with SIPs** on page 267
- **Chapter 25: Integration with External Collection Management Systems** on page 287





# 23

## Understanding Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers are responsible for reviewing content that Producer Agents deposit.

The table below shows the responsibilities of Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers:

Table 41. Responsibilities of Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers

Responsibility	Assessor	Arranger	Approver
Approving, returning, or declining SIPs	Yes	Yes	Yes
Approving, returning, or declining intellectual entities (IEs)	Yes	Yes	No
Rearranging IEs	No	Yes	Yes
Assigning a collection management system (CMS) ID	Yes (can assign a CMS ID to one intellectual entity)	Yes (can assign a CMS ID to multiple intellectual entities simultaneously)	No
Replacing an incompatible file with a copy that is accessible to the library system	Yes (if also has TA or Editor privileges)	Yes (if also has TA or Editor privileges)	No

For more information about SIPs and IEs, see the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.

Each Assessor is associated with an approval group. A Back Office Administrator defines content that should be reviewed by each approval group. Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can work only with the content that is defined for their approval group.

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers are assigned by a User Manager, who registers them and defines their privileges. Privileges can be either View, Typical, or Full. Their scope is institutional.

# 24

---

## Working with SIPs

This section contains:

- [About Working with SIPs](#) on page 267
- [Searching for SIPs](#) on page 268
- [Viewing SIPs to Be Reviewed](#) on page 269
- [Accessing the SIP Content List Page](#) on page 271
- [Viewing SIP Information](#) on page 272
- [Approving a SIP](#) on page 276
- [Declining or Rejecting a SIP](#) on page 277
- [Aborting a SIP](#) on page 278
- [Forwarding a SIP or an IE](#) on page 279
- [Organizing IEs](#) on page 279

### About Working with SIPs

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can view information about deposited submission information packages (SIPs) and decide whether this content should be approved, rejected, or declined.

### Metadata Submission Methods per Content Structure

The following table describes the metadata submission methods per content structure. For more information, see [Configuring Content Structures](#) on page 99.

Table 42. Metadata Submission Methods per Content Structure

Content Structure	Metadata Submission Method
METS	Dublin Core record as dc.xml file in SIP root directory
Dublin Core	Dublin Core record as dc.xml file in SIP root directory
CSV	In a CSV file
BagIt	In a Bag
XSL, Set of Files	N/A (same metadata as Intellectual Entity)

## Searching for SIPs

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can search for SIPs. Click **Submissions > Search > Search for SIPs**. The following appears:

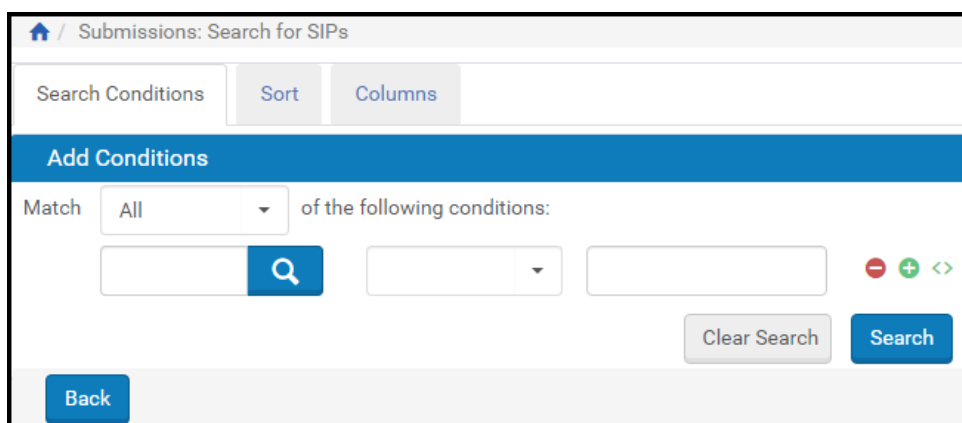


Figure 115: Search for SIPs

For more information on searching for SIPs, see [Advanced Search](#) on page 28. The table below describes the search types available when searching for SIPs:

Table 43. Quick Search Options

Search By	Description
ID	When a user enters a numeric string into the quick search Find box and clicks the Go button, Rosetta searches for all content with that SIP ID or Deposit ID. The Advanced Search page opens with the quick search criteria transformed to advanced search criteria (SIP ID = xxxx or Depsoit ID = xxxx) and results displayed on the bottom half of the page (under the Results heading).

Table 43. Quick Search Options

Search By	Description
Text	When a user enters a text string and clicks Go, Rosetta searches for all IEs that match the fields dc:identifier, dc:title, dc:description, or dc:creator. The entered text must include a minimum of three characters and may employ an asterisk as a wildcard.

## Viewing SIPs to Be Reviewed

The Rosetta system enables Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers to view a list of SIPs that require review. Each reviewer can view only those SIPs that are assigned to their approval group by a Back Office Administrator. (For more information, see [Understanding Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers](#) on page 265.)

To view SIPs to be reviewed:

---

**NOTE:**

If you are working as an Arranger or Assessor, you may be able to access the SIPs page by clicking a text link in the Quick Launch section in the upper right header. (If you do this, you do not need to follow the steps below.)

---

- 1 From the Rosetta menu, select from the **Submissions** tab the link that corresponds to your role or task. The SIPs List for your selected role or task opens.

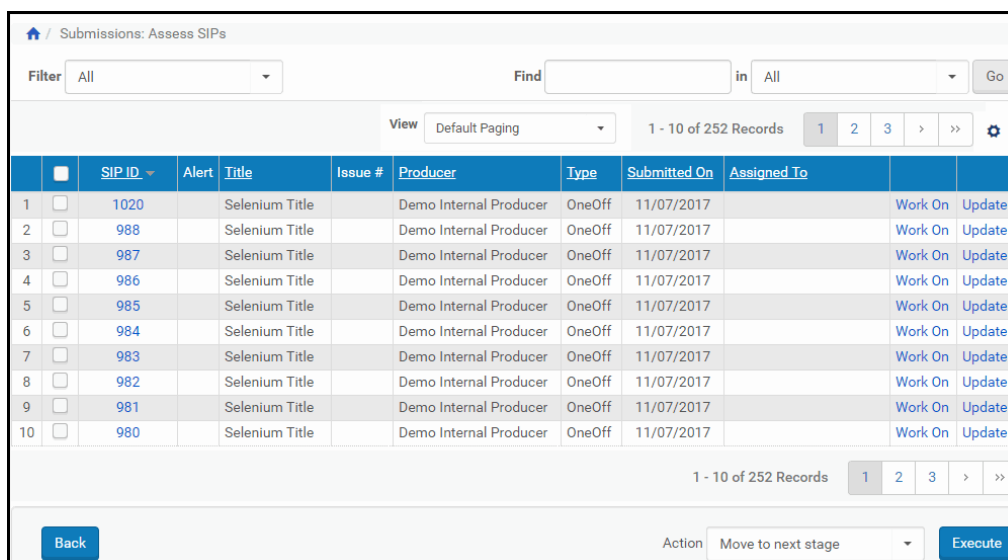


Figure 116: Assessor SIPs List

The page contains the following columns:

Table 44. Assessor SIPs List Columns

Column	Description
SIP check boxes	Selecting these enables Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers to perform an action on multiple SIPs.
SIP ID	Displays the unique ID number assigned to the SIP.
Alert	Displays an icon when a Technical Analyst has marked the SIP to draw the attention of an Assessor, Arranger, or Approver. A red warning icon indicates that action is required before the SIP can be processed, while a blue information icon indicates that no action is required.
Title	Displays the SIP's title.
Issue #	Links to the bibliographic citation.
Producer	Displays the SIP's Producer.
Type	Displays the SIP's type.
Submitted On	Displays the SIP's submission date.

Table 44. Assessor SIPs List Columns

Column	Description
Assigned To	Displays the staff user who is exclusively assigned to work on the SIP. If the SIP is assigned to a specific staff user, other staff users can only view the SIP but not review it.

## Accessing the SIP Content List Page

The SIP Content List page enables Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers to view SIP objects that make up the SIP and to perform various actions, including approving, rejecting, or declining SIPs, as well as merging and splitting IEs.

To access the SIP Content List page:

- 1 From the Rosetta drop-down menu, click **Submissions**, then click the link corresponding to your role's SIP list (below the Approval heading).
- 2 From the SIP list, locate the SIP with which you want to work and, under **Actions**, click **Work On**. The SIP Content List page opens.

Title	PID	Status	CMS ID	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
1024px-Haifa_Israel_by_David_Shankbone	IE61918			View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
World_Center_in_Haifa_Israel_Copy	IE61921			View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
old_city_jerusalem_Copy	IE61924			View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
Kotel	IE61927			View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy

Figure 117: SIP Content List Page - List View

The page contains the following columns:

Table 45. SIP Content List Page Columns

Column	Description
Title	Displays the name of the SIP object.
PID	Displays the permanent unique identifier of the intellectual entity (IE).
Status	Displays the status of the IE.
CMS ID	Displays the identifier of the IE in the collection management system (CMS).
Various actions	Various actions that can be performed on the item, for example, View, Export, and assigning CMSIDs and access rights.

Arrangers and Assessors can view the IEs in a list view (as shown above) or as a Gallery (or thumbnail) display (see below). Thumbnails are generated on demand. If the system is unable to generate a thumbnail for a specific object, it uses a default image set up in the administrative module of Rosetta. (See Generic Thumbnail Creation in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide* for instructions/details.)

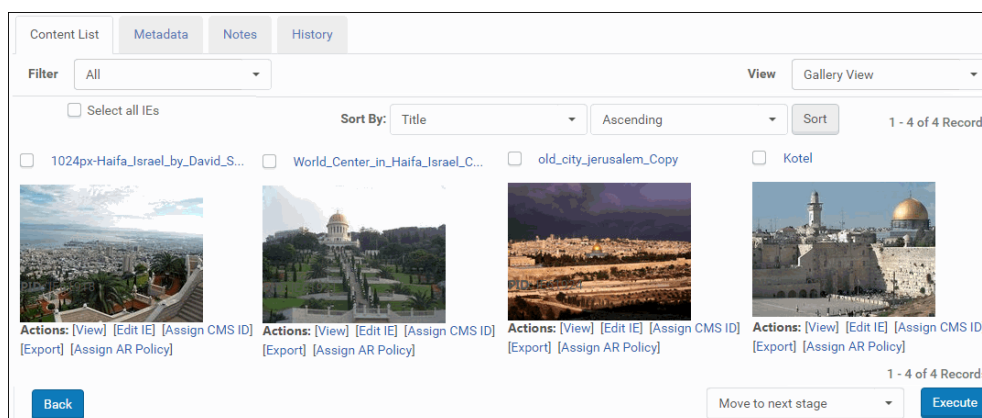


Figure 118: Gallery View for IEs in SIP

The Gallery view provides a count of the IEs and the option for sorting on one field, ascending or descending.

## Viewing SIP Information

The Rosetta system enables Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers to view information about SIPs. Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can view the following items:



- [SIP History](#) on page 273
- [SIP Problem Notes](#) on page 274
- [An IE in a SIP](#) on page 275
- [IE Structure and Metadata](#) on page 275
- [Tree View](#) on page 284

## SIP History

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can view the history of a SIP. For example, an Assessor can see when the content was deposited by the Producer Agent and when the SIP was moved from the Deposit Server to the Staging Server.

### To view SIP history:

- 1 Access the SIP Content List page by using a Quick Launch text link or clicking **Submissions** from the Home page and selecting a role/task from the Approval section. (See [Accessing the SIP Content List Page](#) on page 271 for details.)
- 2 Click the **History** tab. The SIP History page opens.

Event Type	Description	Module	Submitted On
1 Fixity check performed on file	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL6980. Representation REP6979 IE IE6978 Copy ID:	STAGING	25/01/2018 07:50:23
2 Completed Validation Stack Stage	Finished Validation Stack Stage for SIP 947	STAGING	25/01/2018 07:50:23
3 Fixity check performed on file	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL6980. Representation REP6979 IE IE6978 Copy ID:	STAGING	25/01/2018 07:50:23
4 Fixity check performed on file	Fixity check was performed successfully for file FL6980. Representation REP6979 IE IE6978 Copy ID:	STAGING	25/01/2018 07:50:23
5 SIP submitted to Staging Server	Deposit Activity 2463 was submitted to the Staging Server as SIP ID 947	DEPOSIT	25/01/2018 07:50:22
6 Generate SIP ID	SIP ID 947 was generated	STAGING	25/01/2018 07:50:22

Figure 119: SIP History Page

The page contains the following columns:

Table 46. SIP History Page Columns

Column	Description
Event Type	Displays the SIP's event type.

Table 46. SIP History Page Columns

Column	Description
Description	Displays a description of the event.
Module	Displays the module in which the event took place. For example, Deposit Server or Staging Server.
Submitted On	Displays the date on which the SIP was submitted.

- 3 Locate the event you want to view and click its event type. The Event Details page opens.

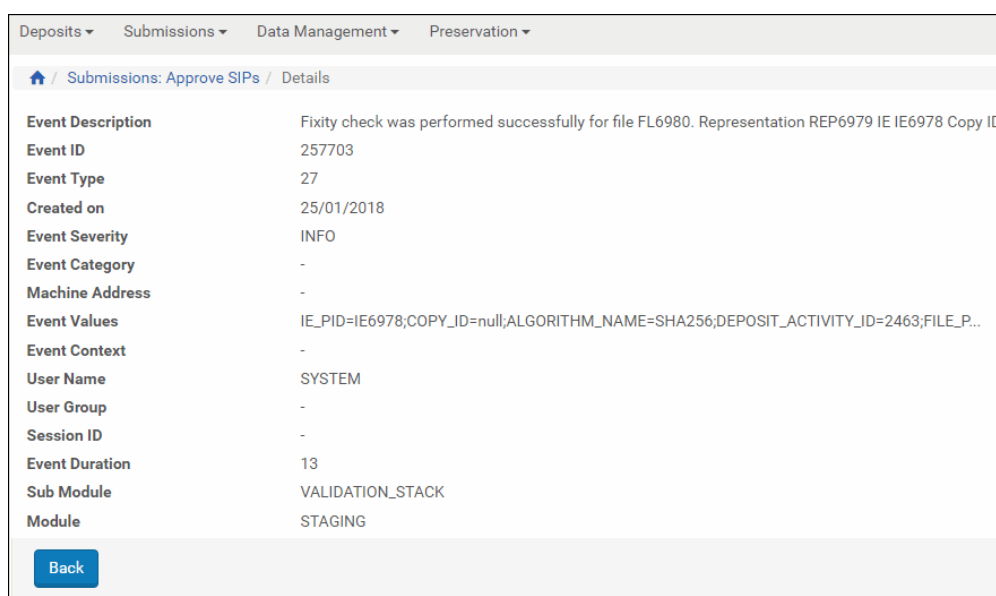


Figure 120: Event Details Page

The Event Details page displays several fields that contain information about the selected event.

## SIP Problem Notes

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can view problem-related notes of a SIP that have been entered by staff users who previously worked with the SIP.

### To view the SIP notes:

On the SIP Content List page (see [Accessing the SIP Content List Page](#) on page 271), click the **Notes** tab. The SIP Notes page opens.

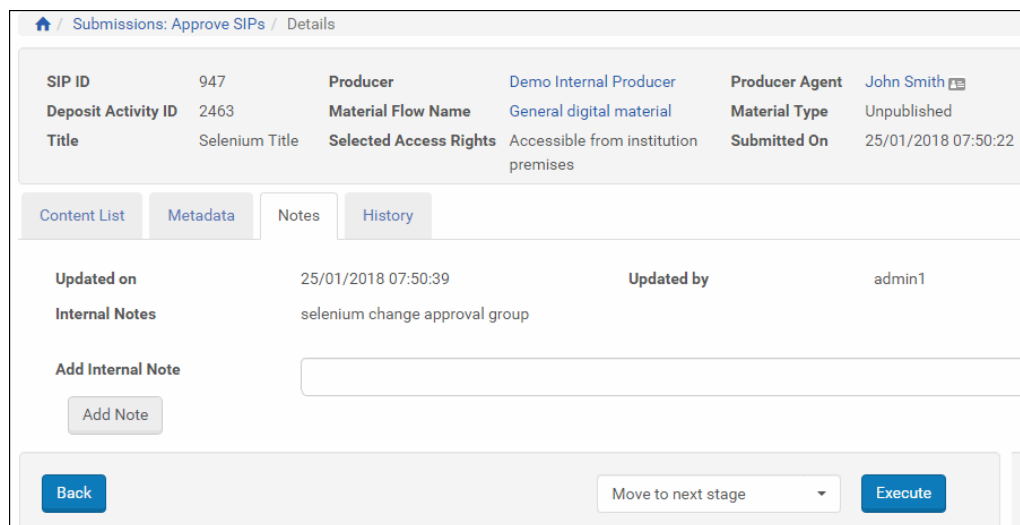


Figure 121: SIP Notes Page

Notes display below the tabs.

Users can add their own notes by typing information in the Add Internal Note field and clicking the **Add Note** button.

## An IE in a SIP

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can view a SIP IE in a Web browser using the Delivery option.

### To view a SIP's IE:

On the SIP Content List page (see [Accessing the SIP Content List Page](#) on page 271), locate the SIP object you want to view and click **View**. The selected IE opens in a separate browser window.

## IE Structure and Metadata

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can view metadata about an IE as a unit, its representations, and its files. The metadata provides the following types of information:

- **Descriptive metadata**, which contains information provided by Producer Agents, such as content creator, title, category, and subject. Specific information that Producer Agents must provide is defined by Deposit Managers, Negotiators, and Administrators.
- **Administrative metadata**, which contains information that is automatically generated by the Rosetta system. This information includes technical (such as file size, format, location, and unique identifier), provenance (such as

Producer and Producer Agent's name), and access rights metadata. Specific information that the Rosetta system generates is defined by an Administrator during the configuration of the DNX profile.

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can view IE metadata using the Web Editor.

### To view IE metadata:

- 1 On the SIP Content List page (see [Accessing the SIP Content List Page](#) on page 271), locate the IE for which you want to view the metadata and click **Edit IE**.

The IE opens in the Web Editor.

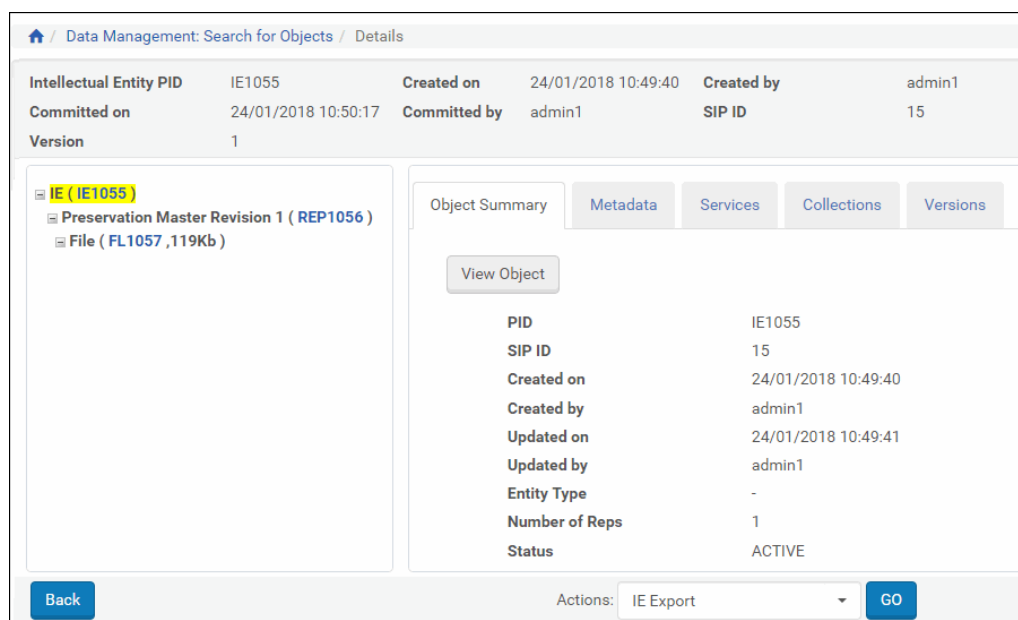


Figure 122: Web Editor

For more information on the Web Editor, see [Section 43: Web Editor](#) on page 435.

## Approving a SIP

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can approve a SIP when the SIP content is found appropriate for storage in the Rosetta system. After a SIP is approved, it is moved to the next stage, as defined by a Back Office Administrator. (For more information about SIP processing, see *Configuring SIP Processing in the Rosetta Configuration Guide*.) A notification e-mail may be sent to the Producer Agent if such an action has been set up by the System Administrator (see *Adding an E-mail Confirmation in the Rosetta Configuration Guide*).

### To approve a SIP:

- 1 On the SIP Content List page (see [Accessing the SIP Content List Page](#) on page 271), in the **Action** drop-down list, select **Move to Next Stage**.
- 2 Click **Execute**.

The SIP is moved to the next stage, as defined by a Back Office Administrator.

## Declining or Rejecting a SIP

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can decline or reject a SIP when the SIP content is found to be inappropriate for storage in the Rosetta system, or when the SIP content contains problems that the Producer Agent must repair (such as viruses or corrupted files).

When the content is rejected, the Producer Agent receives a notification of the rejection and the reason for the rejection as specified by the Assessor, Arranger, or Approver. The Producer Agent must repair the issues and resubmit the content.

When the content is declined, the Producer Agent who deposited it cannot resubmit the content.

### To decline or reject a SIP:

- 1 On the SIP Content List page (see [Accessing the SIP Content List Page](#) on page 271), do one of the following:
  - To decline or reject specific IEs, select their check boxes and, from the drop-down list in the bottom right of the page, select **Decline IEs** or **Reject IEs**. Declining or rejecting specific IEs is not possible when the SIP includes relationships between IEs.
  - To decline or reject the entire SIP, from the drop-down list, select **Decline SIP** or **Reject SIP**.
- 2 Click the **Execute** button. The Reason page opens.

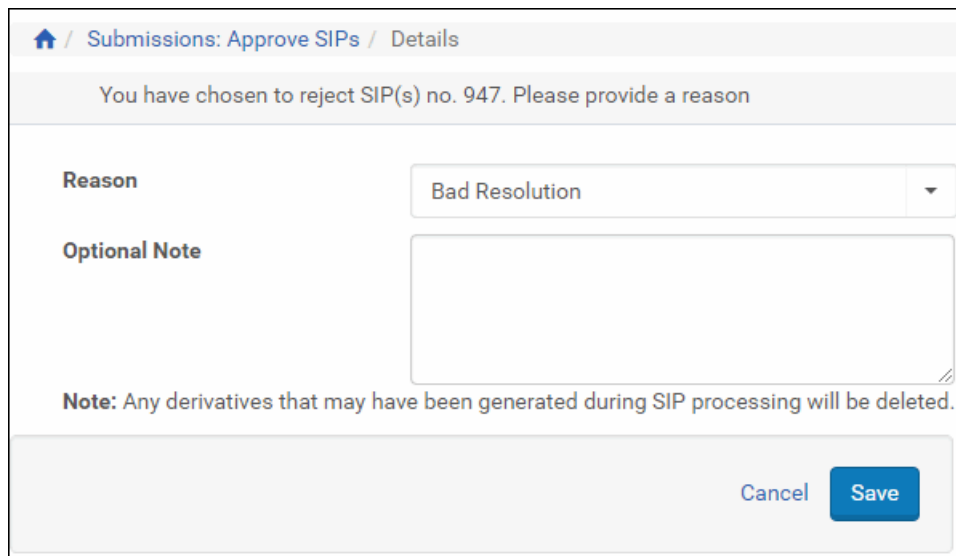


Figure 123: Action Reason Form for Declining an IE

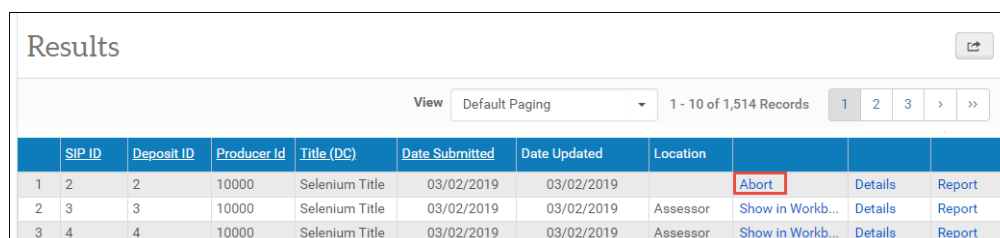
- 3 In the **Reason** drop-down list, select the reason why you are declining or rejecting the content.
- 4 In the **Optional Note** field, enter notes for the Producer Agent, if necessary.
- 5 Click **OK**. The SIP or IEs are removed from the page.

The Rosetta system sends an e-mail notification to the Producer Agent that the content was rejected or declined.

## Aborting a SIP

You can abort a SIP that has not yet been processed. To abort a SIP, click **Abort** in the row of the SIP you want to abort. You can abort multiple SIPs by selecting them and selecting the **Abort** action from the drop-down list.

The SIP appears in the TA deposit list.



Results									
View Default Paging 1 - 10 of 1,514 Records									
	SIP ID	Deposit ID	Producer Id	Title (DC)	Date Submitted	Date Updated	Location		
1	2	2	10000	Selenium Title	03/02/2019	03/02/2019		Abort	Details Report
2	3	3	10000	Selenium Title	03/02/2019	03/02/2019	Assessor	Show in Workb...	Details Report
3	4	4	10000	Selenium Title	03/02/2019	03/02/2019	Assessor	Show in Workb...	Details Report

Figure 124: Aborting a SIP

## Forwarding a SIP or an IE

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers can forward a SIP or specific IEs to another staff user when it is necessary to get a second opinion.

**To forward a SIP or an IE to another staff user:**

- 1 On the SIP Content List page (see [Accessing the SIP Content List Page](#) on page 271), do one of the following:
  - To forward specific IEs, select their check boxes and, in the **Action** drop-down list, select either **Move to Specific Assessor** (when you want to move the SIP to a specific Assessor) or **Move to Assessor** (when you want to move the SIP to a group of Assessors, Arrangers, or Approvers).
  - To forward the entire SIP or multiple SIPs, in the **Action** drop-down list, select either **Assign To** to assign a SIP to a specific user within the same work area, or **Move SIP(s) to Assessor /Arranger/Approver Pool** when you want to move the SIP between 3A work areas.

---

**NOTE:**

You cannot move SIPs that are assigned to another user.

---

- 2 Click **Execute**.

The SIP or IEs are forwarded to staff users, as specified.

## Organizing IEs

Both Arrangers and Assessors have privileges to:

- **Rearrange the Structure Map of an IE**
- **Merge Single IEs**
- **Split an IE**

### Rearrange the Structure Map of an IE

To make changes to the IE's structure map, do the following:

- 1 On the Submissions page, click the **Arrange SIPs** link.  
The SIPs List page opens.
- 2 Click the **Work On** link of the SIP that contains the IE you want to rearrange.  
The SIP Content List page opens.

- 3 Click the **Edit IE** link of the IE.  
The Intellectual Entity page opens in the Web Editor.
- 4 In the left column of Web Editor, click the Representation line below the IE.
- 5 Click the **Metadata** tab.
- 6 Click the **Edit** link of the row whose type equals Structure Map.  
The Edit Structure Map page opens.

Deposits ▾ Submissions ▾ Data Management ▾ Preservation ▾

🏠 / Submissions: Arrange SIPs / Details

<b>MID</b>	REP61937-1	<b>Metadata Type</b>	mets_section:structMap	<b>Description</b>
<b>Created by</b>	admin1	<b>Creation Date</b>	1/30/18	
<b>Updated by</b>		<b>Update Date</b>	2/5/18	

**Structmap Type**

**Structmap - Label**  **Root - Label**

Order	File Name	Path	Label
⋮	323321738vAlcfu_fs.jpg	323321738vAlcfu_fs.jpg	<input type="text" value="323321738vAlcfu_fs"/>
⋮	43956460.jpg	43956460.jpg	<input type="text" value="43956460"/>

Figure 125: Edit Structure Map Page

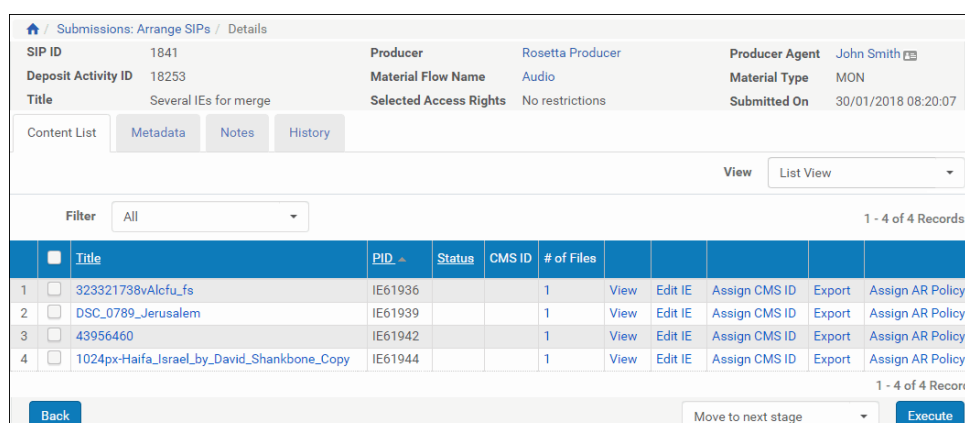
- 7 Do the following, as required:
  - To re-order the files that comprise the IE, use the arrow buttons in the **Order** column.
  - To assign a label to the root of the structure, type it in the **Root - Label** field.
  - To assign labels to the files, type them in the **Label** column.
- 8 Click the **Save** button.  
The system commits the rearrangement of the structure map to memory.



## Merge Single IEs

### To merge a number of single IEs into one IE

- 1 Click the **Submissions > Arrange SIPs** link.  
The SIPs List page opens.
- 2 Click the **Work On** link of the SIP you want to change.  
The SIP Content List page opens.



The screenshot shows the 'SIP Content List' page for a submission titled 'Several IEs for merge'. The page includes a header with submission details (SIP ID: 1841, Deposit Activity ID: 18253, Producer: Rosetta Producer, Producer Agent: John Smith, Material Flow Name: Audio, Material Type: MON, Submitted On: 30/01/2018 08:20:07). Below the header is a table with 4 records. Each record has a checkbox, a title, a PID, a status, a CMS ID, and a number of files. The table also includes action buttons for each record: View, Edit IE, Assign CMS ID, Export, and Assign AR Policy. At the bottom of the page, there is a 'Back' button, a 'Move to next stage' dropdown, and an 'Execute' button.

	Title	PID	Status	CMS ID	# of Files					
1	<input type="checkbox"/> 323321738vAlcfu_fs	IE61936			1	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
2	<input type="checkbox"/> DSC_0789_Jerusalem	IE61939			1	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
3	<input type="checkbox"/> 43956460	IE61942			1	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1024px-Haifa_Israel_by_David_Shankbone_Copy	IE61944			1	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy

Figure 126: SIP Content List Page

- 3 Select the check boxes of the IEs that you want to merge.

#### NOTE:

Only IEs that contain one file can be merged. The number of files in each IE is indicated in the **# of Files** column of the SIP Content list.

- 4 In the drop-down list in the lower right corner of the page, select **Merge Selected IEs** and click the **Execute** button.

A warning page explains that the existing logical structure maps will be lost as a result of the merge, and any access copies of the IEs will be lost.

- 5 Click **Cancel** to stop the merging process, click **Merge** to proceed.

The following page opens.

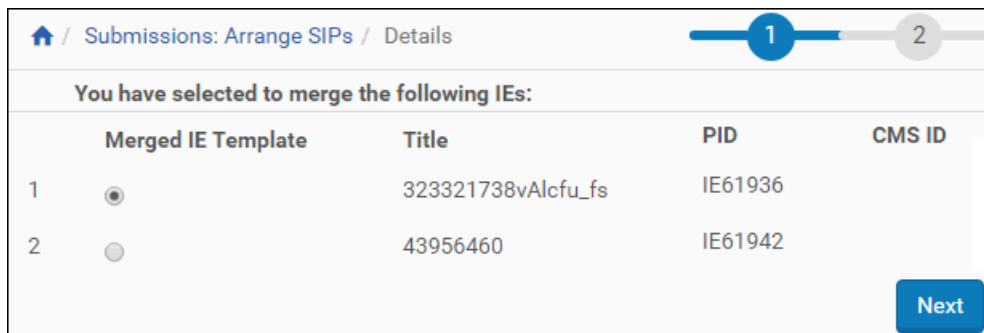


Figure 127: Merge IEs - Select the Main IE

- 6 Choose a main IE of the group (to which other IEs will be added and which will determine the template of the merged IE). Select the radio button of this IE and click **Next**.

The following page opens.

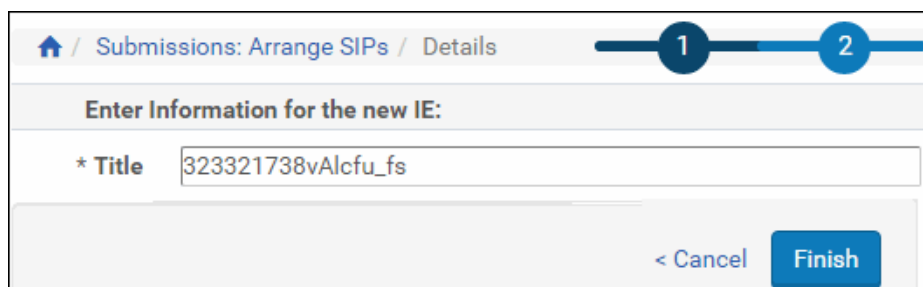


Figure 128: Merge IEs - Merged IE's Title

- 7 Enter a title for the merged IE and click **Finish**.

The Edit Structure Map page opens.

Order	File Name	Path	Label
	323321738vAlcfu_fs.jpg	323321738vAlcfu_fs.jpg	323321738vAlcfu_fs
	43956460.jpg	43956460.jpg	43956460

Figure 129: Edit Structure Map Page

- 8 If required, edit the structure map of the merged IE as described in [Rearrange the Structure Map of an IE](#) on page 279.
- 9 Click **Save**.  
The SIP Content List page opens again. The new IE appears in the list instead of the IEs that were merged. Note that its PID is that of the main IE selected in Step 6.

## Split an IE

### To split complex IEs into single IEs:

- 1 On the Submissions page, click the **Arrange SIPs** link.  
The SIPs List page opens.
- 2 Click the **Work On** link of the SIP you want to rearrange.  
The SIP Content List page opens.

Figure 130: SIP Content List Page

If more than one file exists in the IE, the option to **Split** appears. Click this link. A confirmation form opens.

- 3 Click **Cancel** to stop the splitting process, click **Split** to proceed.  
The SIP Content List page opens again. New one-file IEs appear in the list.

#	Title	PID	Status	CMS ID	# of Files	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy	Split
1	323321738vAlcfu_fs	IE61936			2	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy	Split
2	DSC_0789_Jerusalem	IE61939			1	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy	
3	1024px-Haifa_Israel_by_David_Shankbone_Copy	IE61944			1	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy	

Figure 131: SIP Content List

## Tree View

You can view the IEs in a SIP in a hierarchical tree view if you have Arranger or Assessor privileges. To view the IEs in a tree view, select **Tree View** from the **View** drop-down list. The tree view opens in the left pane while the list view opens in the right pane. The figure below shows these views.

#	Title	PID	Status	CMS ID	View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
1	1024px-Haifa_Israel_by_David_Shankbone	IE61918			View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
2	World_Center_in_Haifa_Israel_Copy	IE61921			View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
3	old_city_jerusalem_Copy	IE61924			View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy
4	Kotel	IE61927			View	Edit IE	Assign CMS ID	Export	Assign AR Policy

Figure 132: Unstructured Tree View

The tree view option will be available only when the system is able to reconstruct the original tree structure.

There are three ways in which information about the original path to the files can be passed to the server when a user deposits material.

- From the Deposit API, given a directory structure and multiple IE.xml files.
- From the Web interface, loading multiple files through the applet.

- From a submitter application (for example, Indigo), if the original path is provided as part of the METS file.

Selecting a node of the tree applies a filter to the IE list. Only IEs that have files in the selected node are displayed.

---

**NOTE:**

Rosetta displays only Master Copy files in the tree. If any of the IEs contain Access Copies, Rosetta does not display the files in the tree.

---

Selecting a file from the tree displays the IE containing the file.

Clicking the **Display all IEs** button when the list is filtered restores the whole list of IEs for the SIP.

Selecting the **View sub-folders** check box displays all IEs in the selected folder plus all IEs in the inclusive sub-folders. De-selecting the box removes the IEs in the sub-folders from view.

The list of IEs can be filtered using the regular filter drop-down list. The filter through the tree nodes takes precedence. Choosing a node in the tree resets any existing filter and creates a new list of IEs for the selected node.

If you select a filter from the drop-down list, it is applied to the already filtered list of IEs that are displayed as a result of the selection in the tree node.

Changing the filter in the drop-down list does not affect the selection in the tree node.

Note that filtering can lead to empty results due to the combination of the two filters (the tree and the drop-down list). These empty results may not always be intuitive.

If the tree cannot be reconstructed the tree view contains a non-hierarchical list of the IEs.



# 25

---

## Integration with External Collection Management Systems

This section contains:

- [Assigning a CMS ID to an Intellectual Entity](#) on page 287
- [Unassigning a CMS ID to an Intellectual Entity](#) on page 289

### Assigning a CMS ID to an Intellectual Entity

The Rosetta system supports integration with external collection management systems (CMS), such as Voyager, in order to establish a relationship between IEs stored in the Rosetta system and their metadata stored in a CMS.

Assessors and Arrangers can link metadata from an external CMS to IEs by assigning a collection management system identifier (CMS ID) to an IE. In addition, Arrangers can assign a CMS ID to multiple IEs simultaneously.

#### To assign a CMS ID to an IE:

- 1 From the Rosetta **Submissions** drop-down menu, under the Approval heading, click **Assess SIPs** or **Arrange SIPs**, depending on your role.  
The SIPs List page for your role opens.
- 2 Locate the SIP that contains the IE to which you want to assign a CMS ID and click **Work On**.  
The SIP Content List page opens.

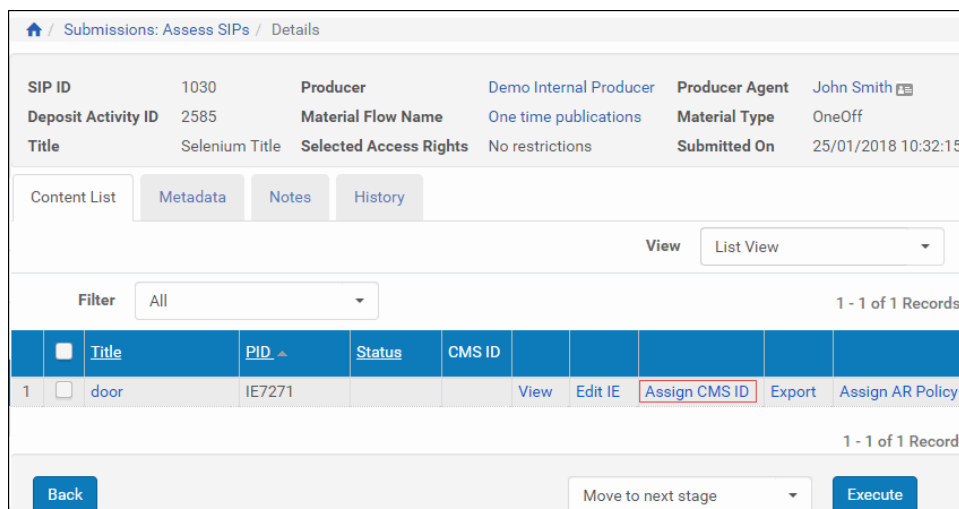


Figure 133: SIP Content List Page

- 3 Locate the IE to which you want to assign a CMS ID and click the **Assign CMS ID** text link.

The search page for assigning CMS IDs to IEs opens (see **Figure 134**).

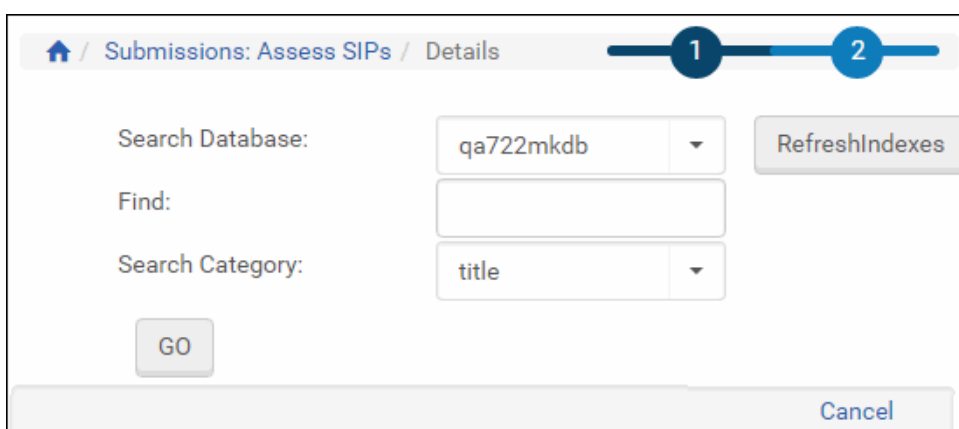


Figure 134: Assign CMS ID Search Page

- 4 Optional: Click the **Refresh Indexes** button to update the database with the latest IEs.
- 5 Search for an ID using the **Search Database** drop-down list, the **Find** text box, and the **Search Category** (search fields) drop-down list. Click **GO**.

The results show in a table below the search fields.



Search Database: qa722mkdb RefreshIndexes

Find: train

Search Category: title

GO

1 - 10 of 16 Records 1 2 > >>

	ID	Title	Creator	Created on
1	36487	A family apart /	Nixon, Joan Lowery.	1987.
2	13178	Freight train /	Crews, Donald.	c1978.
3	28444	How to raise and train a skunk.	Hume, Charles, 1922-	[1967]
4	34602	How to select, train, and use volunteers in the school /	Harris, Rosa Alexander.	c1985.
5	46932	I travel by train /	Brown, Rollo Walter, 1880-1956.	1939.
6	37236	In the face of danger /	Nixon, Joan Lowery.	1988.
7	17903	Last train from Berlin /	Smith, Howard K. (Howard Kingsbu...	1942.
8	53149	Official document book : New York State Freedom Train.	New York State Library. Manuscript...	c1950.

1 - 10 of 16 Records 1 2 > >>

Cancel Link

Figure 135: Assign CMS ID Results Page

- 6 Locate the ID you want to assign to the IE and click the **Link** button.

The CMS ID is assigned to the IE.

The Rosetta system can now synchronize the metadata stored in an external CMS with the IE.

## Unassigning a CMS ID to an Intellectual Entity

There are two methods to unassign a CMS record – manually and automatically:

### To unassign a CMS record manually:

- 1 Search for the IE whose CMS record you want to remove.
- 2 View the metadata list for the IE. For example:

Intellectual Entity PID IE1003 Created on 24/01/2018 10:29:07 Created by admin1  
Committed on 24/01/2018 10:29:17 Committed by admin1 SIP ID 2  
Version 1

Locked By: Me.

IE (IE1003)  
Preservation Master Revision 1 (REP1004)  
File (FL1005, 172Kb)

Object Summary Metadata Services Collections Versions

Add Metadata Assign AR Assign AR Exceptions Assign RP

Name	Type	Mid		
DNX	DNX	DNX_JE1003	Edit	
Descriptive	DC	1001	Edit	
Policy	Access Rights	4	View	
CMS	DC	4641	View	Remove

Back Actions: IE Export GO

Figure 136: Metadata List – CMS ID

**3** Click **Remove** for CMS.

The CMS record is removed.

**To unassign a CMS record automatically:**

- 1** From the list of tasks (**Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Processes > Add Process**), select **Unassign CMS**.
- 2** Click **Next**. The following appears:

Home / Data Management: Processes / Details

1 2 3 4 5

**General Info**

\* Process Name

Priority

**Unassign CMS - Unassign CMS record from an IE**

Move CMS to IE DC

**Email Notification**

Send email?

Back Cancel Next

Figure 137: Unassign CMS Task

- 3 Fill in the fields. To copy CMS metadata to the IE's descriptive metadata, select the **Move CMS to IE DC** checkbox.
- 4 Click **Next**.
- 5 Complete the steps for configuring the job.

---

**NOTE:**

CMS records that are no longer assigned to any IE are removed by the Metadata Orphan Handler job as described in the **System, Background, and Operational Jobs** section of the *Rosetta System Administration Guide*.

---



# Part V

---

## Technical Analysts

This part contains the following section:

- **Chapter 27: Understanding Technical Analysts** on page 295
- **Chapter 28: Understanding Technical Issues** on page 297
- **Chapter 29: Viewing Problematic SIP Content** on page 299
- **Chapter 30: Resolving SIP Technical Issues** on page 307
- **Chapter 31: Viewing and Resolving Repository Issues** on page 321
- **Chapter 32: Validation Stack Rules** on page 327



## Understanding Technical Analysts

Technical Analysts (TAs) handle problems that may occur when the Rosetta system processes Producer Agents' content.

These problems can occur with deposit activities, submission information packages (SIPs), representations, access copies, and individual files in SIPs. (For more information, see [Understanding Technical Issues](#) on page 297.)

When the Rosetta system identifies a technical problem, it sends a notification to the appropriate TA by e-mail. The TA uses the Rosetta system tools to resolve the issue.

The actions that TAs can perform depend on the processing stage in which the error occurred.

Technical Analysts are assigned by a User Manager, who registers them and defines their privileges. Two types of TAs exist in Rosetta:

- A SIP-processing TA (SIP TA), who works on the issues that occur during SIP loading
- A Repository TA, who works on errors impacting files in the permanent repository

Each type of TA is one role, with one set of privileges. Their privileges are always Full, and their scope is institutional.





# 28

## Understanding Technical Issues

Technical issues that are dealt with by SIP or Repository TAs comprise the following :

For SIP TAs , problems occur with deposit activities and submission information packages (SIPs):

- A deposit activity or a set of files uploaded by a Producer Agent to the Deposit Server.
- A SIP automatically generated by the Rosetta system when it moves deposit activities from the Deposit Server to the Staging Server.

For more information on the Deposit Server and Staging Server, see the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.

For Repository TAs, issues arise when running validation stacks on files in the permanent repository.

The following table shows content processing stages in which errors may occur and explains which objects can contain errors.

Table 47. Content Processing Errors

Stage	Errors May Occur When...	Errors May Occur With...
Deposit	Producer Agents' content is uploaded to the Deposit Server	Entire deposit activities
Loading	Producer Agents' content is moved from the Deposit Server to the Staging Server	Entire SIPs
Validation	Rosetta runs a validation check on files	Individual files
Enrichment	Rosetta enriches the content before moving it to the Permanent Repository	Individual files
Move to Permanent	Rosetta moves the content from the Staging Server to the Permanent Repository	Individual files



# 29

---

## Viewing Problematic SIP Content

This section contains:

- [About Viewing Problematic Content](#) on page 299
- [Accessing the Technical Issues Page](#) on page 299
- [SIP Issues - Tabs and Details](#) on page 301

### About Viewing Problematic Content

The Rosetta system displays problematic content in tabs according to the stage in which the problem occurred. The following tabs are available:

- [Deposit](#) (For more information, see [Deposit](#) on page 301.)
- [Loading](#) (For more information, see [Loading](#) on page 302.)
- [Validation](#) (For more information, see [Validation](#) on page 302.)
- [Bytestream](#) (For more information, see [Bytestream](#) on page 302.)
- [Enrichment](#) (For more information, see [Enrichment](#) on page 304.)
- [Move to the Permanent Repository](#) (For more information, see [To Permanent](#) on page 304.)
- [System error](#) (For more information, see [System Error](#) on page 305.)

Technical Analysts work with problematic deposit activities, SIPs, and individual files using the [Manage Issues in SIP Processing / SIPs List](#) page.

### Accessing the Technical Issues Page

The Technical Issues page enables Technical Analysts to work with problematic content.

### To access the Technical Issues page:

From the Submissions page of the Management module, click **Technical Issues** below the Technical Analysis heading. The SIPs list opens.

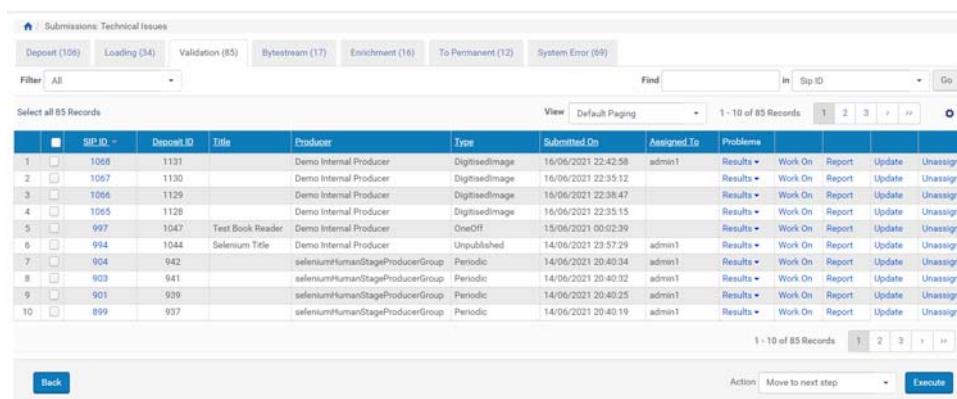


Figure 138: Technical Issues in SIP Processing Page

The page consists of the following segments:

- The tabs along the top of the page show the type of issue and the number of items that exist for that type of problem.
- The table below the tabs displays the problematic objects that are stored in each tab. The columns vary from tab to tab.

You can configure columns to appear or be hidden, resize the columns, reorder the columns by dragging and dropping, and set the number of results that appear on a page. These settings are saved for the next time you log on to Rosetta. For more information, see **User Preferences** on page 49 in the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.

The following table describes the columns of the tabs. (For descriptions of the Bytestream and System Error columns, see the relevant sections below.)

Table 48. Tab Columns

Column	Description
Check boxes	Selecting these enables Technical Analysts to perform an action on multiple activities simultaneously. Toggle selecting all and deselecting all by clicking the check box in the header row.
Select All Records	Select all of the records on all of the pages
SIP ID	The unique ID number assigned to the problem. Click the SIP ID to view the Deposit Activity Problem View page.

Table 48. Tab Columns

Column	Description
Deposit ID	The ID of the deposit activity that contains the problematic file. Assigned to the deposit before the SIP ID has been implemented.
Title	The deposit activity title.
Producer	The Producer that provided content.
Type	The deposit activity type.
Assigned To	The name of the Technical Analyst who is exclusively assigned to work on the activity. If the activity is assigned to a specific Technical Analyst, other Technical Analysts can only view the activity but not review it.
Submitted On	The deposit activity submission date.
Actions	Provides links to actions that can be performed on the SIP, such as <b>Work On</b> and <b>Update</b> , which take the user to a detailed page for the SIP and <b>View Errors</b> , which displays the error details. Additional actions can be selected from the drop-down list below the table.

## SIP Issues - Tabs and Details

The following sections describe the tabs and columns on the SIPs list as well as the actions that Technical Analysts can perform in each tab:

- **Deposit** on page 301
- **Loading** on page 302
- **Validation** on page 302
- **Bytestream** on page 302
- **Enrichment** on page 304
- **To Permanent** on page 304
- **System Error** on page 305

### Deposit

The Deposit tab contains problematic deposit activities that failed when the Rosetta system was uploading them to the Deposit Server. (For more information, see **Understanding Technical Issues** on page 297.)

In the Deposit tab, Technical Analysts can perform the following actions:

- [Moving a SIP to the Next Step](#) on page 307
- [Rejecting and Declining Problematic Content](#) on page 308
- [Resubmitting or Reloading Problematic Content](#) on page 310
- [Viewing a Problematic SIP or File](#) on page 311

## Loading

The Loading tab contains problematic SIPs that failed when being moved from the Deposit Server to the Staging Server. (For more information, see [Understanding Technical Issues](#) on page 297.)

In the Loading tab, Technical Analysts can perform the following actions on problematic SIPs:

- [Rejecting and Declining Problematic Content](#) on page 308
- [Resubmitting or Reloading Problematic Content](#) on page 310
- [Replacing a Problematic SIP or File](#) on page 311
- [Viewing a Problematic SIP or File](#) on page 311
- [Handling a Problematic SIP or File](#) on page 313

## Validation

The Validation tab contains problematic files that failed during the validation check. (For more information, see [Understanding Technical Issues](#) on page 297.)

On the Validation tab, Technical Analysts can perform the following actions on problematic files:

- [Replacing a Problematic SIP or File](#) on page 311
- [Viewing a Problematic SIP or File](#) on page 311
- [Handling a Problematic SIP or File](#) on page 313
- [Rechecking a File](#) on page 317
- [Rerunning Validation](#) on page 319

## Bytestream

The Bytestream tab displays SIPs with bytestreams (containers) that failed during the bitstream extraction stage due to one of the following:

- Error encountered while trying to extract bitstreams
- Error encountered when running validation stack on bitstream

For more information on bytestreams and bitstream extractions, see Bitstream Extraction Rules in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.

For each entry, the following actions are available:

Table 49. SIPs List - Bytestream tab

Column	Description
View Errors	Link to the Bitstream Extraction Error Details page
Skip	Skip the bitstream extraction for the selected bytestream (container). bytestream will be processed as a regular file with no bitstream information
Rerun	Rerun Bitstream Extraction task for the selected bytestream (container). Rerun will skip VS at the bytestream level and will rerun VS for each of the extracted bitstreams
Reject	Reject the bytestream (container)
Download	Download the bytestream (container) to the TA's PC

To view error details for the SIP, click the SIP's ID number or click the **View Errors** text link of the row containing the SIP you want to view. The following page opens.

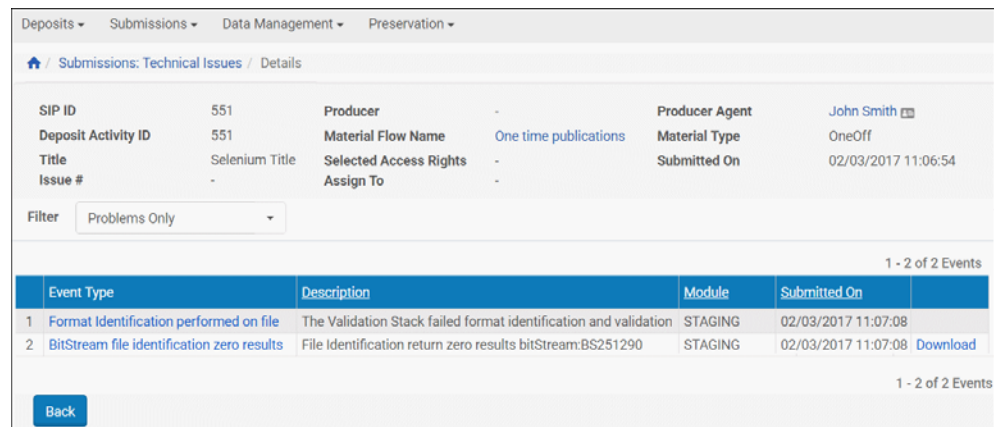


Figure 139: View Bytestream Errors

To view further details, click the **Event Type** text for the failure event you want to see. To view the bytestream content, click the **Download** text of the row you want to view.

Details for the event type you select look like the following:

<a href="#">Home</a> / <a href="#">Submissions: Technical Issues</a> / <a href="#">Details</a>	
<b>Event Description</b>	The Validation Stack failed format identification and validation for File BS251290
<b>Event ID</b>	251316
<b>Event Type</b>	25
<b>Created on</b>	02/03/2017
<b>Event Severity</b>	ERROR
<b>Event Category</b>	-
<b>Machine Address</b>	-
<b>Event Values</b>	FORMAT_ID=;FILE_EXTENSION=conf;DEPOSIT_ACTIVITY_ID=551;PID=BS251290;
<b>Event Context</b>	-
<b>User Name</b>	SYSTEM
<b>User Group</b>	-
<b>Session ID</b>	-
<b>Event Duration</b>	0
<b>Sub Module</b>	VALIDATION_STACK
<b>Module</b>	STAGING
<a href="#">Back</a>	

Figure 140: Details of a Bytestream Event

For more information on bytestreams, bitstreams, and SIPs, see *Bitstream Extraction Rules* in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.

## Enrichment

The Enrichment tab contains problematic files that failed when the Rosetta system was enriching the content. (For more information, see *Understanding Technical Issues* in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.)

In the Enrichment tab, Technical Analysts can perform the following actions on problematic files:

- [Handling a Problematic SIP or File](#) on page 313
- [Rerunning Enrichment](#) on page 319

## To Permanent

The To Permanent tab contains problematic files that failed when the Rosetta system was moving them from the Staging Server to the Permanent Repository. (For more information, see [Understanding Technical Issues](#) on page 297.)

In the To Permanent tab, Technical Analysts can perform the following action on problematic files:



■ **Handling a Problematic SIP or File on page 313**

## System Error

When a SIP fails, the system rolls back the complete stage and attempts to rerun the SIP processing. The system will attempt to rerun the SIP processing up to five times.

The System Error tab contains SIPs that fail to complete the processing after such repeated attempts. Typically, these SIPs have failed processing due to environmental issues (e.g. network, storage, database). The expectation is that such situations are temporary and readily addressed, and re-running these SIPs once the issues have been resolved will allow them to be properly processed. In the event this is not the case, contact Ex Libris Support.

	Deposit (0)	Loading (2)	Validation (1)	Bytestream (0)	Enrichment (0)	To Permanent (0)	System Error (5)
							1 - 5 of 5 Records
	<input type="checkbox"/>	SIP ID	Exception Date	Source Queue			
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	22/10/2018 08:11:47	PERMANENT_WORK_QUEUE	<a href="#">View Log</a>		
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	13	22/10/2018 08:13:34	PERMANENT_WORK_QUEUE	<a href="#">View Log</a>		
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	15	22/10/2018 08:40:30	SIP_PROCESSING_QUEUE	<a href="#">View Log</a>		
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	18	22/10/2018 08:39:23	SIP_PROCESSING_QUEUE	<a href="#">View Log</a>		
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	20	22/10/2018 08:51:44	SIP_PROCESSING_QUEUE	<a href="#">View Log</a>		
							1 - 5 of 5 Records
<a href="#">Back</a>		Action: <span>Rerun</span>				<a href="#">Execute</a>	

Figure 141: SIPs List - System Error Tab

The System Error tab contains the following columns:

Table 50. SIPs List - System Error Tab Columns

Column	Description
Check boxes	Selecting these enables you to perform an action on multiple SIPs simultaneously (using the Action dropdown menu below). Toggle selecting all and deselecting all by clicking the check box in the header row.
SIP ID	The unique ID number assigned to the problem.
Exception Date	The date the exception occurred.
Source Queue	The last station of the SIP.

Table 50. SIPs List - System Error Tab Columns

Column	Description
View Log	Click to view the system log to help you identify the error.

In the System Error tab, Technical Analysts can perform the following actions on files:

- Rerun
- Rerun All
- Decline SIP

# 30

---

## Resolving SIP Technical Issues

This section contains:

- **About Resolving Issues** on page 307
- **Moving a SIP to the Next Step** on page 307
- **Rejecting and Declining Problematic Content** on page 308
- **Resubmitting or Reloading Problematic Content** on page 310
- **Replacing a Problematic SIP or File** on page 311
- **Viewing a Problematic SIP or File** on page 311
- **Validation Stack Error Codes** on page 312
- **Handling a Problematic SIP or File** on page 313
- **Rerunning Processes** on page 317
- **Derivative Copy Representations** on page 421

### About Resolving Issues

The Rosetta system enables Technical Analysts to resolve technical issues that occur with deposit activities, SIPs, and files.

### Moving a SIP to the Next Step

After handling the technical issues of a SIP, the TA should move the SIP to its next step as defined by an Administrator. (For more information on content processing, see *Configuring SIP Processing* in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.)

---

**NOTE:**

If the SIP TA has overwritten the automatic output of the validation stack, the SIP's next stage is to be approved by the Assessor before it continues to

the Permanent repository. If the TA has solved the issue without changing the IE's metadata, the SIP will continue to its next step based on the SIP processing configuration.

---

#### To move a SIP to the next step:

- 1 On the SIPs List - Loading page (see [Accessing the Technical Issues Page](#) on page 299), select the SIPs you want to move to the next stage. Select the check box at the top of the column to select all of the SIPs on the page. Click **Select all Records** to select all of the SIPs on all of the pages.
- 2 In the **Action** drop-down list, select **Move to Next Step**.
- 3 Click **Execute**.

The SIP is moved to the next step.

If the next stage includes approval of the SIP, an e-mail may be generated by the system and sent to the Producer Agent who initially submitted the material. See *Adding an E-mail Confirmation* in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.

## Rejecting and Declining Problematic Content

Technical Analysts can return or decline deposit activities or SIPs when the content contains technical problems.

---

#### NOTE:

Rejected content can be revised and resubmitted; declined content cannot be resubmitted.

---

#### To reject or decline problematic content:

- 1 On the SIPs List page (**Submissions > Technical Analysis > Technical Issues**), click the folder containing the deposit activities or SIPs that you want to reject or decline.
- 2 Select the check boxes of the SIPs that you want to reject or decline. Select the check box at the top of the column to select all of the SIPs on the page. Click **Select all Records** to select all of the SIPs on all of the pages.

---

#### NOTE:

Multiple selections must share the same reason for rejection or decline. If one SIP is rejected for failing a virus check and another for containing an invalid file format, these must be processed separately.

---

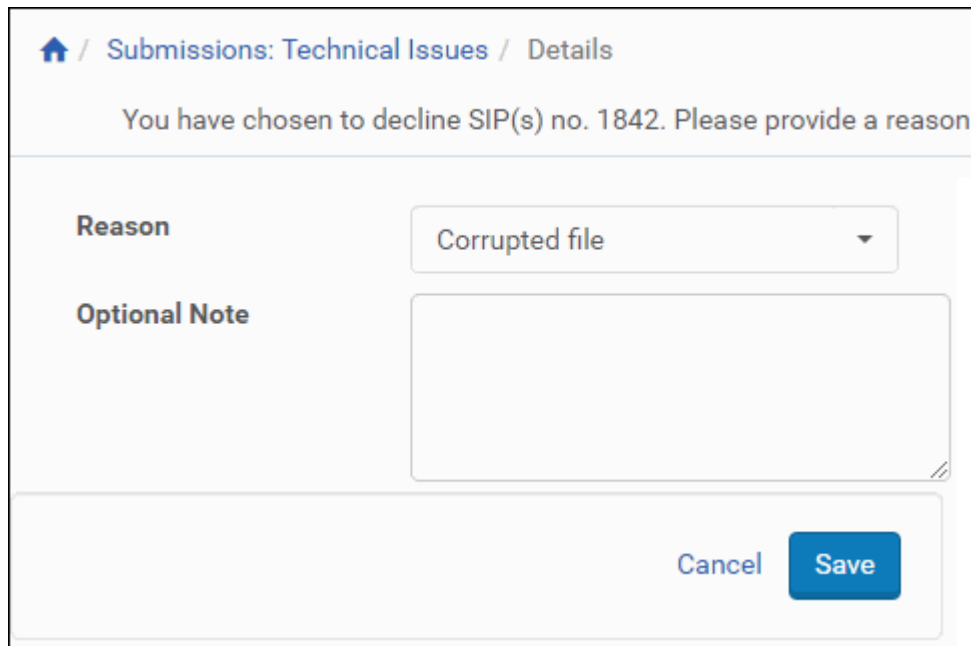
- 3 In the **Action** drop-down list, select one of the following:
  - **Reject SIP** – to reject the file or SIP

- **Decline SIP** – to decline the file or SIP

**NOTE:**

Producer agents do not receive emails when all SIPs are declined.

- 4 Click **Execute**. The Action Reason page opens for the selected files (see **Figure 142**).



Submissions: Technical Issues / Details

You have chosen to decline SIP(s) no. 1842. Please provide a reason

**Reason** Corrupted file

**Optional Note**

Cancel Save

Figure 142: Action Reason Page

- 5 In the **Reason** drop-down list, select the reason for decline or rejection.
- 6 In the **Note** field, enter a note (optional).
- 7 Click the **Save** button.  
The file status changes to Rejected or Declined.
- 8 Do one of the following:
  - If there are other files in the SIP that need to be handled, resolve their issues before continuing.
  - If there are no more files in the SIP, click **Move to next stage**, then **Execute**.

The objects are removed from the folder. A new e-mail template opens for sending information to the Producer Agent.

The information displayed on the e-mail template is configurable by a Rosetta Administrator. The following figure shows an e-mail response with

minimal information. To add or customize fields, see Customizing Display Fields in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.

Submissions: Technical Issues / Details

The email below will be sent to the Producer Agent

Dear John Smith

Please find the details for your deposit activity

<b>Deposit Activity ID</b>	1268	<b>Sip Id</b>	1237	<b>Title:</b>	test regression 14 + test
<b>Deposit Date</b>	15/02/2018	<b>Status</b>	DECLINED	<b>Reason</b>	Corrupted file

Your deposits can be reviewed by clicking the following link: <http://il-dps01.corp.exlibrisgroup.com:1801/deposit>

Sincerely,  
Deposit Review Staff

Add message:

CC email to me

Send

Figure 143: Decline/Reject E-mail Template

- 9 In the **Add message** text box, enter additional information about the problem and how it can be resolved.
- 10 To have a copy of the e-mail sent to your inbox, click the **CC e-mail to me** check box.
- 11 Click the **Send** button.

The Producer Agent who submitted the deposit activity receives a notification by e-mail that the content was rejected or declined. If you requested a CC, you will receive a copy of the same e-mail.

## Resubmitting or Reloading Problematic Content

Technical Analysts can request that the Rosetta system resubmit the deposit activity to the Deposit Server or reload a SIP to the Staging Server. The system automatically identifies the part of the deposit activity or SIP that failed during the initial upload process and reloads only this part.

### To resubmit or reload problematic content:

- 1 On the SIPs List page (**Submissions > Technical Analysis > Technical Issues**), select the deposit activities or SIPs that you want to resubmit or reload.
- 2 In the **Action** drop-down list, select **Resubmit** or **Reload**.

3 Click **Execute**.

The Rosetta system resubmits the failed part of the deposit process.

## Replacing a Problematic SIP or File

After Technical Analysts repair a problematic SIP or file on a local computer, they can replace the SIP or file with the repaired one.

---

**NOTE:**

The original ID, name, and path will reflect the original deposited file details. (The TA replacement will not be reflected in the DNX.) **Return** should be preferred if a DNX update is required.

---

### To replace a problematic SIP or file:

- 1 On the SIPs List page (**Submissions > Technical Issues**), do one of the following:
  - To replace a SIP in the Loading folder, click the SIP ID number.
  - To replace a file in the Validation folder, locate the SIP, click **Work On**, and then, on the SIP Content List page, click the **Replace** text in the row that corresponds to the file.
- 2 On Step 1 of the Replace File wizard, update the **File Label** and enter a **File Note** as needed. Click the **Next** button to proceed to the next step, the Replace Local File page.
- 3 If you are uploading from a local file, remain on the Insert From Local PC tab. If you are uploading from a file on the server, click the **Choose From Server** tab to switch to the Replace Server File page.
- 4 Browse to or select the file you want and click the **Upload** button.

The system uploads your replacement file and produces a confirmation page, Replaced File, with the details of the replacement. Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers will see an alert if a file was replaced.

After the SIP is replaced, it must be reloaded on the Rosetta system.

## Viewing a Problematic SIP or File

Technical Analysts can view a problematic SIP or file in a Web browser using the View option.

### To view a SIP:

- 1 On the SIPs List page (**Submissions > Technical Issues**), do one of the following:
  - To view a deposit activity in the Deposit folder, select the deposit Activity ID.
  - To view a SIP from the Loading or Validation folder, click the SIP ID or click the **Work On** text link in the SIP's row.
  - To view a file in the Validation folder, locate the SIP, click **Work On**, and then, on the SIP Content List page, click **More**, then **View** in the row corresponding to the file.

The deposit activity, SIP, or file opens.

## Validation Stack Error Codes

The following errors can occur when running a validation stack on a SIP or file.

Table 51. Validation Stack Error Codes

Task	Error Description	Error ID
Format Identification	No matching format identification	vs_Error.3
	Multiple matching format identification signature	vs_Error.5
	Tentatively matching format identification	vs_Error.9
	File Extension Mismatch	vs_Error.17
File Fixity	Fixity Check Failed	vs_Error.32
	Conflict between original checksum and populate checksum	vs_Error.96



Table 51. Validation Stack Error Codes

Task	Error Description	Error ID
MD Extraction	Default error during MD extraction, used to catch all unexpected errors	vs_Error.256
	MD Extraction Plug-in error - Can't process extraction tool output	vs_Error.768
	Mapping error - Extractor property type is not compatible with its value	vs_Error.2304
	Failed to get the MD Extraction plug-in (can't be found in the plug-in directory)	vs_Error.8448
	MD Extraction plug-in - encounter unexpected error - No properties extracted	vs_Error.524544
	MD Extraction plug-in timeout - Extractor timed out while attempting to extract metadata.	vs_Error.4352
Virus Check	Virus check - threat found	vs_Error.16384
	Virus check - threat suspected	vs_Error.32768
Risk Analysis	Exception occurred during risk analysis	vs_Error.262144

## Handling a Problematic SIP or File

Technical Analysts can handle problematic SIPs or files by opening the Technical Issues List page (**Submissions > Technical Analysis > Technical Issues**) and then clicking **Work On** for a SIP. The Technical Issues - Details page appears.

Deposits ▾ Submissions ▾ Data Management ▾ Preservation ▾

Submissions: Technical Issues / Details

SIP ID 189 Producer Demo Internal Producer Producer Agent John Smith

Deposit Activity ID 203 Material Flow Name General digital material Material Type Unpublished

Title vdv Selected Access Rights Accessible from institution premises Submitted On 11/12/2017 11:57:09

Content List Metadata Notes History

Filter All Find in File Extension Go

View Default Paging 1 - 10 of 26 Records 1 2 3 > >>

	<input type="checkbox"/>	File Name	PID	Status	Problems					
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	remote_cgi_ins02 - Copy (17).conf	FL1818		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	BISMAN_ABST2 - Copy (14).rtf	FL1819		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	BISMAN_ABST2 - Copy (18).rtf	FL1820		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	remote_cgi_ins02 - Copy (9) - Copy.conf	FL1821		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	BISMAN_ABST2 - Copy.rtf	FL1822		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	remote_cgi_ins02 - Copy (16).conf	FL1823		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	remote_cgi_ins02 - Copy (16) - Copy.conf	FL1824		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	remote_cgi_ins02 - Copy (14).conf	FL1825		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	remote_cgi_ins02 - Copy (15) - Copy.conf	FL1826		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	remote_cgi_ins02 - Copy (4).conf	FL1827		1 Tasks failed	Download	Replace	Recheck	Edit	View

1 - 10 of 26 Records 1 2 3 > >>

Back Move to next step Execute

Figure 144: Technical Issues - Details

If the same technical issue affects multiple files in a given SIP, you can handle the issue for for of the files with one action (in bulk).

#### To handle issues in bulk:

- 1 From the **View** drop-down list select **All** to see all of the files of the SIP.
- 2 Click the + icon next to the **Problems** header to open the tasks failed information.
- 3 Check the failed reasons to determine the type of problems that need resolving.
- 4 From the **Filter** drop-down list, select the error that you want to handle.
- 5 Select the top (Select All) checkbox to select all of the issues with the same error.
- 6 Depending on the problem, resolve the issue by performing the actions described below:
  - **Format Problems** on page 315
  - **Metadata Errors** on page 317
  - **File Fixity** on page 317
  - **Virus Check** on page 317

For each of these actions, the TA can create an auto-correction rule that records the decision and performs these actions automatically the next time the same thing happens. (See [Automating Corrections](#) on page 327.)

## Format Problems

When Rosetta cannot match a file to a single format (based on its unique file signature), the TA must manually choose a format ID and assign it to the file.

To do this, click the **Format** link that corresponds to the file to which you want to assign a format.

The Format ID page opens ([Figure 145](#)).

Submissions: Technical Issues / Details

The format ID of the file: `remote_cgi_ins02 - Copy (17).conf` will be updated. Please choose the new format ID

Manually assign other format:

Remember my decision concerning the chosen format

Reason:

Optional Note:

Cancel

Figure 145: Assign Format Manually

After Rosetta identifies a format (or the TA has done it manually), the system matches the file's extension to the list of valid extensions as they are stored in the format library.

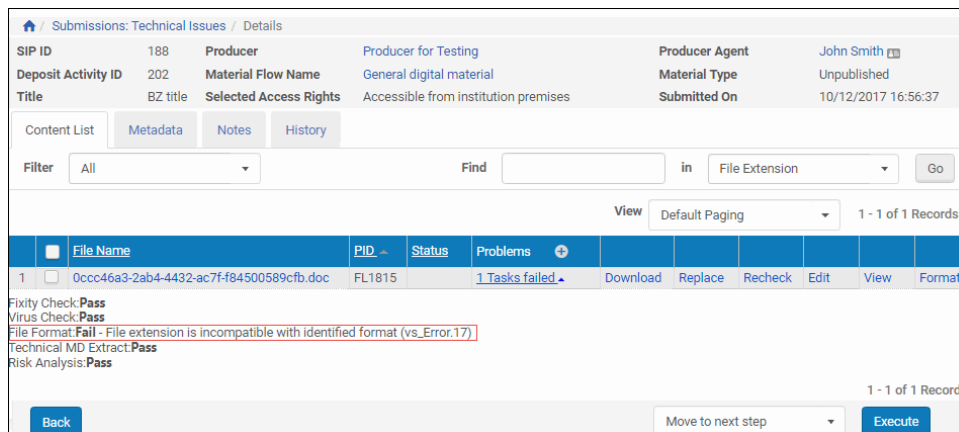


Figure 146: Incompatible File Extension

If there is a mismatch, the TA can select a format to use for this extension or ignore this problem. The TA can also select a reason and add a comment to the file's DNX.

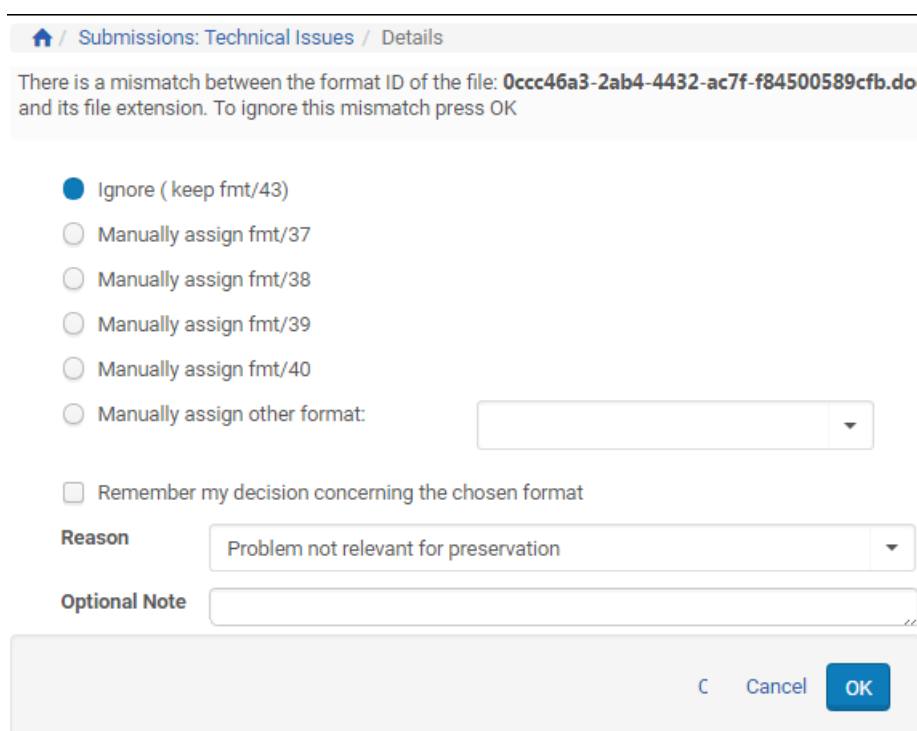


Figure 147: Action Reason for Ignoring Mismatched Extension

You can select the **Remember my decision concerning the chosen format** checkbox to create a format identification correction rule based on your response to the error. Rosetta will automatically handle similar format

identification errors in the same way. For more information on format identification correction rules, see [Validation Stack Rules](#) on page 327.

## Metadata Errors

If the metadata extraction tool (for example, JHOVE, NLNZ MD Extractor) fails to extract technical MD, the file waits for the TA to evaluate the problem. The TA can handle this issue by clicking the **MD Error** link. This allows the file to continue processing without the technical MD.

## File Fixity

If a fixity error is detected in the file, the file waits for the TA to evaluate the problem. The TA can handle this issue by clicking the **Fixity** link. The TA can then choose to regenerate the fixity values.

## Virus Check

If a virus is detected in the file, the file waits for the TA to evaluate the problem. The TA can handle this issue by clicking the **Virus** link.

## Rerunning Processes

Technical Analysts can re-run processes that fail to produce successful results. The following processes can be performed to this end:

- [Rechecking a File](#) on page 317
- [Rerunning Validation](#) on page 319
- [Rerunning Enrichment](#) on page 319
- [Rerunning System Errors](#) on page 319

## Rechecking a File

Technical Analysts can rerun validation checks on the files.

To recheck a file:

- 1 On the SIPs List page (see [Accessing the Technical Issues Page](#) on page 299), click the **Validation** folder.
- 2 Find the SIP that contains the file you want to recheck and click **Work On** in its row.

The SIP details open with the **Content List** tab displaying the files contained in the SIP.

- To recheck only one file, click the `Recheck` text link in the file's row. To recheck multiple files, select the check boxes of the files that you want to recheck and select **Recheck** from the actions drop-down list, then click **Execute**. (See [Figure 148](#)).

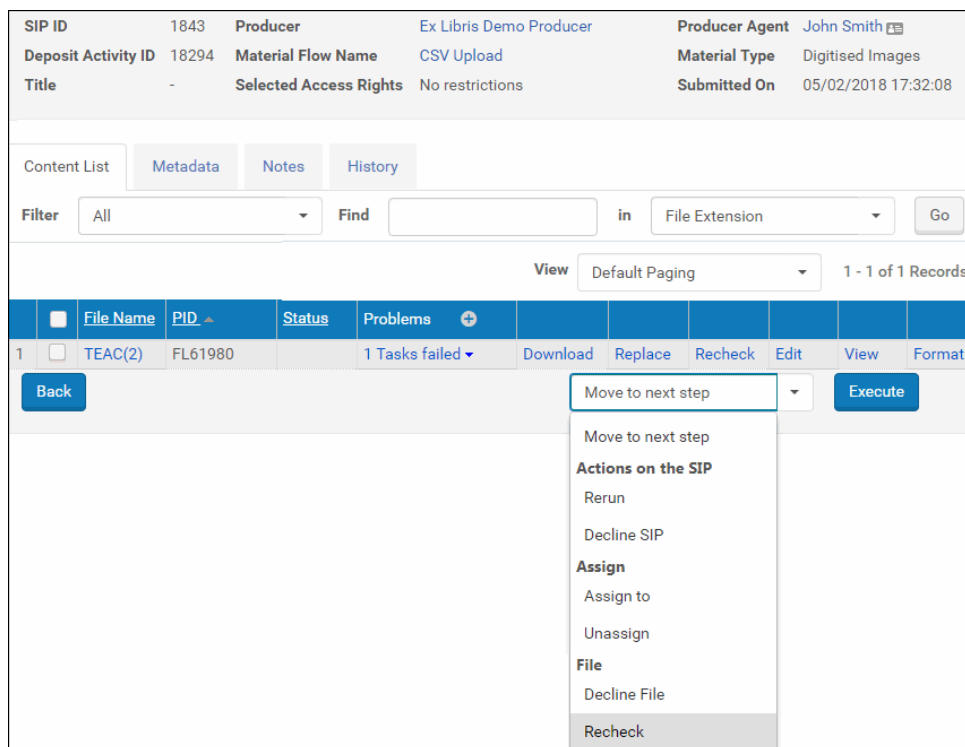


Figure 148: RecheckSIP Files

The Rosetta system runs the validation check again.

During a recheck, Rosetta exhibits the following behavior:

- A message: "Rechecking file(s) \ {pids\}" is displayed
- Files are not displayed in the list
- If the recheck fails, an error message: Recheck failed, please contact your system administrator is displayed
- When the task is complete, the Rechecking file(s) pid message disappears, and files with errors (after recheck), if they exists, are displayed in the list again
- All file-level operations are available.
- During the recheck, all SIP level operations are available, including Move to next stage.

- Trying to execute actions other than Assign and Un-Assign will display a message: SIP(s) \{ids\} is being rechecked - please try again later.

## Rerunning Validation

If validation stack tasks fail to process a file, Technical Analysts can rerun the validation process for problematic files.

### To rerun validation for problematic files:

- 1 On the SIPs List page (see [Accessing the Technical Issues Page](#) on page 299), in the **Folders** pane, click **Validation**.
- 2 Select the check box(es) beside the file(s) for which you want to rerun the validation process.
- 3 In the **Action** drop-down list, select **Rerun**.
- 4 Click **Execute**.

The Rosetta system runs the validation process again. If validation is successfully completed, the file is removed from the SIPs List page.

## Rerunning Enrichment

If the enrichment process fails for technical reasons, Technical Analysts can rerun the enrichment process for problematic SIPs.

### To rerun the enrichment for problematic SIPs:

- 1 On the SIPs List page (see [Accessing the Technical Issues Page](#) on page 299), in the **Folders** pane, click **Enrichment**.
- 2 Select the check box(es) beside the SIP(s) for which you want to rerun the enrichment process. To rerun the enrichment process on particular files within a SIP, click **Work On** in the SIP's row and then select the check box(es) beside the file(s).
- 3 In the **Action** drop-down list, select **Rerun**.
- 4 Click **Execute**.

The Rosetta system runs the enrichment process again. If enrichment is successfully completed, the file is removed from the SIPs List page.

## Rerunning System Errors

When SIP processing fails continuously (up to five times), SIPs are placed in the System Error folder. TAs can attempt to fix the system problems, which may be caused by lack of memory or an Oracle disconnect or something else. If

rerunning the SIP still fails, the TA or System Administrator should look at the log and attempt to solve the problem.

**To rerun a SIP with a system error:**

- 1 On the SIPs List page (see [Accessing the Technical Issues Page](#) on page 299), in the **Folders** pane, click **System Error**.
- 2 Select the check box(es) for the SIP(s) you want to rerun.
- 3 Select **Rerun** from the Actions drop-down menu.

---

**NOTE:**

To rerun all of the SIPs in the System Error list, skip step 2 above and, instead of selecting Rerun (step 3), select **Rerun All** from the Actions drop-down menu.

---

- 4 Click the **Execute** button.

The Rosetta system runs the SIP process again on the SIPs you selected.



## Viewing and Resolving Repository Issues

This section contains:

- **Technical Analyst Issues in the Repository** on page 321
- **Identifying Repository TA issues** on page 321
- **Correcting Problems** on page 323

### Technical Analyst Issues in the Repository

Technical Analysts (TAs) who work with issues arising from maintenance on the permanent repository are referred to as Repository TAs. Their tasks involve solving problems that are identified when validation stacks are run on parts or all of the repository.

Repository TAs perform actions similar to those of SIP TAs, although Repository TAs work with data that already exists in the repository, not with submission packages.

Repository TAs also address technical issues related to adding or updating a representation. (For more information on representations, see the chapter for Editors, **Adding a Representation: Process and Steps** on page 470.)

### Identifying Repository TA issues

Typically, repository TA issues are identified when validation stacks are run at regular intervals by Data Managers. When results of the validation checks show problems with format identification, virus checks, technical metadata extraction, fixity, and/or risk extraction, Data Managers can view the problematic files on the Monitor Process History page (a status of **Waiting...** indicates a file for the Repository TA to handle). They can also configure the process to send an email notification to the TA when an object has been flagged.

Repository TAs can also access flagged issues by following the menu path: **Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Technical Issues** and viewing any items that exist there.

After running a validation stack on part or all of the permanent repository, the TA can determine which items require further manual processing.

IEs containing files that fail the validation stack appear on the **Validation** tab of the **Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Technical Issues** path.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Management: Technical Issues' interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Loading (0)', 'Validation (21)', 'Enrichment (0)', 'To Permanent (0)', and 'System Error (0)'. Below the tabs is a 'Filter' dropdown set to 'All'. The main area displays a table with 10 rows of data. Each row has a checkbox, a 'Mode' column (all 'Taskchain'), an 'IE PID' column, a 'Title' column, a 'Process ID' column, a 'Process Owner' column, a 'Problems' column (all '100% failed'), and an 'Assigned To' column. The 'Assigned To' column has dropdown menus with options like 'Events', 'Work On', 'Ignore', and 'Unassign'. Below the table is a pagination bar showing '1 - 10 of 21 Records' and page numbers '1', '2', '3', '>', '>>'. At the bottom, there is a 'Back' button, a 'Continue' dropdown menu, and an 'Execute' button.

	<input type="checkbox"/>	Mode	IE PID	Title	Process ID	Process Owner	Problems	Assigned To			
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE53343	Digital Preservation	16716403	admin1	100% failed	admin2	Events		
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE47698	Migration Test	16716403	admin1	100% failed	admin1	Work On	Ignore	Unassign
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE53941	test	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore	Unassign
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE48758	test for mobile	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore	Unassign
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE18784	UIBK - Sample Files	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore	Unassign
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE13640	IE1640 linearized	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore	Unassign
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE24270	Merged IE	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore	Unassign
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE53927	test RD	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore	Unassign
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE53934	demo1	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore	Unassign
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE17834	Sanity_Test (1)	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore	Unassign

Figure 149: Permanent Repository TA Work Area

From here, you can Work On, Ignore, or Unassign a failed IE. Or you can use the check boxes and options from the drop-down box at the bottom of the page and click **Execute** to perform an action on more than one object at a time.

To view a breakdown of problematic files on the various checks comprising the validation stack, click the blue arrow in the **Problems** column.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Management: Technical Issues' interface. At the top, there are filters for 'Loading (0)', 'Validation (21)', 'Enrichment (0)', 'To Permanent (0)', and 'System Error (0)'. A 'Filter' dropdown is set to 'All'. Below this is a table with 6 records. The first three records are highlighted in grey. A red box highlights a 'Virus Check: 0 files', 'Fixity Check: 0 files', 'Format Validation: 1 file', and 'Technical MD Extract: 0 files' for the third record. The table has columns for 'Mode', 'IE PID', 'Title', 'Process ID', 'Process Owner', 'Problems', 'Assigned To', and three action buttons: 'Work On', 'Ignore', and 'Unassign'.

	Mode	IE PID	Title	Process ID	Process Owner	Problems	Assigned To			
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE53343	Digital Preservation	16716403	admin1	100% failed	admin2	Events	
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE47698	Migration Test	16716403	admin1	100% failed	admin1	Work On	Ignore Unassign
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE53941	test	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore Unassign
							Virus Check: 0 files Fixity Check: 0 files Format Validation: 1 file Technical MD Extract: 0 files			
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE48758	test for mobile	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore Unassign
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE18784	UIBK - Sample Files	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore Unassign
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taskchain	IE13640	IE1640 linearized	16716403	admin1	100% failed		Work On	Ignore Unassign

Figure 150: Breakdown of Problem Files

To dismiss an IE that you determine cannot or will not be fixed in the near future, click the **Ignore** action of the corresponding row. This removes the IE from the TA work area and sends it to the process exception list, which indicates to the Data Manager that the IE did not pass the tasks contained in the process. The object is rolled back to a previous version.

If an object is assigned to someone and you want to assign it to a different TA or to yourself, use the **Unassign** action on the far right of the page.

## Correcting Problems

To address problems with a failed object, click the **Work On** link of the row containing the item. Details and options for the IE open in the Content List tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Management: Technical Issues / Details' interface. It displays the 'IE PID' (IE47698) and 'Process Owner' (admin1). Below this, there are tabs for 'Content List' and 'History'. A table shows one record with columns for 'File Name', 'PID', 'Problems', and several action buttons: 'Download', 'Recheck', 'Info', 'View', 'Format', and 'Events'. At the bottom, there are 'Back', 'Continue', and 'Execute' buttons.

	File Name	PID	Problems						
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sanity_Test (1).pdf	FL47700	Tasks failed	Download	Recheck	Info	View	Format Events

Figure 151: Working On in the TA Repository List

Each file belonging to the IE is listed on the Content List tab.

Problematic files can be handled individually using the **Actions** links for each row or in groups of two or more (by selecting the check boxes followed by an action from the **Execute** drop-down menu below). Available actions vary according to the file type and the task chain performed. The following actions are available either on the **Actions** for individual files or in the drop-down **Execute** actions list:

- **Download** allows you to copy the file to a local or network drive, open it, and work on it, then replace the failed file in the repository with the one you repaired.
- **Replace** provides a 2-step wizard for uploading your repaired file from a network or local drive to Rosetta. This file replaces the existing failed file.

On selecting a file, the user sees a list with the original filename in strikethrough text and the replacement file name. Clicking **Continue** triggers an Update Representation process. The TA is returned to the IE list and the IE appears with no row actions and a "replacing file(s)" indication. If Rosetta encounters technical issues with the replacement, the IE appears in Update Rep mode for further analysis (see [Managing Issues with File Replacements](#) on page 324).

---

**NOTE:**

The TA will need to resolve all non-replace issues (ignores, rules) before replacing a file.

---

- **Recheck** reruns a validation check on the file(s).
- **Info** links to the item in the Web Editor, where you can make any necessary changes to repair the file or IE. When **Edit** appears as an action, it has the same function.
- **View** displays the file associated with the IE and its metadata.
- Error-driven actions such as **Fixity** and **File Ext** depend on the type of error(s) that the validation stack returns. See [Table 51](#) for details.
- **Events** opens a log of significant events that have occurred in relation to the object. Each event lists an Event ID that links to more details (see figure below).

## Managing Issues with File Replacements

The Update Rep mode indicates a problem with a new or replacement file, provided either using the Add/Update Representation function in the Web Editor, the corresponding APIs, or the Replace function in the Repository TA (task chain mode).

The TA can fix the problem using the same tools as in Task chain mode. Replacing a file in Update Rep mode deletes the original replacement file (similar to SIP TA replacement) and not generate an additional Update Representation process (since the replacement file was never committed to the permanent repository).

If the Update Representation process was triggered by the Repository TA (in task chain mode), aborting the process returns the IE to task chain mode.



## Validation Stack Rules

This section contains:

- [Automating Corrections](#) on page 327
- [Configuring Validation Stack Rules](#) on page 328
- [Adding a Rule](#) on page 329
- [Updating a Rule](#) on page 332
- [Re-Ordering Rules](#) on page 332
- [Duplicating a Rule](#) on page 333
- [Activating and Deactivating a Rule](#) on page 333
- [Exporting a Rule](#) on page 333
- [Deleting a Rule](#) on page 334

### Automating Corrections

Auto-correction rules are created, edited, and implemented by Technical Analysts (TAs) during the validation of SIPs. When the validation process encounters errors, the TA can manually correct the error and assign the same correction to subsequent matching errors. For instance, when a file fails validation because Rosetta cannot match the file's extension to a known format, the TA can decide that, for example, a .j123 will always be read as a .jpg. This rule can be automated to apply to all occurrences of .j123.

For more information on handling errors and creating rules, see [Adding a Rule](#) on page 329.

The types of validation stack errors that a TA may configure are:

- **Format identification auto-correction rules:** If the format identification task unambiguously associates a file with a format, and the Technical Analyst can determine the correct format, a rule can be created to auto-assign it to a specific format.

- **Metadata extraction error handling rules:** TAs can define rules that ignore errors returned by the metadata extraction task that are deemed irrelevant or non-critical for preservation.
- **Virus Check Error:** If the virus check plugin returns an error message that the TA determines does not indicate a threat, a rule can be created to ignore the error.

Rosetta adds an event with rule parameters to the file when a rule is applied. These events can be searched under the following fields:

- Format Identification Auto Correction Criteria
- Metadata Extraction Error Ignore Criteria
- Virus Check Error Ignore Criteria

When a rule is triggered, a provenance event is generated with the rule parameter details.

## Configuring Validation Stack Rules

Technical Analysts can configure validation rules from the Management Home page, **Submissions** menu, under the **Rules** heading. The types of validation stack rules display in the list. (For information on the types, see the bulleted list in the above section, **Automating Corrections**.) To add, edit, or delete a rule, click the link (see **Figure 152**) that describes the type of error on which the rule is based.

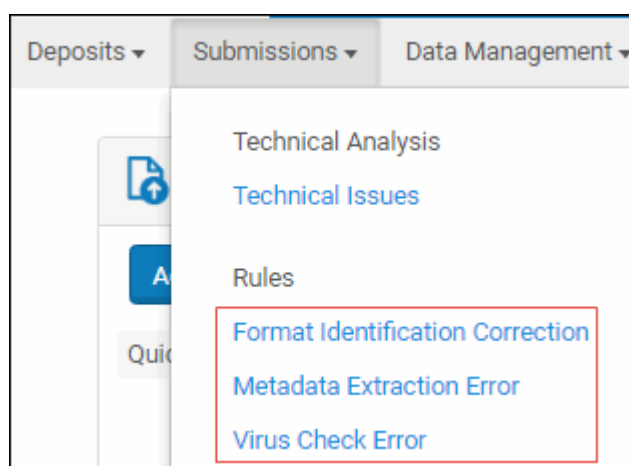


Figure 152: Advanced Tools for Submissions, Validation Stack Items

Clicking the **Format Identification Correction**, for example, opens a list of rules related to format identification errors (see **Figure 153**).



Order	Name	Description	Creation Date	Modification Date			
1	Multiple Text Files file formats	Define a single definite file format for text files	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
2	Tentative MP3 Files file format	Define the file format of MP3 files as definite and not tentative	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
3	Multiple Excel Files file formats	Define a single definite file format for Excel files	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
4	Multiple TIFF Files file formats	Define a single definite file format for TIFF files	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
5	Multiple RTF Files file formats	Define a single definite file format for RTF files	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
6	Multi Word doc	Matches BIFF and MS word, match on ext to make sure its a DOC	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
7	Tentative JP2 Files	Map tentative Jpeg2000 files	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
8	Tentative LOG files	Map tentative LOG files	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
9	Tentative ARC file format	ARC format correction rule	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete
10	Multiple PDF file format	PDF format correction rule	14/08/2016 20:03:03		Update	Duplicate	Delete

Figure 153: List of Rules Page

The following actions can be performed on the List of Auto-Correction Rules page:

- [Adding a Rule](#) on page 329
- [Updating a Rule](#) on page 332
- [Re-Ordering Rules](#) on page 332
- [Duplicating a Rule](#) on page 333
- [Activating and Deactivating a Rule](#) on page 333
- [Exporting a Rule](#) on page 333
- [Deleting a Rule](#) on page 334

## Adding a Rule

To add a rule to one of the validation stack error types, Technical Analysts define one or more parameters on the Rule Details page. (To omit one or more of the parameters, leave the operator as **Any**.)

- Input parameters:
  - Producer name, if matching by Producer
  - Preservation Type to which the preservation type of a problematic file is compared
  - Format name to which the format of a problematic file is compared

- File extensions to which the file extension of a problematic file is compared (add the extension manually if the extension does not appear in the Format Library list)
- Mime type, if comparing a file on the basis of its MIME type
- File size and creation date, for comparison on those data
- Error ID (for Metadata Extraction error) for comparison on the identifiers of JHOVE error messages
- Additional fields specific to the type of rule being added or edited
- Output parameters (one of the below):
  - The file format that must be applied to the file if its file format and extension match the input parameters
  - The reason for ignoring errors that match the input parameters

#### To add a validation stack error rule:

- 1 From the **Submissions** rollover menu, **Rules** column, click the type of error to which you want your new rule to apply:

- Format Identification Correction
- Metadata Extraction Error
- Virus Check Error

The Rule List page for that error opens.

- 2 Click the **Add Rule** button.

The Rule Details page opens (see, for example, [Figure 154, Rule Details for Format Identification Correction](#)). Parameters vary slightly based on the rule type.

Figure 154: Rule Details for Format Identification Correction

- 3 Enter a name and description for the rule in the corresponding fields.
- 4 Select an operator and one or more value(s) for the input parameters you want the rule to use. If, for example, you want to narrow the rule to apply only to work deposited on behalf of a particular Producer, then for the

Producer parameter, select **List Equals** and the particular Producer(s) from the right-side list box.

---

**NOTES:**

- The format value list uses the format identifiers taken from the format library.
  - For detailed information about operators and parameters, see **Operators Used in Rule Parameters** on page 184.
- 

**5** Click **Save**.

The Rosetta system saves the new validation stack rule and can use it to identify a specific action to be taken.

## Updating a Rule

Technical Analysts can update a rule to modify its input or output parameters.

**To update an auto-correction rule:**

- 1** On the List of Rules page (see **Figure 153**), locate the auto-correction rule that you want to update and click **Update**. The Rule Details page opens.
- 2** Modify the fields that you want to update, and then click **Save**.

The Rosetta system now uses the updated parameters.

## Re-Ordering Rules

To determine the rule that must be used for a specific file, the Rosetta system compares the input parameters defined in a rule with the parameters of the file.

Rules are analyzed in the same order as they are displayed on the List of Rules page. The Rosetta system uses the first auto-correction rule found that match the parameters of the file.

Technical Analysts can change the order of rules.

**To re-order auto-correction rules:**

- 1** On the List of Rules page (see **Figure 153**), in the **Set Order** column, use the up and down arrows to change the order of the rules.
- 2** Click **Save**.

The Rosetta system now processes the rules in the newly defined order.

## Duplicating a Rule

Technical Analysts can duplicate an existing rule. This is especially helpful when creating a new auto-correction rule. It is often faster to duplicate an existing auto-correction rule and then modify it, than to create a new rule.

### To duplicate a rule:

On the List of Rules page (see [Figure 153](#)), locate the auto-correction rule that you want to duplicate, and click **Duplicate** in its row.

An exact copy of the rule is added to the List of Rules page. The Rosetta system automatically labels the new rule with the name `COPY` of followed by the name of the original rule.

## Activating and Deactivating a Rule

Technical Analysts can activate or deactivate a rule. After an auto-correction rule is deactivated, it is no longer available to the Rosetta system for matching.

On the List of Rules page, the status of the rule is indicated by the check mark in the **Active** column:

- Yellow – The auto-correction rule is active.
- Grey – The auto-correction rule is inactive.

### To activate or deactivate an auto-correction rule:

- 1 On the List of Rules page (see [Figure 153](#)), locate the auto-correction rule you want to activate or deactivate.
- 2 In the **Active** column, click the check mark.

The page refreshes, and the check mark in the **Active** column indicates the new status. (The rule is changed from active to inactive, or from inactive to active.)

## Exporting a Rule

Technical Analysts can export rules to share them with other institutions.

To export rules, on the List of Rules page (see [Figure 153](#)), click **Export Rules**. Rosetta generates a CSV with all the rules' details.

## Deleting a Rule

Technical Analysts can delete an existing rule. After a rule is deleted, it is no longer available to the Rosetta system for matching.

### To delete a rule:

- 1 On the List of Rules page (see **Figure 153**), locate the rule you want to delete and click **Delete**. The confirmation page opens.
- 2 Click **OK**.

The rule is deleted from the Rosetta system.

# Part VI

---

## Editors

This part contains the following sections:

- **Chapter 33: Understanding Editors** on page 337





# 33

---

## Understanding Editors

Editors work with IE content and shared metadata in the department, institution, or consortium to which they are assigned.

They are responsible for editing individual IEs in their assigned scope, for example:

- Editing descriptive metadata of the content deposited by Producer Agents
- Adding new representations

Editors are assisted in their work by the **Data Management > Search and Queries** section of the Management module, which includes the following links:

- Search for Objects
- Search for Metadata
- Saved Queries

The search features allow the Editor to find IEs and metadata, while queries allow the Editor to save searches for future reference and research.

---

**NOTE:**

Queries cannot be used as the basis for sets. Only set creation wizards as executed by Data and Preservation Managers can be used for sets.

---

Editor permissions can be View, Typical, or Full. Editors' scope can be either department, institution, or consortium. Scope can be set on a metadata type level. For example, the following configuration allows descriptive metadata editing and prohibits editing DNX, structmaps, and assigning an access rights policy.

### Role Parameters

\* Metadata Type

- DC
- Source Copyrights
- Source Rights
- Source Other
- Source Marc
- Access Rights
- Source EAD
- Source Dc
- Source Mods
- DNX
- Struct Map

Figure 155: Role Parameters

When configuring a roles with Editor – View rights, you can select the Show Suppressed IEs checkbox to allow the user to view suppressed IEs in Rosetta.

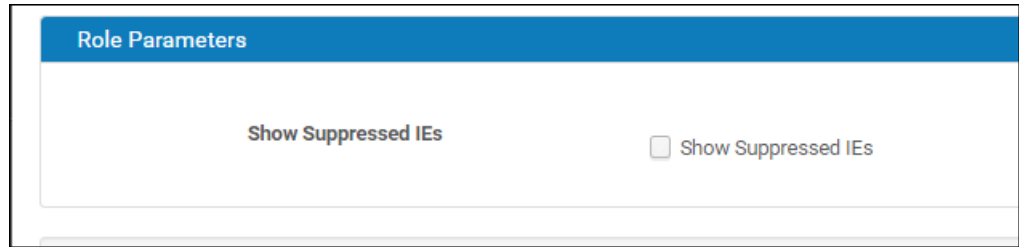


Figure 156: Show Suppressed IEs



# Part VII

---

## Data Managers

This part contains the following sections:

- **Chapter 34: Understanding Data Managers** on page 343
- **Chapter 35: Working with Sets** on page 345
- **Chapter 36: Working with Processes** on page 359
- **Chapter 37: Publishing** on page 369
- **Chapter 38: Delete, Restore, Move, and Purge IEs** on page 377
- **Chapter 39: Fixity, Provenance, and Storage** on page 393
- **Chapter 40: Metadata Update Jobs** on page 397
- **Chapter 41: Collections** on page 405
- **Chapter 42: Derivative Copy Representations** on page 421



# 34

---

## Understanding Data Managers

Data Managers schedule processes, manage sets, and run activities that affect multiple IEs.

Data Managers are responsible for:

- Managing sets
- Scheduling and monitoring processes
- Publishing configurations, and
- managing the recycle bin.

Data Managers can also work with individual IEs, but their primary role is to work on groups of data at an institutional level.

Permissions for Data Managers differ slightly from those of most other roles. Data Managers can have Typical permissions, which include adding/editing and deleting IEs or they can have Full permissions, which include all the abilities of the Typical permissions as well as the ability to purge items that have been deleted.

Data Managers' scope can be either institutional or consortial.

---

### NOTE:

For information on Access Rights Policies and Retention Rights Policies, see **Access Rights** on page 125 and **Retention Policies** on page 145.

---





# 35

---

## Working with Sets

This section contains:

- [About Sets](#) on page 345
- [Accessing the Manage Sets Page](#) on page 346
- [Creating Sets](#) on page 347
- [Deleting a Set](#) on page 357

### About Sets

To facilitate searching and accessing intellectual entities (IEs) that are stored in the Rosetta repository, Data Managers can create sets of IEs. A set is a group of objects (complete IEs, representations, or individual files) that satisfies criteria defined by Data Managers, such as matching on the creation date or the Producer's name.

Data Managers can include in sets those objects that are frequently accessed. Then, instead of running a search every time such objects are required, a Data Manager accesses the appropriate set.

Data Managers can create an itemized set or a logical set.

- An itemized set contains a static group of objects that satisfies certain criteria. Data Managers manually select the objects to be stored in the set from the results of the search.

For example, if a Data Manager runs a search for Monet artworks and 25 objects are found, the Data Manager can select 10 paintings and save them as an itemized set. The Data Manager can then access this set and work with the objects without having to search for these paintings again.

The itemized set is static—that is, even if new objects that satisfy the criteria are moved to the Rosetta repository, the itemized set does not change. However, Data Managers can manually add new objects to an existing itemized set.

- A logical set contains:
  - A search request defined by a Data Manager
  - All objects that satisfy the search request

For example, if a Data Manager runs a search for Monet artworks painted in 1890-1900, all objects that satisfy these criteria are automatically included in the set.

The logical set is dynamic—that is, it is updated every time Data Managers access the set and run the search request. New objects that satisfy the search criteria are automatically added to the set.

Data Managers can manage both itemized and logical sets using the Manage Sets page.

## Accessing the Manage Sets Page

The Manage Sets page enables Data Managers to create and manage both itemized and logical sets.

### To access the Manage Sets page:

From the Management Home page, click the **Data Management** link in the header or on the main pane. From the Data Management page, click **Manage Sets** under the Manage Sets and Processes heading. The Manage Sets (Set List) page opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Management: Sets' page. At the top, there is a 'Filter' dropdown set to 'All', a 'Find' search box, and an 'in:' dropdown also set to 'All'. Below this is an 'Add Set' button and a pagination indicator '1 - 10 of 39 Records' with buttons for pages 1, 2, 3, and navigation arrows. The main table has the following data:

Active	ID	Name	Set Type	Object Type	Count	Created By	Creation Date				
1	✓	55795	File level set 78110	Logical	File	316	admin1	14/02/2018 02:03:01	Update	Results	Delete
2	✓	57339	MissingES_SET_3kL	Logical	File	3	admin1	14/02/2018 02:05:43	Update	Results	Delete
3	✓	57343	MissingES_SET_k8M	Logical	Intellectual Entity	3	admin1	14/02/2018 02:07:12	Update	Results	Delete
4	✓	126484	pagination set test	Logical	Intellectual Entity	0	admin1	14/02/2018 07:54:51	Update	Results	Delete
5	✓	126485	Pagination test-0	Logical	Intellectual Entity	0	admin1	14/02/2018 07:55:00	Update	Results	Delete
6	✓	126486	Pagination test-1	Logical	Intellectual Entity	0	admin1	14/02/2018 07:55:06	Update	Results	Delete
7	✓	126487	Pagination test-2	Logical	Intellectual Entity	0	admin1	14/02/2018 07:55:12	Update	Results	Delete
8	✓	126488	Pagination test-3	Logical	Intellectual Entity	0	admin1	14/02/2018 07:55:17	Update	Results	Delete
9	✓	126489	Pagination test-4	Logical	Intellectual Entity	0	admin1	14/02/2018 07:55:25	Update	Results	Delete
10	✓	126490	Pagination test-5	Logical	Intellectual Entity	0	admin1	14/02/2018 07:55:30	Update	Results	Delete

At the bottom of the table, there is another '1 - 10 of 39 Records' pagination indicator and a 'Back' button.

Figure 157: Manage Sets - Set List Page

- To view an itemized set, click **Members**.
- To view a logical set, click **Results**.

## Creating Sets

Data Managers can create the following types of sets:

- Logical sets to store search queries that result in dynamically updated groups of objects
- Itemized sets to store static groups of objects

### Creating a Logical Set

Logical sets function as queries or filters that select a new set of IEs each time they are run.

**To create a logical set:**

- 1 On the Data Management main menu (see [Accessing the Manage Sets Page](#) on page 346), above the sets list, click **Add Set**. The Add Set page opens, step 1 of the Add Set wizard.

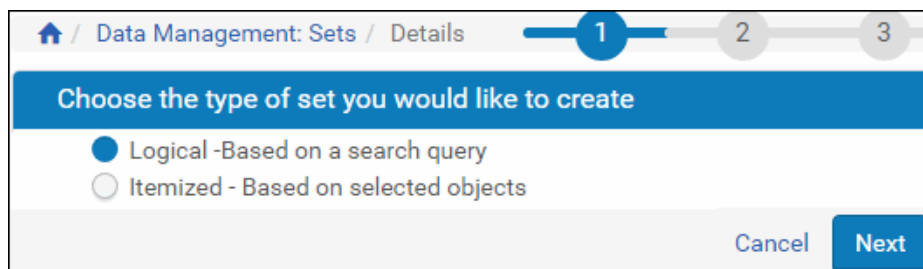


Figure 158: Add Set Page

- 2 Select **Logical - Based on a search query**, and click **Next**.  
The Set Details page opens.

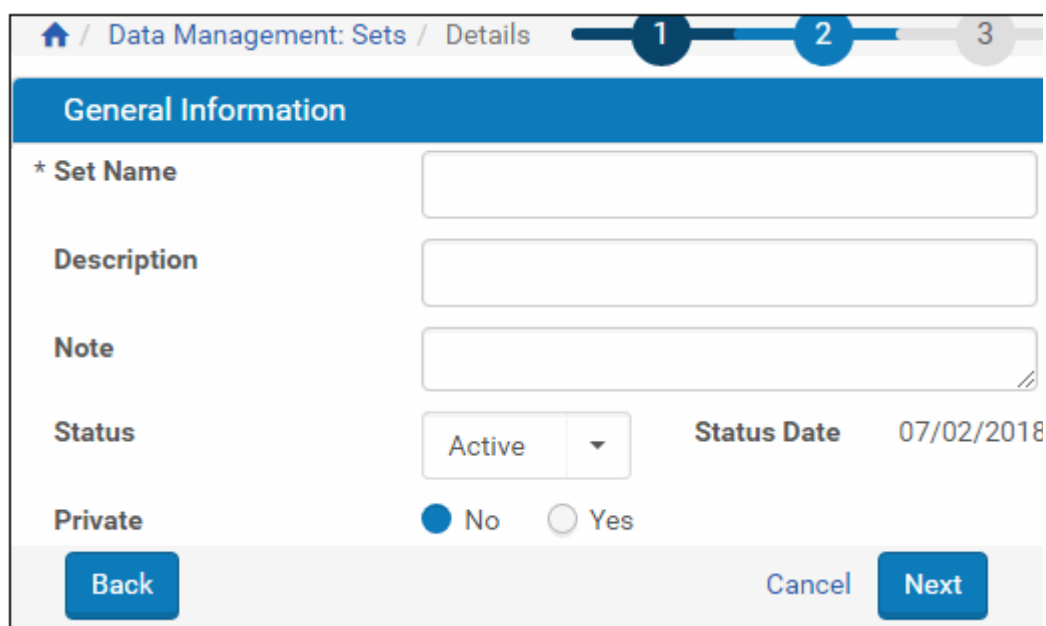


Figure 159: Set Details Page

- 3 Complete the fields as described in the following table:

Table 52. Set Details Page Fields

Field	Description
Name	The name of the set as you want it to appear in Set List pages and applicable lists of sets.
Description	A brief description of the set's content or parameters.
Notes	Any notes associated with the set.
Status	The status of the set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Active</b> - The set is processed by the Rosetta system.</li> <li>■ <b>Inactive</b> - The set is not processed.</li> </ul>
Status Date	The date that the status was last set.
Private	The permissions that define who can access the set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Yes</b> - The set is accessible to other Data Managers.</li> <li>■ <b>No</b> - The set is accessible only to the Data Manager who created the set.</li> </ul>

**4 Click Next.**

Step 3 of the wizard opens.

Logical sets display the Simple Search page with the option to switch to the Advanced Search page.

Logical Set:: General Common

Search Conditions Sort Columns

Search level:  Intellectual Entity  Representation  File

Add Conditions

Match All of the following conditions:

No search performed yet

Clear Search Search

Back Cancel

Figure 160: Simple Search for Adding a Logical Set

- 5 Create the query for your search using the search form.
- 6 Click the **Go** button to run the search.  
The system returns results. For an explanation of results columns, see [Table 53](#).
- 7 If the results are appropriate for the purposes of your query, save the query. If the results are not adequate, alter some or all of your query and rerun the search.
- 8 Save the query/logical set.

---

**NOTE:**

When you save the logical set, you are saving only the query, not the items returned in this particular search. When the database changes, your query may return different IEs.

---

## Logical Sets - Updating

Data Managers can change both the general information of a set as well as the query criteria.

### To update the general information for a logical set:

- 1 On the Manage Sets > Set List page(see [Accessing the Manage Sets Page](#) on page 346), locate the set you want to change and click **Update**.

The Set Details page opens.

- 2 Modify the fields as described in [Table 52, Set Details Page Fields](#) on page 349, and click **Save**.

### To update a query for a logical set:

- 1 On the Manage Sets > Set List page, locate the set you want to change and click **Results** in the corresponding row.

- 2 Edit the search conditions as needed and click **Search**.

The updated query results show on the Results section of the page.

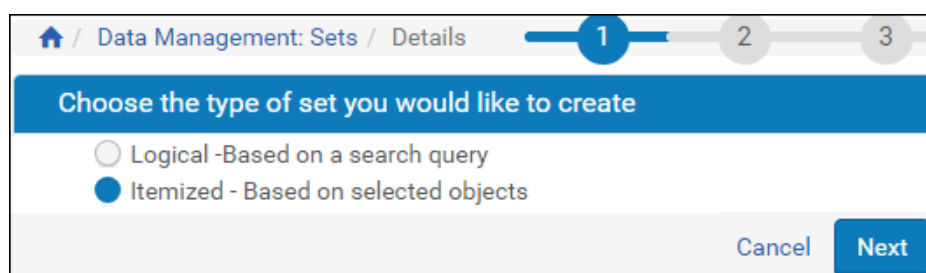
- 3 Once you are satisfied with the query results, click **Save** to update the logical set query.

## Creating an Itemized Set

Itemized sets are comprised of a group of IEs that have been selected through a simple or advanced Rosetta search or through a text file of PIDs prepared by your institution. Both methods are described in the procedure below.

### To create an itemized set:

- 1 On the Data Management main menu (see [Accessing the Manage Sets Page](#) on page 346), above the sets list, click **Add Set**. The Add Set page opens, step 1 of the Add Set wizard.



The screenshot shows a web interface for adding a set. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: 'Data Management: Sets / Details'. Below this is a progress indicator with three steps, where step 1 is highlighted. The main content area has a blue header that reads 'Choose the type of set you would like to create'. Underneath, there are two radio button options: 'Logical - Based on a search query' (which is unselected) and 'Itemized - Based on selected objects' (which is selected). At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Next'.

Figure 161: Add Set Page

- 2 Select **Itemized** - based on selected objects, and click **Next**.

The Set Details page opens.

Home / Data Management: Sets / Details

1 2 3

### General Information

\* Set Name

Description

Note

Status  Status Date 07/02/2018

Private  No  Yes

Add Set Members from File

Figure 162: Set Details Page for Itemized Set

- 3 Complete the fields as described in the **Set Details table** on page 349.
- 4 To search to create a set of items:
  - a Click the **Next** button and enter search terms and parameters in the available fields.
  - b Select the Search level - IE, Representation, or File.
  - c Click the **Go** button.The system returns matches to your search.



The screenshot shows the 'Itemized Set: General Common Set' interface. At the top, it indicates 'Number of Set Members: 0'. Below this are search controls including 'Search Conditions', 'Sort', and 'Columns' buttons. The search level is set to 'Intellectual Entity'. The 'Add Conditions' section shows a search for 'SIP ID' that is 'Is Not Empty'. The results table displays 30 records out of 7,806 total. The table columns are: Title (DC), Type (DC), IE PID, SIP ID, Producer Name, IE Creation Date, and action buttons (View, IE Viewer, Editor, Export). The bottom of the interface includes 'Add Selected', 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons.

	<input type="checkbox"/>	Title (DC)	Type (DC)	IE PID	SIP ID	Producer Name	IE Creation Date				
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	Women as Soldiers	Sound	IE1310	23	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2010	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
22	<input type="checkbox"/>	George Bent and wife Magpie or Black Bird, photograph	Image	IE1316	25	Demo Internal Producer	04/11/2010	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	Arc de Triumph	Unpublished	IE13200	97	Demo Internal Producer	15/03/2011	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
24	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pisa	Unpublished	IE13203	97	Demo Internal Producer	15/03/2011	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	Raider	Unpublished	IE13206	97	Demo Internal Producer	15/03/2011	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
26	<input type="checkbox"/>	Siena	Unpublished	IE13209	97	Demo Internal Producer	15/03/2011	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
27	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taj Mahal	Unpublished	IE13212	97	Demo Internal Producer	15/03/2011	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
28	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tomb	Unpublished	IE13215	97	Demo Internal Producer	15/03/2011	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
29	<input type="checkbox"/>	Art	Unpublished	IE13218	97	Demo Internal Producer	15/03/2011	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export
30	<input type="checkbox"/>	Brandenburg Tor	Unpublished	IE13221	97	Demo Internal Producer	15/03/2011	View	IE Viewer	Editor	Export

Figure 163: Set Members Page (Itemized Set)

The table contains the following columns:

Table 53. Add Set Page Columns

Column	Description
Check boxes (relevant only for itemized sets, and not present for view-only member sets)	Selecting these enables Data Managers to perform an action on multiple items.
Title	Displays the title of the set member.
Type	The type of the object.
PID	Displays the unique deposit number assigned to the set member.
SIP ID	Displays the unique SIP number assigned to the set member.
Producer Name	Displays the name of the set member's Producer.

Table 53. Add Set Page Columns

Column	Description
Creation Date	Displays the creation date of the set member.
View	Enables viewing the member using the Rosetta Delivery module.
IE Viewer	Enables viewing the member using a Web browser.
Editor	Opens the member in the metadata editor.
Export	Exports the IE to a zip file.

- d** If the system returns results you want for your set, select the check boxes beside the results, and then click the **Add Selected** button. If the system returns no items you want for your set, try different search parameters.
- e** Repeat searches and add selections as necessary.
- f** When you have your set, click the **Save** button.

The system saves your set and returns you to the Set List page.

To upload a text file containing the PIDs you want to include in your set, do the following:

- a** Create a `.txt` file with one PID per line. PIDs should take the form of `IE[n]`, where `n` is the multi-digit ID. For example, `IE2984`.
- b** Click the **Browse** button of the **Add Set Members from File** field.
- c** Browse to the PID text file on your computer, select it, and click **Open**.
- d** Click the **Next** button.

The text file loads, and the system checks for matches in the database. It returns a status message at the top of the Set Members page.

- e** You can remove any items by selecting their check boxes and clicking the **Delete Selected** button.
  - f** To complete the set, click the **Add Members** button to open the Simple Search page. From here you can conduct a search for more items or, if you are satisfied with your set, conduct a mock search that will take you to the next page where you can save your set.
- 5** After you save your itemized set, the system returns you to the Set List page, where the new set appears in the list.

---

**NOTE:**

Sets can be created and updated using APIs. For more information, see the SDK documentation.

---

## Itemized Sets - Adding Members

Data Managers can add members to the itemized set by performing a search and manually selecting the members or by uploading members from a file. You add members to an itemized set from the Set Members page:

	<input type="checkbox"/>	File Name	PID	Type	IE PID	Creation Date	Modification Date				
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sample 2.rtf	FL1072	File	IE1070	06/10/2010 16:22:53	21/05/2012 07:38:53	View	Editor	Remove	Download
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	5833971_0004.jpg	FL10825	File	IE10820	11/03/2011 19:56:01	20/11/2012 17:14:26	View	Editor	Remove	Download
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	5833971_0002.jpg	FL10823	File	IE10820	11/03/2011 19:56:01	20/11/2012 17:14:27	View	Editor	Remove	Download
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	5833971_0003.jpg	FL10824	File	IE10820	11/03/2011 19:56:01	20/11/2012 17:14:27	View	Editor	Remove	Download
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	5833971_0001.jpg	FL10822	File	IE10820	11/03/2011 19:56:01	20/11/2012 17:14:28	View	Editor	Remove	Download

1 - 5 of 5 Records

Figure 164: Set Members

### *Adding Members to an itemized Set by Performing a Search*

You can add members to an itemized set by performing a search.

**To add members to an itemized set by performing a search:**

- 1 From the Set Members page of a new or existing set (see [Creating Sets](#) on page 347), click the **Add Members from Search** button.
- 2 Perform a simple or advanced search in the row above the sort selection fields. For details on simple and advanced searching, see [Searching and Reporting For All Staff](#) on page 23. The search is limited to items at the same search level as the existing members of the set.
- 3 From the results of the search, select the members that you want to add to the set by clicking the members' check boxes.
- 4 Click **Add Selected**.
- 5 Click **Save**.

New members are added to the itemized set. Data Managers can access the members at any time.

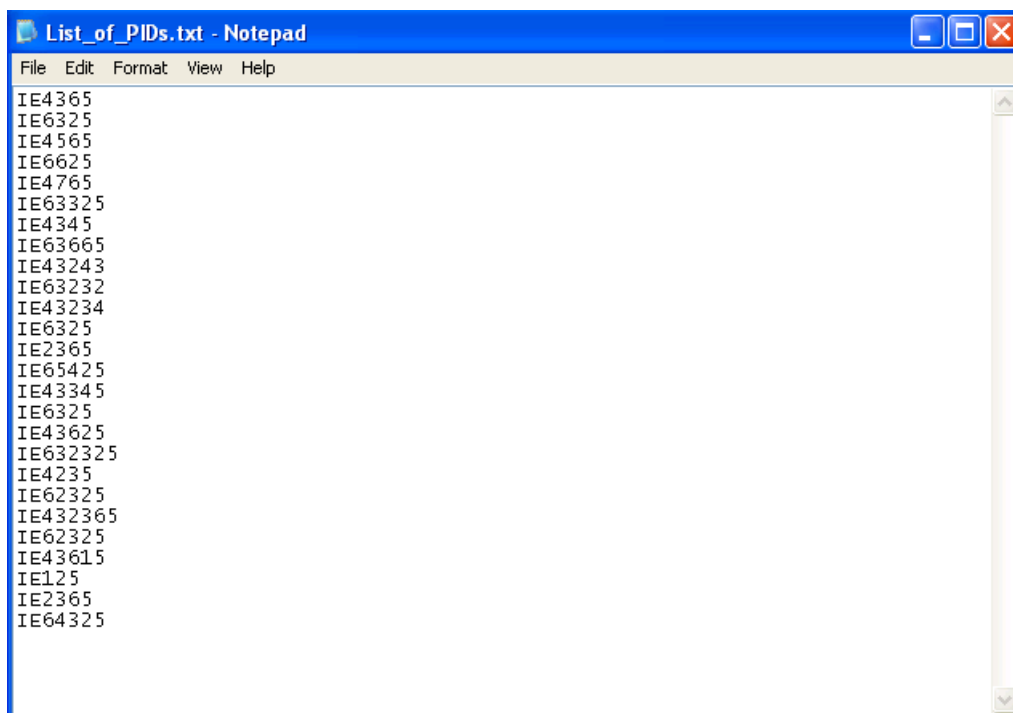
### *Adding Members to an itemized Set by Uploading Members from a File*

You can add members to an itemized set by uploading members from a file.

You can add members to a set by uploading a list of IEs from a file. The file must meet the following conditions:

- Only .txt files are valid (Excel, Word, RTF and all other formats are not supported)
- The PIDs in the file must have the prefix IE, which means:
  - IE1433 – valid PID
  - 1433 – not a valid PID
- Each PID must be written on a separate line

The following is an example of a valid file:



To add members to an itemized set by uploading members from a file:

- 1 From the Set Members page of a new or existing set click the **Add Set Members from File** button.
- 2 Select a file and click **Upload**.

New members are added to the itemized set. Data Managers can access the members at any time.

## Deleting a Set

Data Managers can delete a set. However, the Rosetta system does not enable Data Managers to delete a set that is scheduled for, or is being used in, a task.

### To delete a set:

- 1 On the Manage Sets > Set List page (see [Accessing the Manage Sets Page](#) on page 346), locate the set that you want to delete and click **Delete**. The confirmation page opens.
- 2 Click **OK**.

The set is deleted from the Rosetta system.



# 36

---

## Working with Processes

This section contains:

- **About Working with Processes** on page 359
- **Viewing All Existing Processes** on page 359
- **Viewing Process Information** on page 361
- **Running a Process** on page 365
- **Aborting a Process** on page 367

### About Working with Processes

Data Managers can view processes that are executed in the Rosetta system. Processes consist of:

- **Tasks**, which are programs that perform operations on an object in the system. For example, a task may create a thumbnail of an image file. Similarly, a task may extract metadata from a file. Tasks are the basic building blocks of operations in the system.
- **Task chains**, which are ordered lists of tasks. For example, a task chain may contain the following tasks:
  - Creating thumbnails
  - Adding metadata from the collection management system (CMS)
  - Adding Oracle text (used for better indexing in the Permanent Repository)

### Viewing All Existing Processes

Data Managers can view a list of all existing processes.

**To view all existing processes:**

From the Data Management main menu, select **Manage Sets and Processes > Processes**. The Process List page opens.

Figure 165: List of Processes Page

The page contains the following columns:

Table 54. List of Processes Page Columns

Column	Description
Check Box	Select to perform actions on single or multiple processes
Active	Indicates the process status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yellow - The process is active.</li> <li>Grey - The process is inactive.</li> </ul>
ID	The process ID generated by the Rosetta system.
Name	The name of the process.
Task Chain Name	The associated task chain.
Task Chain Groups	The name(s) of the group that can access the process.
Scheduling	Displays the day, date, and/or frequency of the running of the process.
Status Date	Displays the last date on which the process status was changed.



Actions available for the process list items appear to the right of the information columns and expand when you click the **More** text with the down arrow. These actions include:

- **Duplicate:** Duplicates the values for this or any other process listed in the task chain. Sends you through the process creation wizard.
- **Update Schedule:** Allows you to change the values for the scheduling of this process. (Takes you to the scheduling page.)
- **Update Set:** Opens the set selection page, where you can choose a different set for this process.
- **Update Parameters:** Takes you to the Complete Parameters page, where you can change parameter values for this process.
- **History:** Takes you to the Monitor Process History > Summary page, where you can view information such as status and run-time for the process.
- **Delete:** Deletes the process from the system and the table. Deleting the process also deletes the process history by the General Cleanup Job.

The **Delete**, **Activate**, and **Deactivate** actions are available from the **Action** drop-down list. Select the processes on which to run the action, and select the action you want to run from the list.

## Viewing Process Information

Data Managers can view various details about the processes, including a list of processes that are currently running and a summary of completed processes. Data Managers view process information by **Accessing the Process Execution History Page** (see page 361). The following activities can be performed from this page:

- **Viewing Completed Processes** (see page 362)
- **Viewing Process Executions** (see page 363)
- **Viewing Summarized Execution History for a Process** (see page 363)
- **Viewing the History of Execution Exceptions for a Process** (see page 364)

### Accessing the Process Execution History Page

The Process Execution History page enables Data Managers to view the list of processes that have been executed in the Rosetta system.

### To access the Process Execution History page:

On the List of Processes page (see [Viewing All Existing Processes](#) on page 359), locate the process you want to view and click **History**. The Process Execution History page opens.

ID	Name	Task Chain	Start Date	Finished On	Status	Progress	Est. Remaining	Exceptions	Summary	Rerun	Delete
1	9550655 Add Collections	Add to collection (by DC field)	7/19/12 12:01 PM	7/19/12 12:01 PM	Completed Successfully	100%	NA		Summary	Rerun	Delete
2	10591860 Add Collections (Manually Rerun)	Add to collection (by DC field)	7/17/13 4:49 PM	7/17/13 4:50 PM	Completed With Error	100%	NA	Exceptions	Summary		Delete

Figure 166: Execution History page

The Execution History page contains the following columns:

Table 55. Execution History Page Columns

Column	Description
ID	The process ID
Name	The name of the process
Status	The status of the last execution
Started On	The start date of the last execution
Finished On	The end date of the last execution
Successes	The count of successful executions of the process
Failures	The count of failed executions of the process
Failure Note	Displays a description of the last failure
Exceptions	Enables viewing the execution history exceptions.
Summary	Enables viewing a summarized execution history of a process.

## Viewing Completed Processes

Data Managers can view whether a process completed normally, or experienced a problem during execution.

### To view completed processes:

On the History Execution page (see [Accessing the Process Execution History Page](#) on page 361), in the **Filter** drop-down list, select **Completed**. Only completed processes are displayed.

## Viewing Process Executions

Data Managers can view a list of all processes that are currently executing.

### To view process executions:

On the History Execution page (see [Accessing the Process Execution History Page](#) on page 361), in the **Filter** drop-down list, select **Running**. Only those processes currently executing are displayed.

## Viewing Summarized Execution History for a Process

Data Managers can view a summarized execution history of a process. This enables them to see a summary snapshot of the process's last execution.

### To view a summarized execution history for a process:

On the History Execution page (see [Accessing the Process Execution History Page](#) on page 361), locate the process you want to view and click **Summary**. The Execution History Summary page opens.

Data Management: Processes / Details						
<b>Id</b>	16157610	<b>Name</b>	Export IEs (Manually Executed)	<b>Task Chain</b>	Export Intellectual Entities	<b>Set Id</b> 9630205
<b>Created On</b>	04/02/2016 02:42:59	<b>Created by</b>	admin2	<b>Started On</b>	04/02/2016 02:43:01	<b>Finished On</b> 04/02/2016 02:43:18
<b>Status</b>	COMPLETED_FAILED	<b>Status Date</b>	04/02/2016 02:43:18	<b>Total Run Time</b>	00Hrs 00Min 17Sec	
General Information						
<b>Total IEs Processed</b>			111	<b>Total IEs with exceptions</b>		
				1		
<a href="#">Back</a>			<a href="#">Refresh</a>			

Figure 167: Execution History Summary Page

The Execution History Summary page displays the following fields:

Table 56. Execution History Summary Page Fields

Field	Description
ID	The process ID
Name	The name of the process
Task Chain	The name of the task chain
Set ID	The ID of the set that is using the process
Created On	The creation date of the process
Created By	The name of the user who created the process
Started On	The start date and time of the execution
Finished On	The end date and time of the execution

Table 56. Execution History Summary Page Fields

Field	Description
Status	The status of the execution
Status Date	The date and time of the <b>Status</b> field's last update
Total Run Time	The total run time of the execution. This is based on the <b>Started On</b> and <b>Finished On</b> fields.
Total Records Processed	The total number of objects processed
Total Records with Exceptions	The total number of processed objects with exceptions
Total committed records	The actual number of records committed to the database over the course of this procedure'
Total records sent to commit	The total number of records sent to be committed to the database.

Click **Back** to return to the previous page.

## Viewing the History of Execution Exceptions for a Process

Data Managers can view the history of exceptions for a process.

To view the history of execution exceptions for a process:

On the History Execution page (see [Accessing the Process Execution History Page](#) on page 361), locate the process for which you want to view exceptions and click **Exceptions**. The Execution History Exceptions page opens.

Data Management: Processes / Details					1 - 1 of 1 Records	
	PID	Title	Exception			
1	IE1000	Coin Test	java.io.FileNotFoundException	View	Editor	

1 - 1 of 1 Records

Back Create Set Rerun Process

Figure 168: Execution History Exceptions Page

The Execution History Exceptions page contains the following columns:

Table 57. Execution History Exceptions Page Columns

Column	Description
PID	Displays the ID of the SIP to which the object belongs.
Title	Displays the SIP name.
Exception	Displays a description of the exception.
View	Displays the IE that failed during the initial delivery process.
Info	Opens the object in the Web editor.

You can rerun the process on the items in the exception list by clicking the **Rerun Process** button.

You can create a set for further use of the exceptions by clicking the **Create Set** button.

## Running a Process

Data Managers can run jobs based on processes and task chains that have been set up in the system. The processes are applied to IEs, representations, or files, as specified in the Level column of the Choose Task Chain page (see below).

To set up a process:

- 1 From the Process List page (Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Manage Processes), click the **Add Process** button.

The first step of the Add Process wizard opens, Choose Task Chain.

	Name	Group	Level	Status	Status Date
1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> (Re)Create Derivative Copies - Audio	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
2	<input type="radio"/> (Re)Create Derivative Copies - Images	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
3	<input type="radio"/> (Re)Create Derivative Copies - Mixed Material	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
4	<input type="radio"/> (Re)Create Derivative Copies - Text	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
5	<input type="radio"/> (Re)Create Derivative Copies - Video	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04

Figure 169: Choose Task Chain

- 2 From the list of task chains, select the one that suits your purpose.

**NOTE:**

The **Status** should be **Active** and the **Level** should match the level of object (IE, representation, or file) that you want the process to encompass.

---

**3** Click **Next**.

Step two of the wizard, entering parameters, opens.

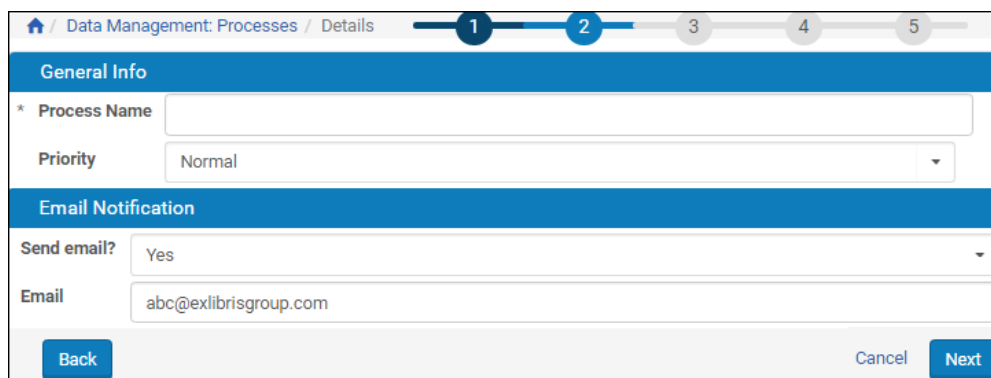


Figure 170: Parameters Page for Process

**4** Enter a name for this particular process. The name will be used to identify this process in a list of all processes.

**5** Select the priority for this process.

**NOTE:**

Fastrack processes (processes initiated via the Web Editor) are set to high priority by default.

---

**6** Enter any required parameters and enter optional ones, as needed. (Some processes require no parameter specifications, others require several.)

**7** Set the email notification level to receive an email notification when the process completes, only when it fails, or never. (Your registered email address will be added automatically; recipient addresses can be added, separated by semicolons.) When you are finished, click **Next**.

Step three of the wizard, defining the set, opens (**Figure 171**).

**NOTE:**

Only objects of the type specified in your initial process selection appear in this list. For example, this process acts on files, so the available sets are limited to those with an **Object Type** of **File**.

---

1 - 10 of 85 Records

	Name	Set Type	Object Type	Created By	Creation Date
1	All Rep	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	21/02/2018 23:46:29
2	Itemized with text file2	Itemized	Intellectual Entity	admin1	22/02/2018 00:19:12
3	Itemized with text file	Itemized	Intellectual Entity	admin1	22/02/2018 00:19:09
4	itemized_set_for_regression_test26167	Itemized	Intellectual Entity	admin1	22/02/2018 02:41:43
5	logical_set_for_test_56882	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	22/02/2018 02:42:34
6	MissingIES_SET_2o0	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	21/02/2018 05:00:59
7	pagination set test	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	21/02/2018 11:44:00
8	Pagination test-0	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	21/02/2018 11:44:15
9	Pagination test-1	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	21/02/2018 11:44:22
10	Pagination test-2	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	21/02/2018 11:44:29

Exclude objects that have already been processed (only objects that have been updated since the last processing day will be included)

Back Cancel Next

Figure 171: Define Set for Process

- 8 Select the set to which you want to apply the process. Select the check box below the list if you want to apply the process only to new objects. When you are finished, click **Next**. The scheduling step of the wizard opens.
- 9 Select the type of schedule you want the process to follow from the left side of the page, then enter details on the main part of the page. When you are finished, click **Next**. The Review and Confirm step of the process wizard opens.
- 10 Review the information regarding the process you just created. If there are errors, click the Back link until you arrive on the page containing the error, and make any necessary changes. When the process is completed to your satisfaction, click the **Submit** button.

The process is set to run as you specified in this procedure.\

## Aborting a Process

To abort a running process, click **Abort**. Rosetta removes all waiting bulks of IEs from the process queue and the process ends after the current bulk of IEs is completed.





# 37

---

## Publishing

This section contains:

- **About Publishing** on page 369
- **Configuring Publishing** on page 370
- **Converter Types** on page 375
- **Target Types** on page 375

### About Publishing

The Publishing module in Rosetta accommodates the increasing demand for libraries to provide their users with integrated Web-based OPACs and instant retrieval of all available resources based on a user's search and access rights.

The Rosetta Publishing module integrates the following components in a hierarchical system, where the Publishing configuration is the highest-level entity that organizes the sub-entities, set and profile, as follows:

- Publishing configuration – a logical definition for a group of IEs (a set) bound to converters and targets using certain rules and having attributes such as name and status.
  - Publishing set – a group of conditions applied to IEs' DNX and descriptive metadata (indexed fields) that defines the IEs that will be processed
  - Publishing profile – the technical definitions for the Publishing module. These consist of two parts:
    - Converter – the type of conversion used on the IEs.
    - Target – the physical location where the IEs are published.

The converter and target make up the publishing profile, which, together with the publishing set, make up the publishing configuration.

## Configuring Publishing

The Web pages and their associated tasks for configuring Rosetta publishing are described below.

### Opening Page: Publishing Configuration List

You configure publishing at the institution level. Each configuration is managed independently. To begin configuring the Publishing module in Rosetta, follow the path: **Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Publishing Configuration**.

	Name	Description	Update Date						
1	Almatest		14-06-2020 09:20:06	Update	Duplicate	Delete	Run Now	Scheduling	History
2	Collection Publishing		21-12-2020 15:39:24	Configure			Run Now	Scheduling	History
3	90IEs_K6h		31-08-2020 16:58:44	Update	Duplicate	Delete	Run Now	Scheduling	History
4	90IEs_V4k		28-07-2019 14:43:01	Update	Duplicate	Delete	Run Now	Scheduling	History
5	90IEs_6xB		28-07-2019 14:43:06	Update	Duplicate	Delete	Run Now	Scheduling	History

Figure 172: Publishing Configuration List Page

You can configure the (institution-level) `collection2DC.xsl` configuration file, which converts collections to OAI format. To edit this file, click **Configure** in the Collection Publishing row. Only a single xsl configuration per institution is supported for collection publishing.

The following viewing options are available from the Publishing Configuration List page:

- Filtering the list by **Active**, **Inactive**, or **All**
- Searching the list using the **Find** field, entering a keyword, specifying search fields, and clicking **Go**
- Sorting the list by date, description (alpha), or name (alpha) by clicking the corresponding column header

Actions that can be launched from this page are:

- Adding a new configuration (**Add Configuration** button)
- Updating an existing configuration (**Update** text link)

- Duplicating an existing configuration (**Duplicate** text link)
- Deleting a configuration (**Delete** text link)
- Running a synchronization configuration (**Run Now** text link) – runs the task that checks if there is an update that needs to be published, and, if there is, publishes it.
- Scheduling – schedule the synchronization job. Scheduling is done on the institution and configuration level.
- History – displays the history of the configuration

## Adding/Updating Configurations

The Publishing Configuration Details page opens when you click the option to add, duplicate, or update from the Publishing Configuration List page.

The page contains three tabs and opens to the **General Details** tab.

### *General Details Tab*

The General Details tab provides a name for the configuration and an optional description. The Name and Description values appear on the Publishing Configuration List page.

Home / Data Management: Publishing Configuration / Details

Configuration Id	18449360	Created By	admin1
Created On	26/11/2017 14:33:10	Updated By	admin1
Updated On	26/11/2017 14:33:10		

General Details | Sets | Profiles

\* Name: OAI Publishing

Description: [Empty text area]

Republish all on next sync:

Buttons: Back, Sync, Save, Apply

Figure 173: Publishing Configuration - General Details

Selecting the **Republish** check box republishes all records in the set whether or not they have been updated since the last publishing job. This option can be used if you have changed your job's profile details (for example, changes to an

xsl file). The check box remains checked until the next (successful) publishing job, after which it is automatically cleared.

### Sets Tab

The **Sets** tab of the Publishing Configuration Details page allows you to create a set through a short wizard and add that set to a configuration.

For information on creating sets, see [Creating Sets](#) on page 347.

When you have created at least one set, you can click the **Add Sets** button from the Publishing Sets page. In [Figure 172](#) on page 370, only one set has been saved. Select it and click the **Add Selected** button to make this your set for the publishing configuration.

---

#### NOTE:

Ex Libris recommends that you limit your set selection and your profile selection to one each for each publishing configuration.

---

### Profiles Tab

Profiles consist of converters and targets that process the sets created for publishing. Profile information is accessed by clicking the **Profile** tab from the Publishing Configuration List page (**Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Publishing Configuration > [Add or Update Configuration] > Publishing Configuration Details**).

Configuration Id 18449360  
Created On 26/11/2017 14:33:10  
Updated On 26/11/2017 14:33:10  
Created By admin1  
Updated By admin1

General Details Sets Profiles

Add Profile 1 - 1 of 1 profiles

Active	Name	Converter	Target	Update Date			
1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OAI Publishing	XSL-IEconverter	OAI-Publisher	26/11/2017 14:32:44	View	Duplicate	Delete

1 - 1 of 1 profiles

Back Sync Save Apply

Figure 174: Publishing Configuration - Profiles

Any existing profiles are listed. (None are shown in [Figure 174](#).)

**To add a profile:**

- 1 Click the **Add Profile** button.  
Step 1 of the profile wizard opens.
- 2 Enter a name for the publishing profile in the **Name** field (required) and a description in the **Description** field (optional).
- 3 Select the **Preservation Type** from the right pane to move your selection to the left pane. You can select multiple preservation types.
- 4 The **Status** field defaults to **Active**. To change the profile to inactive, use the drop down selection.
- 5 Select a **Converter Type** and a **Target Type** from the drop-down fields (defaults are selected, as shown in [Figure 175](#)).

The screenshot shows the 'Add Publishing Profile - Step 1' form. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: 'Data Management: Publishing Configuration / Details'. Below this, there are two numbered steps: '1' and '2'. The form contains the following fields and controls:

- \* Name:** A text input field.
- Status:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Active'.
- Description:** A large text area.
- Preservation Type:** A list view showing '0 items selected' on the left and a list of options on the right: 'Preservation Master', 'Modified Master', 'Derivative Copy', 'Mixed Master', and 'Modified Alto', each with a '+' icon. There are 'Remove all' and 'Add all' buttons at the top of the list.
- \* Converter Type:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'HandleConverterPlugin'.
- \* Target Type:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'FigSharePublisherPlugin'.
- Include CMS:** A checkbox, currently unchecked.
- Include Access Rights:** A checkbox, currently unchecked.
- Buttons:** 'Cancel' and 'Next' buttons at the bottom right.

Figure 175: Add Publishing Profile - Step 1

**NOTE:**

The converter and target types are required. For more information on converters, see **Converter Types** on page 375. For information on targets, see **Target Types** on page 375.

- 6 Use the check boxes (**Include CMS** and **Include Access Rights**) to include the relevant metadata in the profile.

7 Click **Next**.

Step 2 of the wizard opens. Selections and entries you made in Step 1 show in the header and body sections of the form. Any parameters required for converter and target types must be entered on this page.

Home / Data Management: Publishing Configuration / Details

1 2

Name	General Profile	Created By	Ex Libris
Description		Created On	28/02/2018 15:14:58
Include CMS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Include Access Rights	<input type="checkbox"/>

### HandleConverterPlugin Converter Parameters

\* Object Identifier Type: URN

IE:

Representation:

File:

### FigShare-Publisher Publisher Parameters

\* Base URL: https://api.figsh.com/v2/account/articles/

\* Token:

\* Name: Rosetta

Back Cancel Save

Figure 176: Add Publishing Profile - Step 2

8 Enter any required parameters and click **Save**.

The Profile Page refreshes with the new profile listed under the Profiles tab.

Once you have created a profile, you can synchronize it with the general configuration, save it to the system, or apply it (saving while remaining on the same page) to the profile.

## Converter Types

Converters take the relevant information from the IE and prepare it for publication. Different converters take different fields from the IE (descriptive metadata, DNX, source metadata) and create different structures of XML files (OAI, DC, Xepicur).

The following plug-in converters are supported by Rosetta:

- CMS: Converts the metadata fields of the IE into fields published to Aleph.
- OAI: Takes the descriptive metadata fields of the IE and creates an XML in OAI-DC format.
- Xepicur: Converts the fields of the IE published to the DNB (German National Library).
- XSL: Allows libraries to use any kind of XSL file that converts the metadata fields of the IE (in DC format) to any other XML format.

---

### NOTE:

Several XSL examples are located under `/exlibris/dps/d4_1/system.dir/xsl/`, and they will be overwritten by Rosetta service packs. If you customize these files, rename them or move them to an alternative location.

---

## Target Types

A target is the physical location where the published metadata is sent as part of the publishing process. Targets are available for external systems to harvest.

The currently supported targets are:

- FigShare
- Handle
- OAI: According to the protocol OAI-PMH, the published metadata is stored in database tables and can be harvested by external systems.

For more information regarding OAI-PMH see <http://www.openarchives.org/pmh/>.

- NFS: Used when the published metadata should be stored in the file system to which the system that harvests the data has access.

The target types, NFS and OAI, are configured with the converters according to the specifications required by the converters.





# 38

---

## Delete, Restore, Move, and Purge IEs

This section contains:

- [Deleting, Restoring, and Purging an IE](#) on page 377
- [Moving IEs](#) on page 385
- [Restoring IEs from the Permanent Repository](#) on page 390

### Deleting, Restoring, and Purging an IE

The section includes the following information:

- [About Deleting, Restoring, and Purging an IE](#) on page 377
- [Deleting an IE from the Web Editor](#) on page 378
- [Deleting IEs in Bulk](#) on page 380
- [Recovering an IE from the Recycling Bin](#) on page 383
- [Purging an IE from the System](#) on page 384

### About Deleting, Restoring, and Purging an IE

When IEs are deleted from the system, they are sent to the recycling bin, and their status changes to Deleted. From the recycling bin, they can either be restored to their original status or purged from the system.

---

**NOTE:**

IEs in the recycle bin retain their CMS information, and the Metadata Orphan Handler does not update the CMS system until the IEs are purged.

---

When an IE has been purged, only provenance events remain on record in the system.

Deleting and restoring can be performed by a user with the role of Editor - Full. Purging an IE from the system can only be performed by a user with the role of Data Manager.

**NOTE:**

Deleting and Purging an IE are assigned to different roles in order to avoid accidental and permanent deletion of an IE.

The following table describes user actions and system behavior related to deleting, restoring, and purging IEs.

Table 58. Deleting, Restoring, and Purging IEs

User Action	System Actions	Resulting IE Status
Delete IE(s) (from the Web Editor or using a system process)	Changes the IE status to Deleted without any other actions	Deleted – cannot be viewed, edited, published or searched for (but can be recovered).
Recover IE (from the recycling bin)	Changes the IE status to In Permanent.	In Permanent
Purge IE permanently (from the recycling bin)	Deletes the streams and the operational data, all the metadata from the METS file except the provenance events that remain for audit and logging.	Deleted – cannot be viewed, edited, published, or searched for (and cannot be recovered)

## Deleting an IE from the Web Editor

When a user deletes an IE, the IE becomes unavailable for standard actions in the Web Editor.

### To delete an IE:

- 1 Perform a search on the database (through **Data Management > Search for Objects**, for example) to find the IE you want to delete.
- 2 Click **Editor** in the row of the object you want to delete.

The object opens in the Web Editor (**Figure 177**).

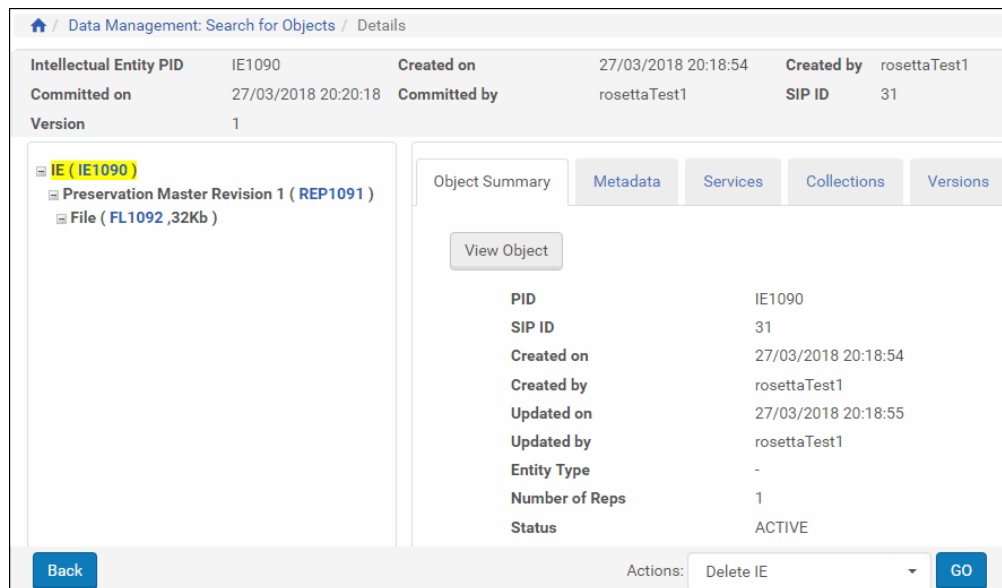


Figure 177: Deleting an IE

- 3 In the bottom pane, click the down arrow of the **Actions** drop-down field and click the **Lock IE** option.
- 4 In the bottom pane, click the down arrow of the **Actions** drop-down field and click the **Delete IE** option.

**NOTE:**

The Delete IE option does not appear in the drop-down list if you have not locked the object. All objects must be locked before action can be taken on them. (This prevents two users from interfering with each other's work.) If you see an option to lock the object, select that and click the **GO** button. When the page refreshes, you should see several options in the drop-down list, including **Delete IE**.

- 5 Click the **GO** button.  
The Deletion Reason and Note Page opens (**Figure 178**).

Figure 178: Deletion Reason and Note Page

- 6 Use the drop-down menu to select a reason for the deletion.
- 7 Enter a note in the text field if you want more information to be recorded with this action.
- 8 Click the **Save** button to complete the deletion of the IE.

## Deleting IEs in Bulk

The bulk delete process deletes IEs by removing them from the permanent repository to the recycle bin area. Users schedule the process using two input parameters:

- Task chain – created using the task chain UI.
- Set of IEs – created using the set management UI. To create a set of IEs (an itemized set), see [Creating an Itemized Set](#) on page 351 of this guide.

### To create a process that deletes multiple IEs:

- 1 From the Management Home page, click **Data Management > Processes**. The Process List page opens to existing processes.

Active	ID	Name	Task Chain Name	Task Chain Groups	Scheduling	Status Date	Run Now
<input type="checkbox"/>	9214173	Add to the Kandinsky Collection	Add to collection (by name)	Enrichment, Move to Permanent, Maintenance, Webeditor - Staging, Webeditor - Permanent	Not Scheduled	10/05/2012 22:14:33	Run Now
<input type="checkbox"/>	20900288	AminadavPro	TaskAminadav	Validation Stack, Enrichment, Metadata Validation, Move to Permanent, Maintenance, Workbench, Webeditor - Staging, Webeditor - Permanent, Preservation	Not Scheduled	08/04/2018 14:56:20	Run Now
<input type="checkbox"/>	11577949	Assign PI to Harvard	Assign PI	Maintenance, Webeditor - Permanent	Not Scheduled	08/10/2013 12:49:18	Run Now
<input type="checkbox"/>	14885001	Assign all PDFs to a PDFs collection	Add to collection (by name)	Enrichment, Move to Permanent, Maintenance, Webeditor - Staging, Webeditor - Permanent	Not Scheduled	17/06/2015 01:34:19	Run Now
<input type="checkbox"/>	15442546	BL Collection	Add to collection (by name)	Enrichment, Move to Permanent, Maintenance, Webeditor - Staging, Webeditor - Permanent	Not Scheduled	16/09/2015 17:25:49	Run Now

Figure 179: Process List Page

- 2 Click the **Add Process** button.

The list of task chains opens. This is the first step of a 5-step wizard that guides you through the creation of the process.

- 3 Select the **Delete IE** task chain and click the **Next** button.

The Complete Parameters (step 2) of the wizard opens.

The screenshot shows a web-based wizard interface for creating a process. The breadcrumb trail is 'Data Management: Processes / Details'. A progress indicator at the top shows five steps, with step 2 highlighted. The form is organized into sections with blue headers: 'General Info' (Process Name, Priority: Normal), 'Rollback IE - Rollback changes to an IE' (No Parameters), 'Add Provenance Event for Delete IE - Add provenance event for deleting IE' (Reason: Copyrights Violation, Optional Note), 'Delete IE - Delete IE and move it to the recycle bin' (Delete Permanently checkbox), and 'Email Notification' (Send email? dropdown: No). Navigation buttons 'Back', 'Cancel', and 'Next' are at the bottom.

Figure 180: Complete Parameters - Step 2

- 4 Enter a process name and select a Priority.
- 5 Select a reason for deleting the IE set.
- 6 Enter an optional note to be retained as provenance material even if the IE set is purged from the system.
- 7 To purge the IE set immediately from the system, select the **Delete Permanently** check box. (This is equivalent to purging the IEs in the recycle bin.)
- 8 Select an Email notification option.
- 9 Click the **Next** button.

The Define Set step (3) of the wizard opens.

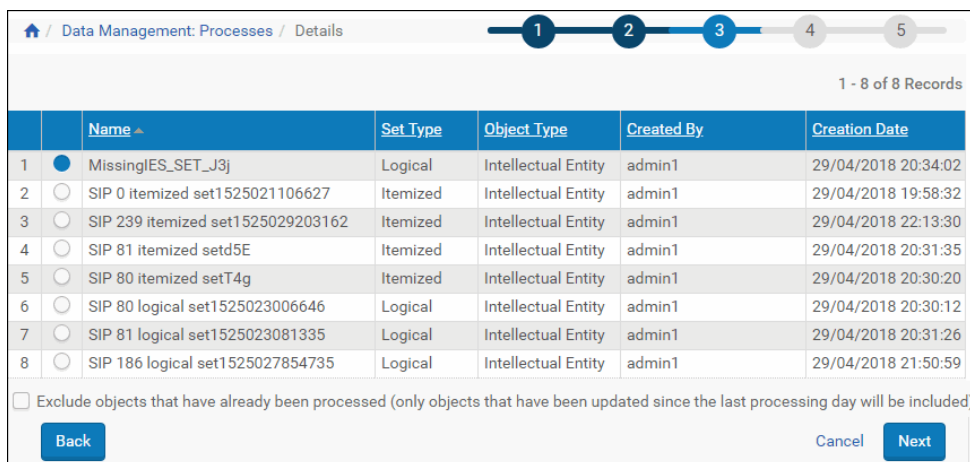


Figure 181: Define Set - Step 3

- 10 Select the itemized set you created for this process and click **Next**.

**NOTE:**

Select the **Exclude...** check box to avoid objects that have already been processed.

The scheduling step (4) opens.

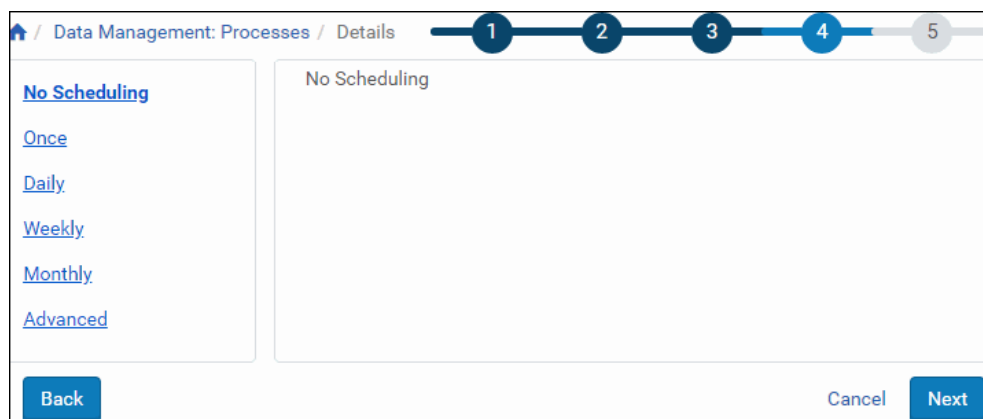


Figure 182: Scheduling - Step 4

- 11 Select the interval in the left column of the page and enter values in the right column as they display. To run the process right away, leave the default value, **No Scheduling**. Then, from the process list, click **Run Now** for your process.
- 12 Click **Next**.

The Review and Confirm step (5) opens.

General Information	
Process Name	General Process
Priority	Normal

Parameters For Tasks	
Reason	CopyrightsViolation

Set Information	
Set Id	57501
Name	MissingIES_SET_J3j

Scheduling	
Not Scheduled	Not Scheduled

Buttons: Back, Cancel, Submit

Figure 183: Review and Confirm - Step 5

- 13 Review the information. To change any information or parameters, use the **Back** button(s) to take you to the necessary page.
- 14 When the process is complete, click the **Submit** button.

The system adds your process to the Process List page and carries out the process to your specifications.

## Recovering an IE from the Recycling Bin

IEs that have been deleted through the Web Editor can be recovered from the Recycling Bin. Retrieving an IE from the Recycling Bin restores it to its previous location in the database.

### NOTE:

If you have moved the IE from one institution to another, the restoration will move it back to the earlier institution.

### To recover an IE from the Recycling Bin:

- 1 From the Home page, select **Data Management > Advanced Tools > Recycle Bin**. The Recycle Bin page opens. Any IEs that have been deleted but not purged from the system are listed with identification information and information on their deletion. Items can be sorted by clicking the column

headers you want to sort by and filtered by selecting an option from the **Filter** drop-down list.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Management: Recycle Bin' interface. At the top, there is a 'Filter' dropdown set to 'All' and a search box with 'in: Label' and a 'Go' button. Below this is a table with 10 rows of deleted items. Each row includes a checkbox, a title, a PID, a CMS ID, the user who deleted it, the date and time of deletion, and the status. Action items for each row include 'view METS', 'Recover', 'Delete Permanently', and 'View Reason and Note'. At the bottom, there is a 'Back' button, an 'Action:' dropdown set to 'Recover', and a 'Submit' button.

	Title	PID	CMS ID	Deleted By	Delete Date	Status				
1	Northwestern Book Example 2	IE10820		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/08/2019 16:36:30	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
2	Famous Paintings	IE23318		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/08/2019 16:28:19	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
3	Pisa	IE15278		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/08/2019 16:28:11	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
4	Maud ARNAUD test deposit	IE63206		admin1	24/07/2019 14:36:56	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
5	Northwestern Book Example	IE8394		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/07/2019 08:24:39	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
6	Eminem _ 8 mile	IE51042		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/07/2019 08:06:49	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
7	CM9NOG04	IE51098		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/07/2019 08:06:47	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
8	BLK	IE50258		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/07/2019 08:06:44	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
9	PDF (1 of 5000)	IE39784		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/07/2019 08:06:40	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note
10	PDF (1 of 5000)	IE39552		Bulk Delete Process (1...	23/07/2019 08:06:40	Deleted	view METS	Recover	Delete Permanently	View Reason and Note

Figure 184: Recycle Bin Page

Action items are also listed in each IE row:

- **view METS** displays the METS XML for the IE
  - **Recover** restores the IE from the Recycle Bin to the repository
  - **Delete Permanently** deletes the IE permanently
  - **Retry** attempts to delete an IE after a previous attempt failed. This option only appears for IEs with status **Failed**.
  - **More** opens a third link, **View Reason and Note**, which, when clicked, displays the PID, Delete Date, and the reason and note explaining why the IE was deleted.
- 2 To restore a single IE, click **Recover** on the corresponding row. To restore more than one IE, select the check box to the left of the title for each IE you want to restore, then select **Recover** from the Action field and click the **Submit** button.

The system restores the IE or IEs you selected and refreshes the page with a message that it successfully restored the IE. The items that were restored no longer appear on the Recycle Bin page.

## Purging an IE from the System

Users with the role of Repository Manager can permanently delete IEs from the system.



### To purge an IE from the system:

- 1 Log on in the capacity of a Data Manager.
- 2 Open the Recycle Bin page by clicking through **Home > Data Management > Delete From Permanent/Recycle Bin**.
- 3 Do one of the following:
  - Click the check boxes beside the names of the IEs that you want to delete permanently, from the **Action** drop-down list select **Delete Permanently**, and click **Submit**.
  - Select **Delete Permanently** in the row of the IEs that you want to delete.

To delete all of the IEs in the Recycle Bin, select **Delete ALL Permanently** from the **Action** drop-down list and click **Submit**.

If the deletion is successful, the system sends a confirmation message to the user, permanently deletes the IEs, and saves provenance information.

If an IE fails to be deleted, it is given the status `Failed`. You can retry to delete failed IEs by clicking **Retry** in the row of a failed IE, or select **Delete ALL Permanently** from the **Action** drop-down list and click **Submit**.

## Moving IEs

In the course of managing a consortium with several institutional and departmental members, libraries may want to move some or all of the IEs from one location to another. A task chain accessed from the Data Management module of Rosetta provides the steps for carrying out the transfer of IEs.

The following rules and conditions apply when transferring IEs:

- The initiating member needs to own the IEs being moved (but does not need permissions for the target institution)
- Moving IEs between institutions/departments generates a provenance event.
- If an IE is assigned to a collection, and the institution changes when the IE is moved, the collection will be unassigned.
- If an IE's source and target departments are identical, the IE will be ignored by the task.

To move IEs:

- 1 From the Process List page (**Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Process List**), click the **Add Process** button. The Choose Task Chain page opens (**Figure 185**).

	Name	Group	Level	Status	Status Date
1	(Re)Create Derivative Copies - Audio	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
2	(Re)Create Derivative Copies - Images	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
3	(Re)Create Derivative Copies - Mixed Material	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
4	(Re)Create Derivative Copies - Text	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
5	(Re)Create Derivative Copies - Video	Maintenance	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
6	access right change	Validation Stack , Enrichment , Move to Permanent , Maintenance , Workbench , Webeditor - ...	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	21/05/2012 07:30:00
7	Add File PI	Maintenance , Webeditor - Permanent	FILE	Active	22/05/2018 07:19:02
8	Add PI	Maintenance , Webeditor - Permanent	FILE	Active	22/05/2018 06:59:55
9	Add Representation Enrichment	Enrichment , Maintenance , Webeditor - Permanent	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:30:21
10	Add to collection (by DC field)	Enrichment , Move to Permanent , Maintenance , Workbench , Webeditor - Permanent	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	10/05/2012 14:41:57
11	Add to collection (by name)	Enrichment , Move to Permanent , Maintenance , Webeditor - Staging , Webeditor - Permanent	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	10/05/2012 14:41:44
12	Assign Access Rights Policy	Enrichment , Maintenance , Workbench , Webeditor - Staging , Webeditor - Permanent	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	14/09/2010 14:33:04
13	Assign Collection by Name	Enrichment , Move to Permanent , Maintenance , Workbench , Webeditor - Permanent	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	06/05/2012 13:46:22
14	Assign PI	Maintenance , Webeditor - Permanent	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	08/10/2013 12:48:51
15	change entityType	Maintenance , Webeditor - Permanent	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	Active	10/01/2016 09:57:43

Figure 185: Choose Task Chain Page

- 2 Find the task chain named **Move IE to Another Institution/Department** and select it. Then click **Next** at the bottom of the page.

The Complete Parameters page opens for the task chain you selected

\* **Process Name**   
**Priority**

**MoveleTask - Move IE to Another Institution/Department**  
 \* **Institution to Move IE to:**

**Email Notification**  
**Send email?**

Figure 186: Complete Parameters Page of Move IE Wizard

- 3 Provide a name for the new process in the **Process Name** field. This will identify the process for anyone who wants to use it. The name appears on the Process List page and is searchable using the quick-find box on that page.
- 4 From the **Move IE to** drop-down list, select the institution and department to which you want to move the objects.
- 5 Click the **Next** button.

The Define Set page of the wizard opens. All available sets for this wizard are listed on this page.

	Name ^	Set Type	Object Type	Created By	Creation Date
1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 6.1 qa test	Itemized	Intellectual Entity	admin1	16/06/2019 08:38:09
2	<input type="radio"/> AAA one IE set	Itemized	Intellectual Entity	admin1	29/07/2019 13:50:59
3	<input type="radio"/> abc	Logical	Intellectual Entity	staffuser	26/11/2013 08:56:54
4	<input type="radio"/> Add Collections	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	19/07/2012 12:00:01
5	<input type="radio"/> add Landscape	Logical	Intellectual Entity	staffuser	26/07/2013 10:28:12
6	<input type="radio"/> aimage	Logical	Intellectual Entity	staffuser	08/11/2013 02:49:10
7	<input type="radio"/> All IEs deposited during 2013	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	21/05/2013 08:52:05
8	<input type="radio"/> All	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	16/11/2016 00:22:38
9	<input type="radio"/> All Files	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	06/08/2013 21:40:07
10	<input type="radio"/> All IEs	Logical	Intellectual Entity	admin1	17/01/2011 17:23:45

Figure 187: Define Set Step of Wizard

- 6 Select the set containing the IEs you want to transfer, then click the **Next** button.

The Scheduling step of the wizard opens (**Figure 188**). The schedule defaults to **No Scheduling**. Also available are once, daily, weekly, monthly, and an advanced option that allows you to enter a firing schedule using a Cron Trigger (with samples provided).

Home / Data Management: Processes / Details

1 2 3 4 5

[No Scheduling](#)  
[Once](#)  
[Daily](#)  
**[Weekly](#)**  
[Monthly](#)  
[Advanced](#)

**Start At**

Time: 09 52

Date: 19/11/2019

Repeat:  Indefinitely  
 Until

On:  Monday  Tuesday  Wednesday  Thursday  
 Friday  Saturday  Sunday

19/11/2019

Back Cancel Next

Figure 188: Process Scheduling - Weekly

- 7 Enter a schedule for the process and click **Next**.

The system returns a summary of the process on the Review and Confirm page ([Figure 189](#)).

The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring a process. At the top, a breadcrumb trail reads 'Data Management: Processes / Details' followed by a progress indicator with five steps, where step 5 is highlighted. The main content is organized into four sections, each with a blue header:

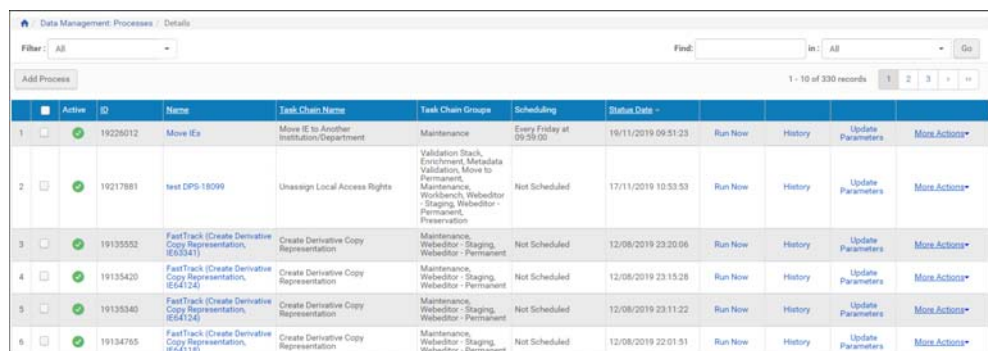
- General Information:** Process Name: Move IEs; Priority: Normal
- Parameters For Tasks:** Institution to Move IE to: CRS00.INS00.DPR00
- Set Information:** Set Id: 19051149; Name: 6.1 qa test
- Scheduling:** Weekly At: Every Tuesday at 09:59:00

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Back' (blue), 'Cancel' (text), and 'Submit' (blue).

Figure 189: Summary of Process Entries

- 8 Review the information on step 5 of the wizard. If you need to make changes, use the < **Back** link until you reach the page where you want to make changes. To cancel the process, click the **Cancel** button. To submit the process to the system, click the **Submit** button.

If you submitted the process, Rosetta runs it or queues it for running. The Process List page opens with the new process appearing there.



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Data Management: Processes - Details". It features a search bar at the top with "Filter: All" and "Find:" followed by "in: All" and a "Go" button. Below the search bar is a table with 10 columns: Active, ID, Name, Task Chain Name, Task Chain Groups, Scheduling, Status Date, Run Now, History, Update Parameters, and More Actions. The table contains 6 rows of data, each representing a different process. The first row is highlighted in blue. The "Run Now" column for all rows contains a green circle with a white checkmark.

Active	ID	Name	Task Chain Name	Task Chain Groups	Scheduling	Status Date	Run Now	History	Update Parameters	More Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	19226012	Move IEs	Move IE to Another Institution/Department	Maintenance	Every Friday at 09:59:00	19/11/2019 09:51:23	Run Now	History	Update Parameters	More Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	19217881	test DPS 18099	Unassign Local Access Rights	Validation Stack, Enrichment, Metadata Validation, Move to Permanent, Workbench, WebEditor - Staging, WebEditor - Permanent, Preservation	Not Scheduled	17/11/2019 10:53:53	Run Now	History	Update Parameters	More Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	19135552	FastTrack (Create Derivative Copy Representation, IE5241)	Create Derivative Copy Representation	Maintenance, WebEditor - Staging, WebEditor - Permanent	Not Scheduled	12/08/2019 23:00:06	Run Now	History	Update Parameters	More Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	19135420	FastTrack (Create Derivative Copy Representation, IE54124)	Create Derivative Copy Representation	Maintenance, WebEditor - Staging, WebEditor - Permanent	Not Scheduled	12/08/2019 23:15:28	Run Now	History	Update Parameters	More Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	19135340	FastTrack (Create Derivative Copy Representation, IE54124)	Create Derivative Copy Representation	Maintenance, WebEditor - Staging, WebEditor - Permanent	Not Scheduled	12/08/2019 23:11:22	Run Now	History	Update Parameters	More Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	19134765	FastTrack (Create Derivative Copy Representation, IE54116)	Create Derivative Copy Representation	Maintenance, WebEditor - Staging, WebEditor - Permanent	Not Scheduled	12/08/2019 22:01:51	Run Now	History	Update Parameters	More Actions

Figure 190: New Entry in Process List

## Restoring IEs from the Permanent Repository

Library staff who want to view previous versions of an IE and possibly restore those versions can do so through the Web Editor. A tab on the Web Editor called Versions displays a list of current and older versions of an IE. Staff with sufficient authorization can retrieve an older version of an IE from the permanent repository and store it as the new and latest version of itself.

Rosetta uses the IE's METS file, which consists of the preserved representation only. When the restoration is complete, the IE in the operational repository will match the version in the permanent repository.

### NOTE:

Although the IE to be overridden will take on the content and metadata of the restored object, access copies and access rights exceptions attached to the IE will migrate with the IE being restored and remain in the database.

### To view or restore an IE from the permanent repository:

- 1 Find the object you want to restore by searching the repository for an object or for metadata (Home > Data Management > Search for Objects | Search for Metadata).

When you find the object, the Web Editor displays its details in a tabbed pane.

- 2 Click the **Versions** tab in the pane.

Information on the versions of this IE display under the tab.

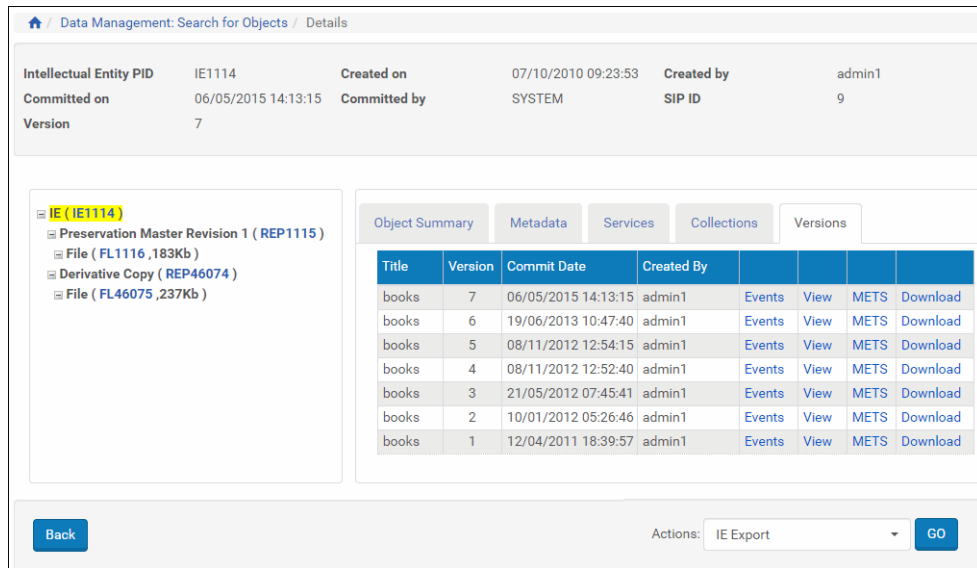


Figure 191: Version Tab of the Web Editor

- 3 Find the version you want to view or restore and click the text link corresponding to that IE.

If you are viewing, the METS information will open in a separate window. If you are restoring, Rosetta will open a confirmation page.

- 4 To restore, click the **Confirm** button.

The system restores the IE and refreshes the Versions tab with messages regarding the IE status and instructions for verification (Figure 192). The Restore text link is no longer available for that version you restored.

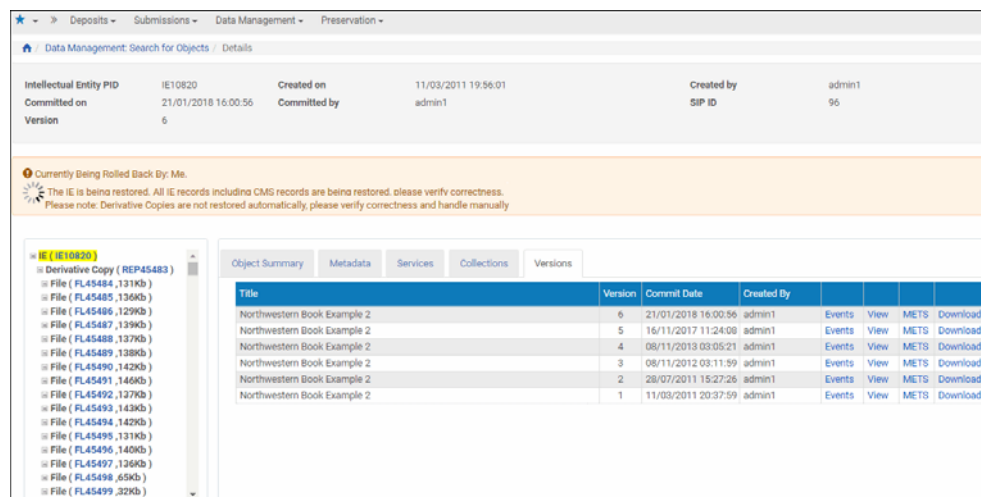


Figure 192: Versions Page After Restoring IE





# 39

---

## Fixity, Provenance, and Storage

This section contains:

- [Fixity in Rosetta with an External Storage Layer](#) on page 393
- [Managing Fixity Reports](#) on page 394

### Fixity in Rosetta with an External Storage Layer

Fixity checks occur as part of validating files as they are deposited, ingested, or otherwise altered within Rosetta. If an institution using Rosetta wants to store files in one or more storage locations outside of the Rosetta repository, fixity checks and events from this external storage layer can be integrated into Rosetta records.

As part of this process, provenance events are performed in Rosetta before an object or IE is returned to the external storage layer. Rosetta performs its part of the equation through its Data Management module and the use of an API.

As part of maintaining the preserved file copies, a fixity check is performed on each of the copies wherever they are stored. In order to record all the information about these checks in Rosetta, the library must run an API that updates Rosetta after a fixity check. This allows reports to be generated in Rosetta and provide the fixity status for all files.

The process includes the addition of an event that can be either a statistical event (not provenance) or a provenance event.

---

**NOTE:**

A provenance event is recorded in the IE METS file, and it requires a new version of the METS file to be written.

---

The provenance event functions as follows:

- The event itself is written to the database whenever it is generated, whether it succeeds or fails.

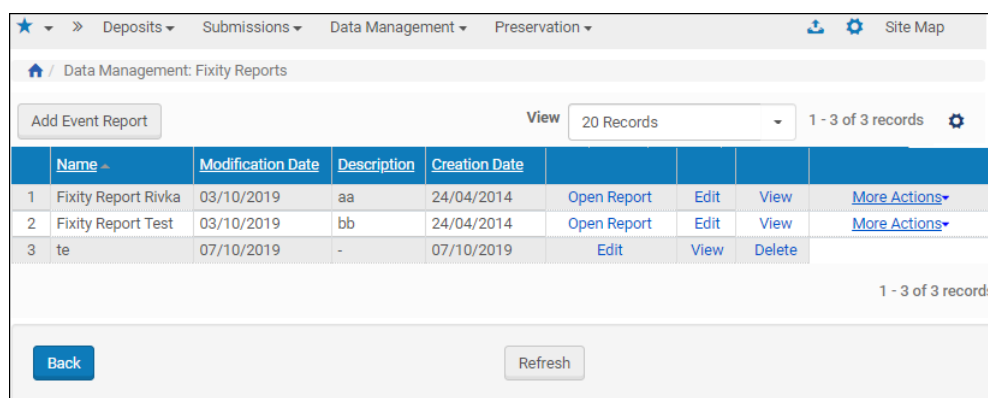
- The event is written to the DNX as provenance when the check result is different from the current status:
  - first time it runs (success/failure)
  - success after failure
  - failure after success

In addition, this event does the following:

- Captures the information about a fixity check that was performed in the storage layer on any of the file copies
- Is added to Rosetta by an API
- When triggered externally, is written to the database as if it had been triggered internally

## Managing Fixity Reports

Fixity reports are set up as Event Reports in the Data Management section of the Management module (see [Figure 193](#))



	Name	Modification Date	Description	Creation Date				
1	Fixity Report Rivka	03/10/2019	aa	24/04/2014	Open Report	Edit	View	More Actions
2	Fixity Report Test	03/10/2019	bb	24/04/2014	Open Report	Edit	View	More Actions
3	te	07/10/2019	-	07/10/2019	Edit	View	Delete	

Figure 193: Fixity Reports Page

Access the page by following the path **Home > Data Management > Advanced Tools > Fixity Reports**. From this page you can

- Add a new report
- View, edit, or delete an existing report
- Open or generate an existing report

**To add a new report:**

- 1 From the Fixity Reports page (**Home > Data Management > Advanced Tools > Fixity Reports**), click the **Add Event Report** button.  
The Add Event Report page opens.
- 2 Enter values in the fields as described in **Table 59**.

Table 59. Event Report Page Fields

Field	Description
Name	Provide a name for the report to appear on the Fixity Reports page.
Description	Describe the report (not required).
Time Period	Specify the number of days, weeks, months, or years for the report to cover.
Number of copies and fixity events per copy	To select a specific number of copies and/or fixity events per copy to capture in the report, select the check boxes and specify the numbers in the fields.

- 3 To create or add a set to be included in the report, click the corresponding button and specify a new set (**Create Set** button) or select a set that has already been defined (**Add Set** button).

---

**NOTE:**

To create a new set with search conditions, see **Creating a Logical Set** on page 347.

---

When you have created a new set or added an existing one to the event, the Event Report Details page refreshes with the selected set shown beside an **Unlink set** option (see **Figure 194**).

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Data Management: Fixity Reports / Details". The form has several sections:

- Name:** A text input field containing "IEs fixity report".
- Description:** A large empty text area.
- Time Period:** A text input field followed by a dropdown menu set to "days".
- File Settings:** Two rows of checkboxes labeled "Files should have". The first row has an input field for "file copies". The second row has an input field for "fixity events (per copy)".
- Set Name:** A text input field containing "ALL IEs". To its right is a button labeled "Unlink set", which is highlighted with a red box.
- Buttons:** At the bottom right, there are "Cancel" and "Save" buttons.

Figure 194: Set Selection for Event Report

- 4 To change the set, click **Unlink set** and repeat from the beginning of the previous step in this procedure. To keep the set, select **Apply**. To keep the set and continue with the procedure, click **Save**.

Rosetta returns you to the Fixity Reports page, where the new event report appears in the list of fixity reports.

#### To view, edit, open, delete, and generate a fixity report:

- 1 From the Fixity Reports page (**Home > Data Management > Advanced Tools > Fixity Reports**), the following row actions are available:
  - **Open Report** to open the report. Click **Export Fixity Report to Excel** to download an excel of the report.
  - **Delete** to delete the report (then click **Confirm** to continue the deletion)
  - **View** to view the report details (click **Back** to return to this page)
  - **Edit** to make changes to the report details. Click **Generate Report** to generate the report.
- 2 Click **Save** to save changes or **Cancel** to return to the report list page without saving changes.

# 40

## Metadata Update Jobs

This section contains:

- [About Metadata Update Jobs](#) on page 397
- [Managing Metadata Update Jobs](#) on page 397
- [Adding a Metadata Update Job](#) on page 399
- [Modifying a Metadata Update Job](#) on page 401
- [Cancelling a Metadata Update Job](#) on page 402

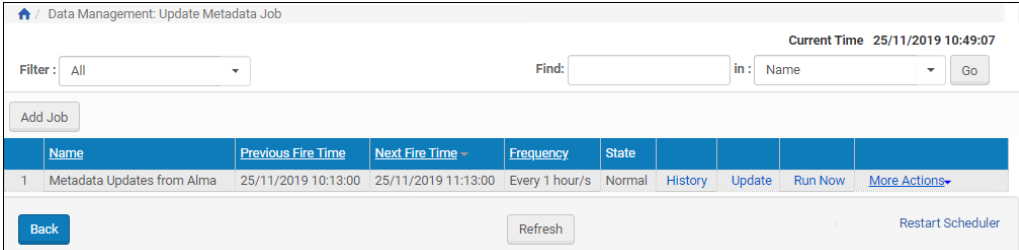
### About Metadata Update Jobs

Metadata update jobs are used to update metadata for existing IEs.

### Managing Metadata Update Jobs

The Manage Scheduled Jobs page enables Data Managers to schedule metadata Update jobs. To access this page, follow the Rosetta drop-down menu path: **Data Manager > Manage Sets and Processes > Update Metadata Job**.

The Manage Scheduled Jobs page opens to existing metadata update jobs ([Figure 195](#)).



The screenshot shows a web interface for managing metadata update jobs. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: "/ Data Management: Update Metadata Job". On the right, the current time is displayed as "25/11/2019 10:49:07". Below this, there is a search area with a "Filter" dropdown set to "All", a "Find:" input field, an "in:" dropdown set to "Name", and a "Go" button. An "Add Job" button is located below the search area. The main content is a table with the following columns: Name, Previous Fire Time, Next Fire Time, Frequency, State, History, Update, Run Now, and More Actions. A single job is listed in the table.

Name	Previous Fire Time	Next Fire Time	Frequency	State	History	Update	Run Now	More Actions
1 Metadata Updates from Alma	25/11/2019 10:13:00	25/11/2019 11:13:00	Every 1 hour/s	Normal				

At the bottom of the interface, there are "Back", "Refresh", and "Restart Scheduler" buttons.

Figure 195: Manage Scheduled Jobs (Metadata Update Jobs List)

This page enables Data Managers to monitor the status of each metadata update job and perform the following tasks:

- **Add a new job** – For more information, see [Adding a Metadata Update Job](#) on page 399.
- **View a job's details** – Click the **View** link next to the job you want to view.
- **Modify a job** – For more information, see [Modifying a Metadata Update Job](#) on page 401.
- **Execute a job** – Click the **Run Now** link to run a job manually.

In addition, you can cancel a job. For more information, see [Cancelling a Metadata Update Job](#) on page 402.

## Adding a Metadata Update Job

This task allows Data Managers to create a new metadata update job.

To add a Metadata Update job:

- 1 Click the **Add job** button on the Manage Scheduled Jobs page.  
The Job Details page opens.

Figure 196: Job Details (Metadata Update Job)

- 2 Enter a name for the metadata update job in the **Name** field.

- 3 Select the interval at which to execute the job: **No Scheduling, Hourly, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and Advanced.**
- 4 To configure hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly intervals:
  - a Use the following table to configure the common interval fields:

Table 60. Common Interval Fields

Section	Field	Description
Start At	Time	Select the hour and minutes from the drop-down fields to specify the time at which to run the job.
	Date	Use the calendar tool or select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to select the date at which to start running the job.
Repeat	Indefinitely	Select this option to run the job indefinitely.
	Until	Select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to specify the date at which to stop running the job.  <b>NOTE:</b> After this date, the state of the job will change from <b>Normal</b> to <b>Not Running</b> .

- b Use the following table to configure the interval-specific fields:

Table 61. Interval-Specific Fields

Type of Interval	Perform this task:	Description
Hourly	Every	Select the hourly interval from the <b>Hours</b> drop-down field.
Weekly	Week days	Select which days of the week to run this job.
Monthly	Monthly At	Select the day of the month to run this job.

For information on how to configure advanced intervals, see [Configuring Advanced Job Schedules](#) on page 248.

- 5 Complete the required fields in the **Job Parameters** pane.
- 6 From the **Send Email?** drop-down list, you have the following options:
  - No (default)
  - Yes (if there was work)
  - On failure only

The email contains a report/log file for the job.



- 7 Click the **Apply** button to add the job to the list of metadata update jobs.

## Modifying a Metadata Update Job

This task allows Data Managers to modify the details for an existing metadata update job.

### To modify a Metadata Update job:

- 1 On the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **Edit** link next to the job that you want to modify.
- 2 Select the interval at which to execute the job: **No Scheduling, Hourly, Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and Advanced.**
- 3 To configure hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly intervals:

- a** Use the following table to configure the common interval fields:

Table 62. Common Interval Fields

Section	Field	Description
Start At	Time	Select the hour and minutes from the drop-down fields to specify the time at which to run the job.
	Date	Use the calendar tool or select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to select the date at which to start running the job.
Repeat	Indefinitely	Select this option to run the job indefinitely.
	Until	Select the month, day, and year from the drop-down fields to specify the date at which to stop running the job.  <b>NOTE:</b> After this date, the state of the job will change from <b>Normal</b> to <b>Not Running</b> .

- b** Use the following table to configure the interval-specific fields:

Table 63. Interval-Specific Fields

Type of Interval	Perform this task:	Description
Hourly	Every	Select the hourly interval from the <b>Hours</b> drop-down field.
Weekly	Week days	Select which days of the week to run this job.
Monthly	Monthly At	Select the day of the month to run this job.

For information on how to configure advanced intervals, see [Configuring Advanced Job Schedules](#) on page 248.

- 4 Complete the required fields in the **Job Parameters** pane.
- 5 Click the **Apply** button to add the job to the list of metadata update jobs.

## Cancelling a Metadata Update Job

Cancelling a job allows the Data Manager to postpone the execution of job indefinitely without deleting it from the system.

---

**NOTE:**

The **Unschedule** option will not be available when the state of the job is **Not Running**.

---

**To cancel a Metadata Update job:**

- 1** On the Manage Scheduled Jobs page, click the **Edit** link next to the job that you want to modify.  
The Job Details page opens.
- 2** Click the **Unschedule** button.  
The state of the job should change to **Not Running**.



# 41

---

## Collections

This section contains:

- **Collections in Rosetta** on page 405
- **Managing Collections** on page 406
- **Collection Delivery** on page 418

### Collections in Rosetta

Collections in Rosetta enable users to aggregate IEs so that they can be preserved according to their original hierarchy.

Editors (Typical and Full) and Data Managers (Typical and Full) have access to collections from the **Data Management > Collection Management** menu. These authorized users can create, update, and delete collections under the correct circumstances.

Collections contain:

- one or more associated IEs (and the IEs contain the associated Collection ID in their records)
- a unique path (including collection/sub-collection)
- metadata in DC format—stored as shared metadata in the database and in the permanent repository
- optional source metadata in any format other than DC (such as EAD or MARC)
- optional sub-collections

---

**NOTE:**

Collections are not sets. Process automation tasks cannot work directly with collections. In order for Process automation tasks to work with collections, sets need to be created with the collection name as a criterion for the search query.

---

## Managing Collections

Collections can be managed from the Collections Management page (see [Figure 197, Collections Management](#)).

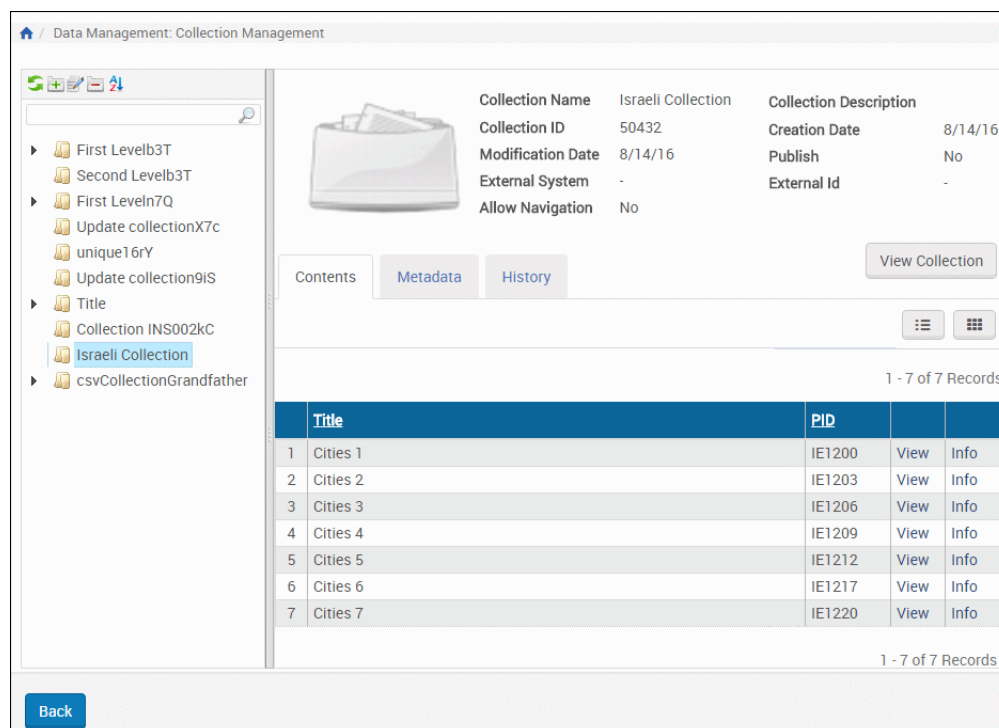


Figure 197: Collections Management

**NOTE:**

If you add collections with the API and want to see the results in Rosetta (for testing purposes, for example) you must refresh the collection tree by reopening the collection UI.

The Collections Management page includes a hierarchical navigation bar (left column of the page) and a main window with the Contents, Metadata, and History tabs.

The Contents tab displays the contents of the collection in terms of its IEs. IEs can be viewed in a list format or as thumbnails.

The Metadata tab (see [Figure 198, Collections Management Page, Metadata Tab](#)) provides an interface for users to edit the collection's metadata. Users can edit DC records online or upload metadata from external XML file. Import formats can be either DC or source metadata in any format (such as MARC or EAD).

Contents		Metadata		History	
Add Metadata					
Name	Type	Mid			
Descriptive	DC	1102	Edit		
Collection	mets	1103	View		

Figure 198: Collections Management Page, Metadata Tab

In the permanent repository, the descriptive metadata of the collection is stored in a METS XML document along with some control information.

The History tab displays a list of the actions performed on the collection:

Contents		Metadata		History	
1 - 8 of 8 Events					
	Event type	Description	Date		
1	IE has been added to collection	IE1206 has been added to collection:Israeli Collection (collection id:50432)	14/08/2016 21:29:08		
2	IE has been added to collection	IE1220 has been added to collection:Israeli Collection (collection id:50432)	14/08/2016 21:29:08		
3	IE has been added to collection	IE1212 has been added to collection:Israeli Collection (collection id:50432)	14/08/2016 21:29:08		
4	IE has been added to collection	IE1200 has been added to collection:Israeli Collection (collection id:50432)	14/08/2016 21:29:08		
5	IE has been added to collection	IE1217 has been added to collection:Israeli Collection (collection id:50432)	14/08/2016 21:29:08		
6	IE has been added to collection	IE1203 has been added to collection:Israeli Collection (collection id:50432)	14/08/2016 21:29:08		
7	IE has been added to collection	IE1209 has been added to collection:Israeli Collection (collection id:50432)	14/08/2016 21:29:08		

Figure 199: History Tab

## Adding a New Collection

Adding a new collection can be accomplished in two ways:

- Manually, through the UI
- Automatically, when associating IEs with a collection. (See [Associating IEs with Collections](#) on page 411)

### To add a collection manually:

First determine where, in the existing hierarchy, you want to position your collection. In the example below, [Adding a New Collection](#), the user wants to create a collection that is a sub-collection of the existing Modern collection.

- 1 To create a sub-collection of an existing collection, click that collection in the collection hierarchy.

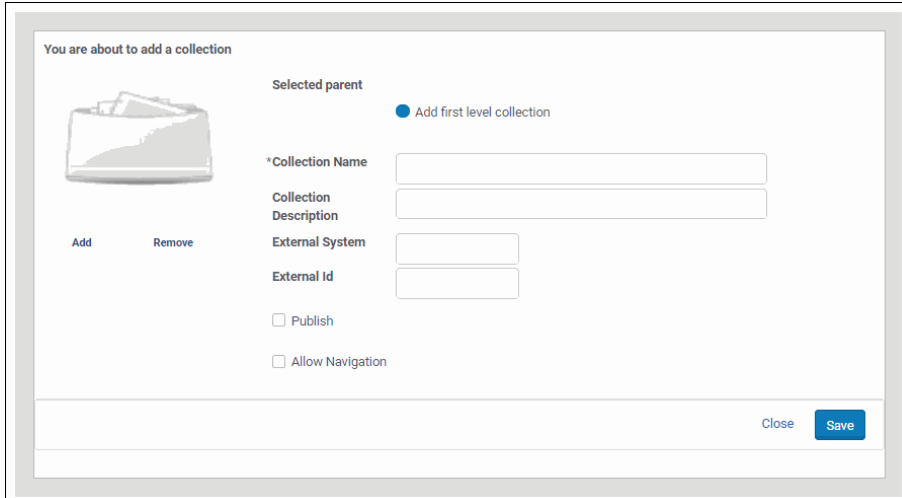
The system highlights the collection you clicked.

- 2 Click the green button with the plus sign.

A new collection form opens in a light box. The Selected parent field provides you the option of creating a first-level collection or a sub-collection of the parent collection you selected in step 1.

- 3 Click the first-level option or the parent option.

- 4 Enter a name for the collection. This name will appear as the collection's label in the hierarchy and will be used as part of the path when the system needs to locate the collection.



The screenshot shows a light box titled "You are about to add a collection". On the left, there is a folder icon with "Add" and "Remove" buttons below it. The main area contains a "Selected parent" section with a radio button selected for "Add first level collection". Below this are four input fields: "\*Collection Name", "Collection Description", "External System", and "External Id". At the bottom, there are two checkboxes: "Publish" and "Allow Navigation", both of which are currently unchecked. In the bottom right corner, there are "Close" and "Save" buttons.

Figure 200: Adding a New Collection

- 5 Enter a description for the collection. The description will appear in the basic properties information for the collection.
- 6 Select **Publish** to publish the collection to Primo.
- 7 Select **Allow Navigation** to:
  - Display linked breadcrumbs to this collection in the collection viewer
  - Allow the collection to be displayed in the Collection Viewer. If the check box is cleared, the collection does not appear (if configured).

---

**NOTE:**

For staff users the collection is displayed even when the check box is cleared.

---



- 8 Click **Add** under the generic thumbnail image to add a thumbnail to the collection.

**NOTES:**

- The image must be in jpg format with a maximum size of 100K.
- It is recommended that square (1:1) images be used.
- Images should be not less than 400x400px.

- 9 Click **Add** to save the collection.

The collection name appears in the hierarchy where you specified in the **Selected parent** field.

You can change the order and level of the collection by dragging and dropping it where you want it in the hierarchy.

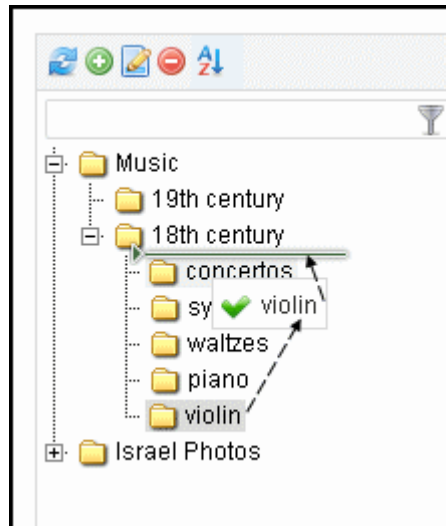


Figure 201: Collection Drag-n-Drop

Click the Sort icon to alphabetize the list of collections.

To create collections automatically while associating IEs with them, see [Associating IEs with Collections](#) on page 411.

## Editing a Collection

To rename a collection, right-click over the folder in the left column and select **Rename collection**.

To update the collection description, right-click the folder in the left column and select **Edit collection**, then update the necessary fields.

## Updating Collection Metadata

Collection metadata can be updated from the Metadata tab on the Collection Management page. Users can add metadata elements and assign values from this tab.

### To add a new metadata type to a collection:

- 1 From the Metadata tab of the collection you want to edit, click the **Add Metadata** button.

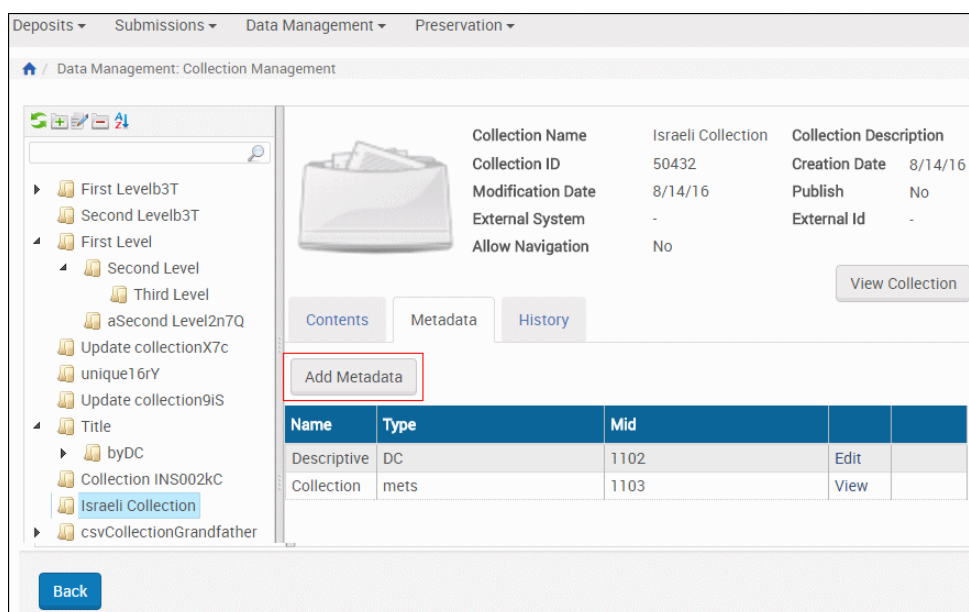


Figure 202: Add Metadata Button for Collection

The Choose metadata type form opens in a light box.

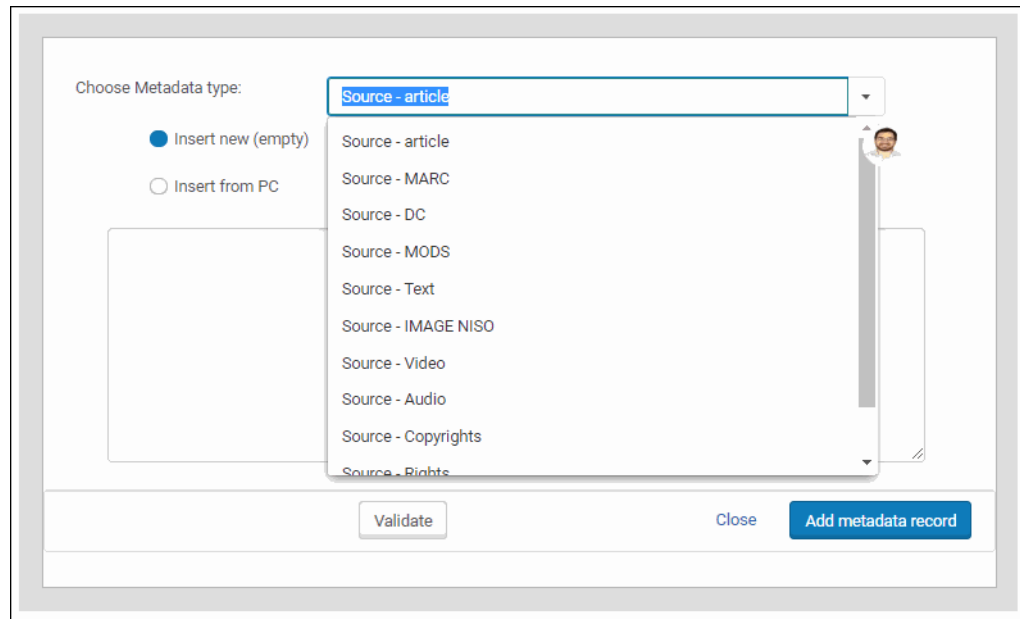


Figure 203: Add Metadata Light Box

- 2 From the drop-down list of metadata types, select the type you want to add. If you do not see your type in the list, select **Other**.
- 3 Select the source of the metadata:
  - **Insert new** to copy the source into a text field
  - **Insert from PC** to select a metadata file on your PC
- 4 Use the **Validate** button to check the metadata before loading it. Any errors will display in red text as the form refreshes.
- 5 Correct any errors and re-check the validation. When no red text displays after clicking **Validate**, the XML is valid.
- 6 Click the **Add metadata record** button to complete the addition.

The system returns you to the Collections Management page. The new metadata appears in the **Metadata** tab under the existing metadata types.

---

**NOTE:**

For information on editing digital collections, see [Editing Digital Collections](#) on page 448.

---

## Associating IEs with Collections

Users can associate IEs with collections even if the collection doesn't exist yet. Collections in this case are created during the association of IEs with collections.

After a collection has been created, users can edit it and add metadata (DC or source MD).

Users can associate IEs with collections in one of two ways, both of which add a section to the IE's DNX.

In case of failure (for example, the IE is already locked by another user or process), the Process Monitoring UI allows the user to see the details of the IEs that failed. The user can then resolve the problem.

---

**NOTE:**

These tasks can be configured as part of SIP processing or, after the IEs are in the permanent repository, as a maintenance process (bulk) or through the Collection tab in the Web editor (manual).

---

### *Tasks and Task Chains*

Associating IEs with collections involves, in part, running the correct task chain from the **Advanced Configuration > Repository > Task Chains** page or creating a chain if the one you want doesn't exist.

Two methods for associating IEs with collections are available out-of-the-box as tasks:

- The task **Assign Collection by Name** should be used when the collection already exists in Rosetta and the ID is known. The task verifies that the collection exists in Rosetta and assigns the IEs to this collection. The parameter for this task is the collection ID, selected by the user who schedules the process.
- The task **Assign Collection by DC** can be used for the following cases:
  - When assigning IEs to an existing collection, identifiable by Rosetta or external ID in a specified DC field
  - When assigning IEs to a collection, identifiable by a full path in a specified DC field

For each field occurrence, if the field contains a colon, Rosetta tries to match by Rosetta ID, then by external ID. Match by ID is case sensitive. If no match is found, the task fails. If the field does not contain a colon, Rosetta tries to match by path.

The expected syntax for assignment by Rosetta ID is `rosetta:{rosetta_id}`. The expected syntax for assignment by external ID is `{external_system}:{external_id}`. The expected syntax for assignment by path is the full collection path, delimited by a specified

delimiter. The list of delimiters is configurable in the Collection Task Separators code table.

The task supports auto-generating new collections based on a collection path only.

The task supports recursive generation, that is, if the value in the DC field is *a/b/c* (with the delimiter being */*) and root collection *a* does not exist, Rosetta creates collections *a*, *b* and *c* (and assigns the IE to *c*). When a collection is generated by the task, the collection's creation event the task details.

---

**NOTE:**

Colon (:) is reserved and cannot be used in this task either as a collection name or a delimiter.

---

Repository / Task Chains / Details

Task Chain ID: 58    Created By: SYSTEM    Created On: 16/08/2016 23:05:56  
 Updated By:    Updated On:

**General Information**

\* Name: Assign Collection by DC

\* Description: This task chain will assign collection to IE by DC

\* Status: Active    Status Date: 16/08/2016

\* Task Chain Level: IE

\* Groups:

- Preservation
- Maintenance
- Validation Stack - Use file level tasks only
- Workbench
- Webeditor - Staging
- Enrichment
- Move To Permanent
- Metadata Validation
- Webeditor - Permanent

Task List    Task Parameters

Add Task

Order	Name	Description	Level	Next Step On Failure	
1	Assign Collection By DC	Assign Collection By DC	INTELLECTUAL_ENTITY	-	Delete

Cancel    Save

Figure 204: Customer-Configured Task Chain—Assign by DC

The following parameters are available for this task:

The screenshot shows the 'Task Parameters' tab in a task chain configuration. It includes a 'DC Field' dropdown menu set to 'Is Part Of (DCTERMS)', a 'Delimiter' dropdown menu set to '/', and a 'Delete on Assignment' checkbox. Below these are three checkboxes: 'Generate New Collections' (checked), 'Publish', 'Navigate', and 'Sort' (all unchecked).

Figure 205: Task Chain - Task Parameters Tab View

- DC Field – the field that contains the path or external ID by which Rosetta assigns the IEs to a collection.
- Delimiter – the delimiter used for the collection path.
- Delete on Assignment – used when the DC field exists solely for collection assignment. Select to have the field deleted after a successful collection assignment based on a match for the given field.

**NOTE:**

This DC update does not generate a metadata update event. The field deletion is noted in the IE's collection assignment event as `DCSourceDeleted=true`.

- Generate New Collections – select to have Rosetta generate a new collection according to the value in the DC field and the specified delimiter if no match by path is found. The following options are only available if **Generate New Collections** is selected.
- Publish – select to have the generated collections published to Primo.
- Navigate – select to display linked breadcrumbs to this collection in the collection viewer.
- Sort – select to have the generated collection's parent re-sorted (0-9A-z) after the collection is generated in order to maintain its order.

**NOTE:**

Generated collections' descriptions are not auto-populated.

Both tasks are available with Rosetta installation, but only the Assign Collection by Name has a corresponding out-of-the-box task chain. You must configure a new task chain if you want to use the Assign Collection by DC task.

## Disassociating IEs from Collections

Disassociating IEs from a collection can be done using a process (bulk) or through the Web editor (manual). The action performs the following:

- 1 Locks the IE.
- 2 Creates a new version of the IE without the collection DNX section that held the collection ID.
- 3 Commits the new version of the IE to the permanent repository.

The task and task chain for this procedure, Unassign Collection, are available on installation. In case of failure (for example, the IE is already locked by another user or process), the Process Monitoring UI allows the user to see the details of the IEs that failed. The user can then resolve the problem.

## Searching IEs Within Collections

In the Data Management area, IEs can be searched based on their collection information. The user can open the list of collections, find a particular collection/sub-collection name, and review all the IEs that are associated with the collection.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Management: Collection Management' interface. On the left is a navigation tree with folders like 'First Levelb3T', 'Second Levelb3T', 'First Leveln7Q', 'Update collectionX7c', 'unique16rY', 'Update collection9IS', 'Title', 'Collection INS002kC', 'Israeli Collection', and 'csvCollectionGrandfather'. The 'Israeli Collection' is selected. The main area displays collection details: Collection Name: Israeli Collection, Collection ID: 50432, Modification Date: 8/14/16, External System: -, Allow Navigation: No, Collection Description: Israeli Collection, Creation Date: 8/14/16, Publish: No, External Id: -. Below this are tabs for 'Contents', 'Metadata', and 'History', and a 'View Collection' button. A table lists 7 records of IEs associated with the collection:

	Title	PID		
1	Cities 1	IE1200	View	Info
2	Cities 2	IE1203	View	Info
3	Cities 3	IE1206	View	Info
4	Cities 4	IE1209	View	Info
5	Cities 5	IE1212	View	Info
6	Cities 6	IE1217	View	Info
7	Cities 7	IE1220	View	Info

At the bottom left is a 'Back' button. The record count '1 - 7 of 7 Records' is shown at the bottom right of the table area.

Figure 206: IEs in a Collection



## Searching Collections

Users can search the list of collections by collection name. For a sub-collection, the search should start at the collection level. For example, to search for Spring semester under 2011 under Course catalogue, the user should start with Course catalogue and then 2011. In searches for 2011 or Spring semester, all the sub-collections with this name will be highlighted in the list.

## Publishing Collections

Collections can be published using the OAI-PMH protocol, similar to IEs, so that they can be harvested by an OAI-PMH harvester. A published collection's metadata will appear in the OAI set.

---

### NOTE:

For additional information on setting up harvesting Rosetta collections in Primo, see the *Rosetta - Primo Integration Guide*.

---

To mark a collection for publishing, right-click over the collection icon in the collection tree, select **Edit** and select the **Publish** check box. Clear the box to unpublish the collection. The collection will be published or unpublished during the next Publishing Sync Job.

---

### NOTES:

- The Collections are converted to OAI format using the (institution-level) `collection2DC.xsl` configuration file. To edit this file, go to **Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Publishing Configuration > Collection Publishing** and click **Configure**. Only a single xsl configuration per institution is supported for collection publishing.
  - The `set_spec` value will be `\{institution code\}-collections`.
  - When the XSL file is changed, all collections of the relevant institution are published the next time the publishing job runs.
  - Publishing is determined by the collection's `publish dnx` field (boolean, default=false) and can also be set by collection APIs, CSV collection deposit, and the Assign to Collection by DC task.
  - You can schedule collection publishing from the **Scheduling** option at **Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Publishing Configuration > Collection Publishing**.
- 

## Deleting Collections and IEs

Collections or sub-collections can be deleted from the list of collections only if there are no IEs associated with them.

The system does not allow the deletion of collections that have associated IEs.

When an IE is deleted, it does not appear as part of any collection to which it once belonged.

To delete a collection that has associated IEs (or sub-collections with associated IEs), run an Unassign Collection process, using the relevant collection(s) as both IE search criteria and task parameter.

## Restoring an IE's Previous Version

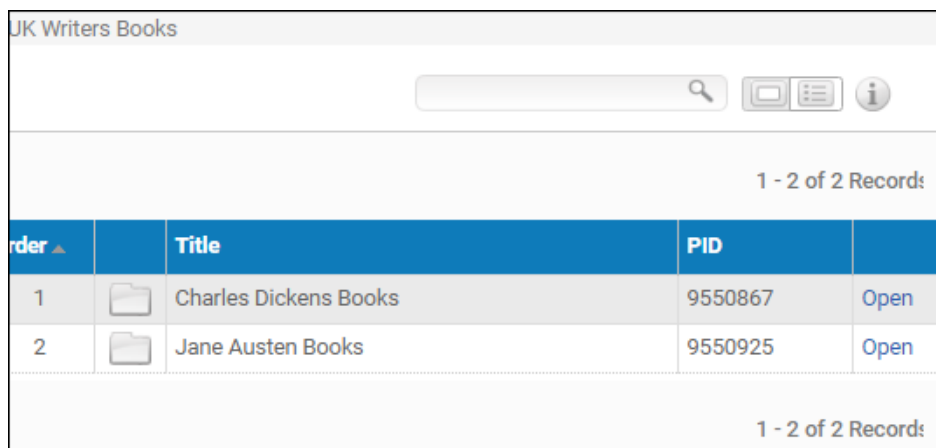
When a user restores the previous version of an IE, the system determines whether the associated collection still exists. If it does, the system re-associates the IE with the collection.

If the collection does not exist, the IE is not re-associated with this collection. The system generates an event displaying the details of the IE and the collection so the case can be tracked and managed.



## Collection Delivery

Rosetta allows viewing collections from outside of Rosetta by external patrons. It also allows managing collections by external applications using APIs.

The collection viewer is displayed in a separate browser tab or window, as shown in [Figure 207](#).



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "UK Writers Books". At the top, there is a search bar and three icons: a magnifying glass, a list icon, and an information icon. Below the search bar, it says "1 - 2 of 2 Records". The main content is a table with the following structure:

Order ▲		Title	PID	
1		Charles Dickens Books	9550867	Open
2		Jane Austen Books	9550925	Open

At the bottom of the table, it says "1 - 2 of 2 Records".

Figure 207: Collection Viewer

The collection viewer has the following characteristics:

- Access rights are not enforced at the collection level, only at the IE level.

- All IE titles are displayed with thumbnails (see the **Thumbnail Creation Rules** section in the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*).
- Browsing among IEs within a collection can only occur within the same collection or its sub-collection(s). In **Figure 207**, this includes all IEs in the Israeli Collection and any IEs in the Israeli Subcollection folder, once that folder is open.
- Breadcrumbs to parent collections (up to three levels) are available depending on each collections' **Allow Navigation** setting (see **Adding a New Collection** on page 407).

## Collection Metadata

Users can view the descriptive metadata of a collection by clicking the information (i) button. The metadata for the collection appears in a light box (see **Figure 208**).

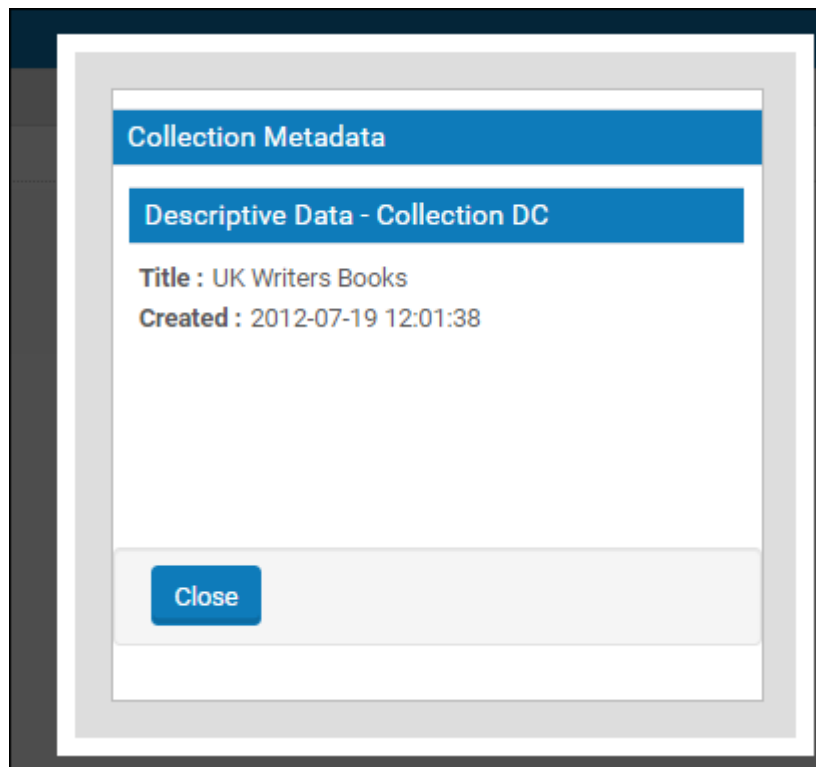


Figure 208: Collection Viewer with Metadata Light Box

## Collection Delivery Requests

There are two possible scenarios for how a delivery request for a collection can be initiated by an external resource discovery system:

- **Rosetta Collection ID:** The collection ID can be published as part of the IE and extracted by the resource discovery system.
- **External System ID:** The ID can be stored in Rosetta as part of the collection entity (for example, a DOI). The delivery URL can use the combination of the external system name (such as Aleph) and the external system ID to deliver the collection.

The collection delivery request can include, respectively, either the parameter `col_id=` with the Rosetta collection ID or the parameters `external_system_name` and `external_system_id` that hold the external system name and ID of the collection.

See [Collection Viewer URL](#) on page 420 for more information on requests and viewer parameters.

## Collection Viewer URL

The collection can be retrieved based on:

- **Rosetta Collection ID** – For example, `http://{server-name}:{port}/delivery/action/collectionViewer.do?operation=viewCollection&col_pid=83542`
- **External System Details** – For example, `http://{server-name}:{port}/delivery/action/collectionViewer.do?operation=viewCollection&externalSystem=ALEPH&externalId=83542`

Currently, the only way to populate the external system name/ID in the collection record is through the collection API.

### *URL Parameters*

To control the collection viewer features, users can use the following parameters:

- **displayType** – As a default, the collection viewer opens in list view. However, users calling the viewer externally can control the view mode by adding the following parameter to the URL: `displayType=thumbnails`.
- **pageNum** – The default number of objects in the viewer are defined in a general parameter. However, users can control the number of objects by setting the following parameter: `pageNum=20` (which sets the number of objects on a page to a maximum of 20)

## Derivative Copy Representations

This section contains:

- **Manually Adding a Derivative Copy Representation** on page 421
- **Adding a Derivative Copy Representation with a Service** on page 427
- **Adding a Derivative Copy Representation with a Job** on page 428

Creating and adding representations in general and derivative copies in particular can be performed by staff users with the Technical Analyst (TA) or Data Manager roles. A user who has both a TA role and an Assessor or Arranger role can add derivative copies from the Assessor or Arranger interface.

There are three methods for adding derivative copies:

- Manually – see **Manually Adding a Derivative Copy Representation** on page 421
- With a service – see **Adding a Derivative Copy Representation with a Service** on page 427
- With a job – see **Adding a Derivative Copy Representation with a Job** on page 428

### Manually Adding a Derivative Copy Representation

You can manually add a derivative copy from the Web Editor. Use this method when you have the derivative copy files.

**To manually add a derivative copy representation:**

- 1 Open an IE in the Web Editor and lock it.

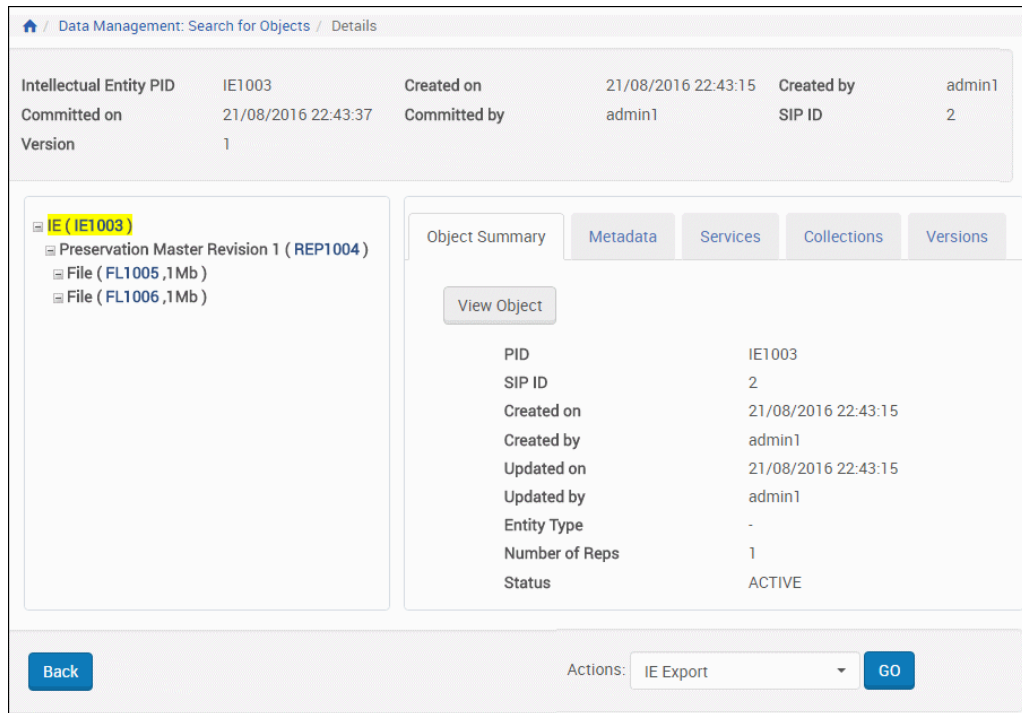


Figure 209: Web Editor Displaying IE Information

- 2 From the **Actions** drop-down menu, click **Add Representation**, and then click the **Go** button. The Add Representation - Details page opens:

IE General Information

Intellectual Entity PID	IE1003	Created on	21/08/2016 22:43:15	Created by	admin1
Committed on	21/08/2016 22:43:37	Committed by	admin1	SIP ID	2
Version	1				

Please provide details on the representation you are adding

Label

\* Preservation Type

Representation Entity Type  Representation Code

Access Rights Policy

Cancel

Figure 210: Add Representation - Details Page

3 Enter information in the fields:

- Label
- Preservation Entity Type
- Representation Code
- Access Rights Policy

**NOTE:**

Only one derivative copy representation with given code and entity type values can be added to any given IE. To add multiple derivative copies to an IE, use different codes or entity type values.

4 Click the **Next** button.

The Load Page opens. There are two options for uploading files:

- Insert from Local PC – the interface that appears depends on your configuration:
  - If you are a licensed Aurigma user, the following interface appears:

Intellectual Entity PID	IE3399	Created on	20/08/2016 19:21:25	Created by	admin1
Committed on	-	Committed by	-	SIP ID	520
Version	-				

Please select file(s) to upload

Insert from Local PC

Load the files manually

Files for upload Change view:

[Add more files](#), [add folder](#) or remove all files

**Drop files here...**

No files to upload

**Selected Files**

Order	File Name	Label	Physical Structmap Label	Note	Source	Size	Date
-------	-----------	-------	--------------------------	------	--------	------	------

Figure 211: Derivative Copy Load Page – Aurigma Users

You can:

- drag and drop files onto the page
- click **Add more files** and select the files



- click **Add folder** and select the folder

To use the manual interface instead (**Figure 212**), click **Load Files Manually**.

- If you are not using Aurigma, the following interface appears:

The screenshot shows a web interface for uploading files. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: [Submissions: Assess SIPs](#) / [Details](#). Below this is a blue header section titled "IE General Information".

Intellectual Entity PID	IE3399	Created on	20/08/2016 19:21:25	Created by	admin1
Committed on	-	Committed by	-	SIP ID	520
Version	-				

Below the information table is another blue header section titled "Please select file(s) to upload".

There are two buttons: "Insert from Local PC" (selected) and "Choose From Server".

The main section is titled "Select File" and includes the instruction "Load the files using the applet".

Fields for file selection:

- \* File:  [Browse ...](#)
- Label:
- \* Physical Structmap Label:
- Notes:

An "Add Selected File" button is located below these fields.

At the bottom, there is a blue header section titled "Selected Files" which contains a table with the following columns: Order, File Name, Label, Physical Structmap Label, Note, Source, Size, Date.

At the very bottom, there are three buttons: "Back", "Cancel", and "Done".

Figure 212: Manual Upload Interface

Browse to the file you want to upload and click **Add Selected File**.  
 Repeat for each file you want to upload.

Uploaded files are listed in the Selected Files portion of the page:

Selected Files										
Order	File Name	Label	Physical Structmap Label	Note	Source	Size	Date			
1	African Buffalo.jpg	African Buffalo	African Buffalo		/exlibris/dps/d4_1/profile/operati...	383.42	22/08/2016	Edit	Remove	
2	Dolphins.jpg	Dolphins	Dolphins		/exlibris/dps/d4_1/profile/operati...	123.43	22/08/2016	Edit	Remove	
3	Lion.jpg	Lion	Lion		/exlibris/dps/d4_1/profile/operati...	245.65	22/08/2016	Edit	Remove	

Buttons: Back, Cancel, Done

Figure 213: Selected Files Order

The Selected Files pane displays the selected files as described in the following table:

Table 64. Selected Files Pane

Column	Description
#	The selected files' deposit activity priority.
Set Order	Use the Up and Down arrows to change the selected files' order in the IE.
File Name	Displays the name of the selected file.
Label	Provides a field for a label to be shown when the IE is viewed in Delivery (optional).
Source	Displays the source of the selected file. This is either Local or URL.
Size	Displays the size of the selected file.
Date	Displays the date on which the selected file was deposited.

For multiple files, to change the order of the files, click the arrows of the rows you want to change. When you have the files in the correct order, click the **Done** button.

- **Choose from Server** – To load files from a location on the server instead, first place the files you want to upload under the home directory on the server. Then click the **Choose From Server** tab on this page and enter the directory path in the **Import Directory** field. Rosetta takes all of the files under that directory and uploads them to the system.

5 When you are finished, click **Done**.

Rosetta creates the derivative copies.

## Adding a Derivative Copy Representation with a Service

You can create a derivative copy representation with a service. Use the service when you want Rosetta to generate the files for you, either one-off (via the Web editor) or in bulk (as a task).

To create a derivative copy representation with a service:

- 1 Display an IE in the Web Editor.
- 2 On the IE level, select the **Services** tab.
- 3 Select the **Create Derivative Copy Representation** service. The following appears:

The screenshot shows the configuration page for the 'Create Derivative Copy Representation' service. The page is titled 'Data Management: Search for Objects / Details' and has a blue header 'General Info'. Below this, the 'Process Name' is 'FastTrack (Create Derivative Copy Representation, IE1003)' and the 'Priority' is set to 'High'. The main section is titled 'Create Derivative Copy Representation - Create Derivative Copy Representation'. It contains several fields: 'Preservation Type' is 'Derivative Copy', 'Representation Entity Type (Input)' is 'None', 'File Extension Filter' is empty with a list of extensions (o, qct, qpt, qxp, step, stp, wav) on the right, 'Copy other extensions' is unchecked, 'Plug-in Type' has 'Transformation Profile' selected and 'JP2 Thumbnails' chosen, 'Stream Handler' is selected and 'Jp2000' chosen, 'Representation Code' is 'Medium', 'Access Rights Policy' is empty, 'Representation Entity Type (Output)' is 'None', and 'File Entity Type (Output)' is 'ALTO'. At the bottom, there is an 'Email Notification' section with 'Send email?' set to 'No'.

Figure 214: Create Derivative Copy Representation Service

- 4 Fill in the fields:

- Priority – select the priority of the service
- Preservation Type – select Derivative Copy
- Representation Entity Type (Input) – select the representation entity type for the input
- File Extension Filter – select the file extensions on which to run the service
- Copy other extensions – copy the files with extensions not included in the filter
- Plug-in Type – select one of the following:
  - Transform Profile, and select a profile from the list
  - Stream Handler, and select a stream handler from the list(For more information, see [Stream Handlers \(Deprecated\)](#) and [Transformation Profiles](#) in the Rosetta Configuration Guide.)
- Representation Code – select a representation code
- Access rights policy – select an access rights policy
- Representation Entity Type (Output) – select a representation entity type for the output
- File Entity Type (Output) – select a file entity type for the output to be applied to all new files
- Send Email? – enter an email address to be notified when the service is completed

The **Create Derivative Copy Representation** service creates the derivative copy.

---

**NOTE:**

Only one derivative copy representation with given code and entity type values can be added to any given IE. To add multiple derivative copies to an IE, use different codes or entity type values.

---

- 5 Click **Submit**.

## Adding a Derivative Copy Representation with a Job

You can create a derivative copy representation with a job. Use the job when you have files and want to run in bulk.

To create a derivative copy representation with a job:

- 1 Select **Derivative Copy Job (Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Derivative Copy Job)**.
- 2 Click **Add Job**. The following appears:

Home / Data Management: Derivative Copy Job / Details

\* Name

[Hourly](#)  
[Daily](#)  
[Weekly](#)  
[Monthly](#)  
[Advanced](#)

Start At  
Time    
Date

Repeat  
 Indefinitely  
 Until

Perform this task :  
Every

**Job Parameters**

\* User ID

\* NFS Path

Auto-Generate Logical Structmap

Figure 215: Derivative Copies Job

- 3 Fill in the fields to schedule the job. For more information, see [Submission Jobs](#) on page 253.
- 4 In the Job Parameters section, enter your user ID and the path of the folder that contains the files to be used to create the derivative copy representations.

The NFS path you indicate should be built in the following format:

- Each folder in the NFS path indicates a separate IE.
- Each IE folder should contain a METS file that contains the information to create one or more derivative copy representations. The METS file must contain:
  - An ie-amd with PID internalIdentifier (only). For example:

```
<mets:amdSec ID="ie-amd">
  <mets:techMD ID="ie-amd-tech">
    <mets:mdWrap MDTYPE="OTHER" OTHERMDTYPE="dnx">
      <mets:xmlData>
        <dnx xmlns="http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/dps/dnx">
          <section id="internalIdentifier">
            <record>
              <key id="internalIdentifierType">PID</key>
              <key id="internalIdentifierValue">IE13660</key>
            </record>
          </section>
        </dnx>
      </mets:xmlData>
    </mets:mdWrap>
  </mets:techMD>
</mets:amdSec>
```

- A generalRepCharacteristics section (for each REP), specifying preservation type (must be DERIVATIVE\_COPY), representation entity type, and representation code. For example:

```
<mets:amdSec ID="repl-amd">
  <mets:techMD ID="repl-amd-tech">
    <mets:mdWrap MDTYPE="OTHER" OTHERMDTYPE="dnx">
      <mets:xmlData>
        <dnx xmlns="http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/dps/dnx">
          <section id="generalRepCharacteristics">
            <record>
              <key id="preservationType">DERIVATIVE_COPY</key>
              <key id="representationEntityType">JPEG Images</
key>
              <key id="RepresentationCode">MEDIUM</key> (for
some reason this is uppercase - fix?)
            </record>
          </section>
        </dnx>
      </mets:xmlData>
    </mets:mdWrap>
  </mets:techMD>
</mets:amdSec>
```

- A `generalFileCharacteristics` section (for each file), containing any field that is supported when submitting as part of a SIP. For example:

```
<mets:amdSec ID="FL1-1-amd">
  <mets:techMD ID="FL1-1-amd-tech">
    <mets:mdWrap MDTYPE="OTHER" OTHERMDTYPE="dnx">
      <mets:xmlData>
        <dnx xmlns="http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/dps/dnx">
          <section id="generalFileCharacteristics">
            <record>
              <key id="label"></key>
              <key id="note"></key>
              <key id="FileEntityType"></key>
              ...
            </record>
          </section>
        </dnx>
      </mets:xmlData>
    </mets:mdWrap>
  </mets:techMD>
</mets:amdSec>
```

- A `fileSec`, + a `fileGrp(s)` for each REP.

The METS file may contain:

- File level descriptive (DC, source) metadata sections
- Representation level source metadata sections
- Representation level access rights policy

- Physical structmaps. If none are provided, and no other SM is provided (and flag is false), Rosetta will generate physical structmap.
- Logical (EXL/custom) structmaps
- The NFS path should contain a Streams folder that contains the files of the derivative copy representations. (Absolute NFS paths and HTTP references are also supported.)

---

**NOTE:**

Rosetta allows only one derivative copy with a given entity type and representation code per IE. Adding a derivative copy to an IE that has a derivative copy with the same entity type and code with this job overwrites the representation.

---

---

**NOTES:**

- You can prevent the job from processing a folder. (This can be useful if you do not want it to be loaded prematurely.) To do so, create an empty file in the submission job folder and name it `locked` (or `.locked`).
  - While processing a folder, the submission job adds a locked file.
  - After a folder has been successfully processed, the submission job adds a done file. Folders with done files are not processed by the submission job. You can create a cron job to clean up these folders.
  - After a folder has been unsuccessfully processed, the submission job adds an error file. Folders with error files are reprocessed by the submission job (and should not be deleted). Users can use this file to identify problematic submission folders.
-



# Part VIII

---

## Web Editor

This part contains the following sections:

- **Chapter 43: Web Editor** on page 435
- **Chapter 44: Adding a Representation: Process and Steps** on page 470



# 43

---

## Web Editor

This section contains:

- [About the Web Editor](#) on page 435
- [Accessing the Web Editor](#) on page 435
- [Viewing Digital Objects in the Web Editor](#) on page 437
- [Viewing and Editing Structural Intellectual Entities](#) on page 445
- [Editing Digital Objects](#) on page 447

### About the Web Editor

When Rosetta moves files from the Deposit Server to the Staging Server, a METS file containing descriptive and administrative metadata is generated for each intellectual entity (IE). This metadata can describe an IE as a whole, its individual representations, and its files. (For more information about METS files, see the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.)

The Web Editor allows staff users to access repository objects at various stages of their ingestion and maintenance. Staff users can access different types and levels of metadata and make changes, where necessary, to the metadata.

### Accessing the Web Editor

Staff users can view descriptive and administrative metadata in the Web Editor from a search on a home page, from any of the search fields that appear near the top of most pages, through a link on the Data Management main page, or from a search link related to a list of sets (see below, for example).

## Through a Search

- 1 Perform a search for the object you want to edit using the Rosetta Search in the right column of any main page.
- 2 When the results include an object you want to work with, click the **Info** text link corresponding to the row of that object.
- 3 The object opens in the Web Editor (see [Figure 216](#)).

## Through a List of Sets

- 1 Follow the path from **Data Management > Manage Sets and Processes > Manage Sets** to the Set List page.
- 2 Click **Members** (for itemized sets) or **Results** (for logical sets) on the row of the set containing the object you want to access.
- 3 Click the **Info** text link beside the object whose metadata you want to view in the Web Editor.

The Web Editor opens to the object whose **Info** link you clicked (see [Figure 216](#)).

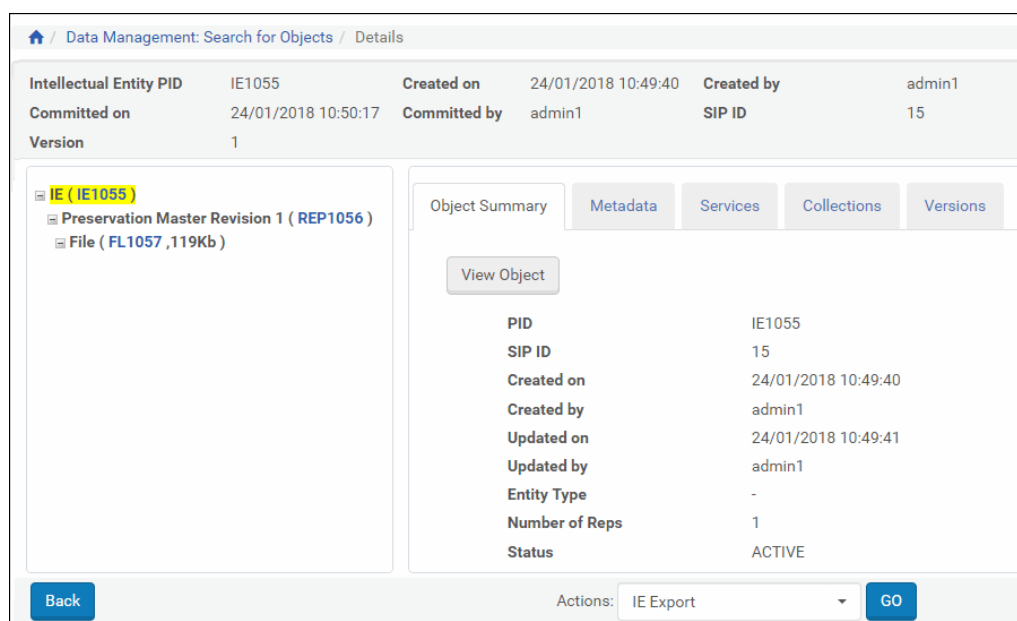


Figure 216: Web Editor

The Intellectual Entity page of the Web Editor contains two panes:

- The tree pane on the left contains the tree view of the representations and files that make up the IE.

- The content pane on the right contains summary information about the object selected in the tree pane.

---

**NOTE:**

Structural IEs do not have a tree pane.

---

## Viewing Digital Objects in the Web Editor

There are two types of Intellectual Entities available in Rosetta:

- Content IEs – can contain representations and files, but not links other IEs
- Structural IEs – can contain links to other IEs, either structural or content, but no representations and files

The following section describes functionality for content IEs. For information unique to structural IEs, see [Viewing and Editing Structural Intellectual Entities](#) on page 445.

### To view digital objects:

- 1 In the tree pane, select the object level (IE, representation, or file) you want to view. The object opens in the content pane to the default tab, **Object Summary**.
- 2 In the content pane, click one of the following tabs:
  - **Object Summary**, to view summary data and administrative metadata. (For more information, see [The Object Summary Tab](#) on page 438.)
  - **Metadata**, to view descriptive metadata and perform several actions available from this tab. (For more information, see [Metadata Tab](#) on page 439.)
  - **Services**, to view a list of available services that can be run for the specific IE, representation, or file you have isolated. (For more information, see [Services Tab](#) on page 441.)
  - **Versions** (IE only), to view information about previous versions of an IE and possibly restore those versions. (See [Versions Tab](#) on page 444.)
  - **Collections** (IE Only): to view details about collections to which the IE belongs. (See [Collections Tab](#) on page 443.)
  - **Bitstreams** (file only), to view information about file bitstreams. (See [Bitstreams Tab](#) on page 445.)
  - **File Summary** (file only), when you want to view technical information about a file that is a part of the IE. (For more information, see [File Summary Tab](#) on page 444.)

## The Object Summary Tab

The **Object Summary** tab (see figure below) displays general metadata about the object. It is the default tab when a user selects any of the items in the IE tree (IE, Representation, or File).

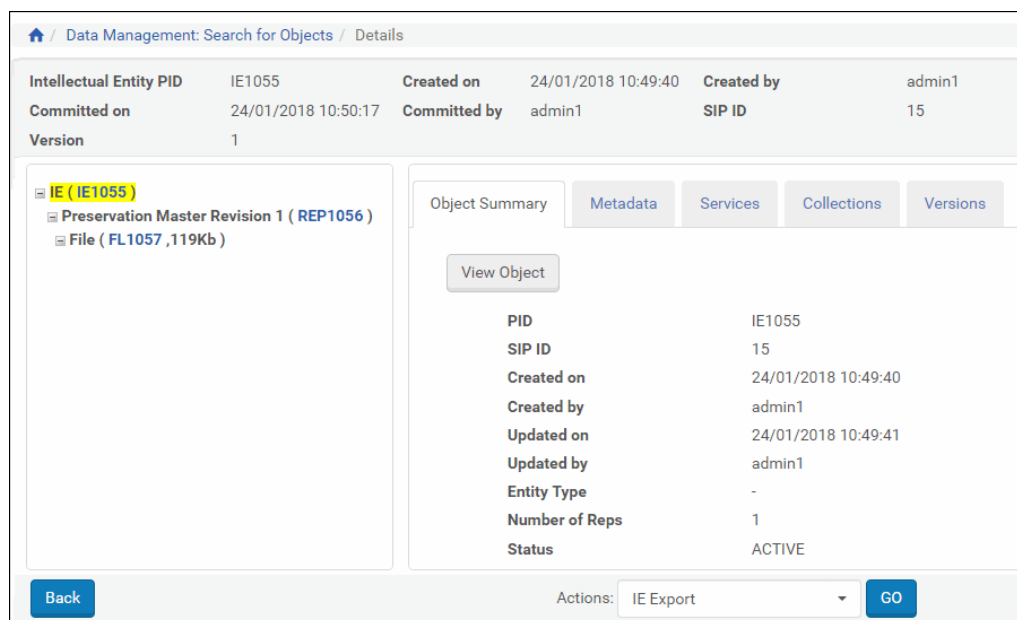


Figure 217: Web Editor - Object Summary Tab

For IEs, the **View Object** button shows on the Object Summary tab. Clicking this button opens the object in the Delivery viewer with which it is associated.

Fields displayed on the Object Summary tab are defined in the DNX profile configured by your Administrator. (For more information about DNX profiles, see the *Rosetta Overview Guide*.) Fields generally include PID, SIP ID, Created by, dates for creation and update, and other administrative and technical metadata, depending on the type of object selected in the tree pane. Representations, for example, include Preservation Type and Usage Type, while Files list values like MIME Type (see [Figure 218](#)).

The screenshot shows a web editor interface with the following elements:

- Breadcrumb:** / Data Management: Collection Management / Details
- Metadata Table:**

Intellectual Entity PID	IE61638	Created on	27/11/2017 10:41:13	Created by	Created by admin1
Committed on	21/10/2018 10:15:46	Committed by	admin1	SIP ID	SIP ID 1808
Version	2				
- File Tree:**
  - IE ( IE61638 )
    - Preservation Master Revision 1 ( REP61639 )
      - File ( FL61640, 134Kb )
- Object Summary Tab:**

PID	FL61640
SIP ID	1808
Created on	27/11/2017 10:41:13
Created by	admin1
Updated on	27/11/2017 10:41:18
Updated by	admin1
Entity Type	-
Original Name	Palazzo_da_Mula_in_Venice_1908.jpg
Original Path	Palazzo_da_Mula_in_Venice_1908.jpg
File Extension	jpg
File MIME type	image/jpeg
File Size	137490b
- Actions:** Back button, Actions dropdown (File Download), GO button

Figure 218: Object Summary Fields for File

## Metadata Tab

The **Metadata** tab displays the list of metadata associated with the IE, representation, or file that is selected.

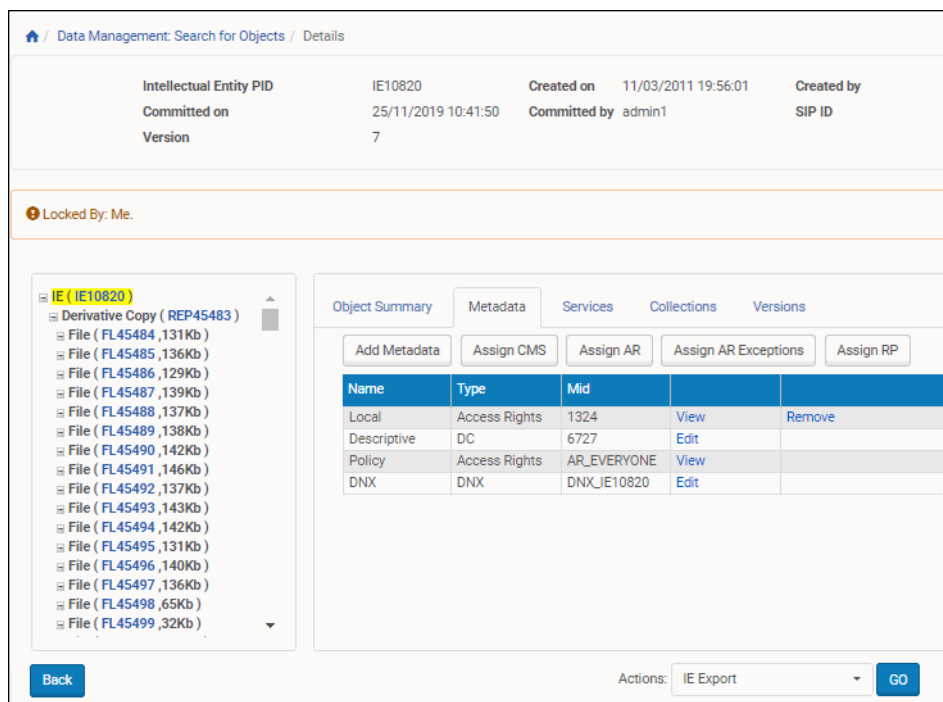


Figure 219: Web Editor - Metadata Tab

Depending on whether the Metadata tab is open to an IE, a representation, or a file, one or more buttons appear above the information table and allow the user to perform the following tasks:

- **Add MD:** Add source metadata to ensure no metadata is lost from the original object. The source can be any of the following types: MARC, MODS, DC, NISO, copyrights, rights. Source metadata can be added even if there is already source metadata associated with the IE, representation, or file. For information on adding and editing source metadata, see [Editing Metadata through the Web Editor Interface](#) on page 453.
- **Assign CMS:** Assign a collection management system ID to the item to allow the integration of an external system (for more information, see [Editing Digital Objects](#) on page 447)
- **Assign AR (Editors only):** Assign access rights to the IE or representation to limit its availability (see [Assigning an Access Rights Policy](#) on page 135)
- **Assign AR Exceptions (Editors only):** For specified IEs, provide additional access that expands the rights already defined for a group of users (see [Access Rights Exceptions](#) on page 137)
- **Assign RP:** Assign a retention policy to limit the duration of the IE's storage period

All buttons, when clicked, open prompts and in some cases wizards for the user to complete a task.



Additional actions can be performed on the object by making a selection from the **Actions** drop-down menu in the bottom right corner of the page. This menu changes according to the object selected in the tree view of the Web Editor, its qualities, and whether the IE has been locked or not.

---

**NOTE:**

When an action is being performed on an IE or other object, the system creates a working copy for the user performing the action. Any views of the object by other users will maintain the previous data for the object and will not be editable. Once the object is saved, the new version replaces the old.

---

## Services Tab

The Services tab shows all the available services for the IE, representation, or file. Services consist of actions that can be performed on the data, such as those that appear in the figure below.

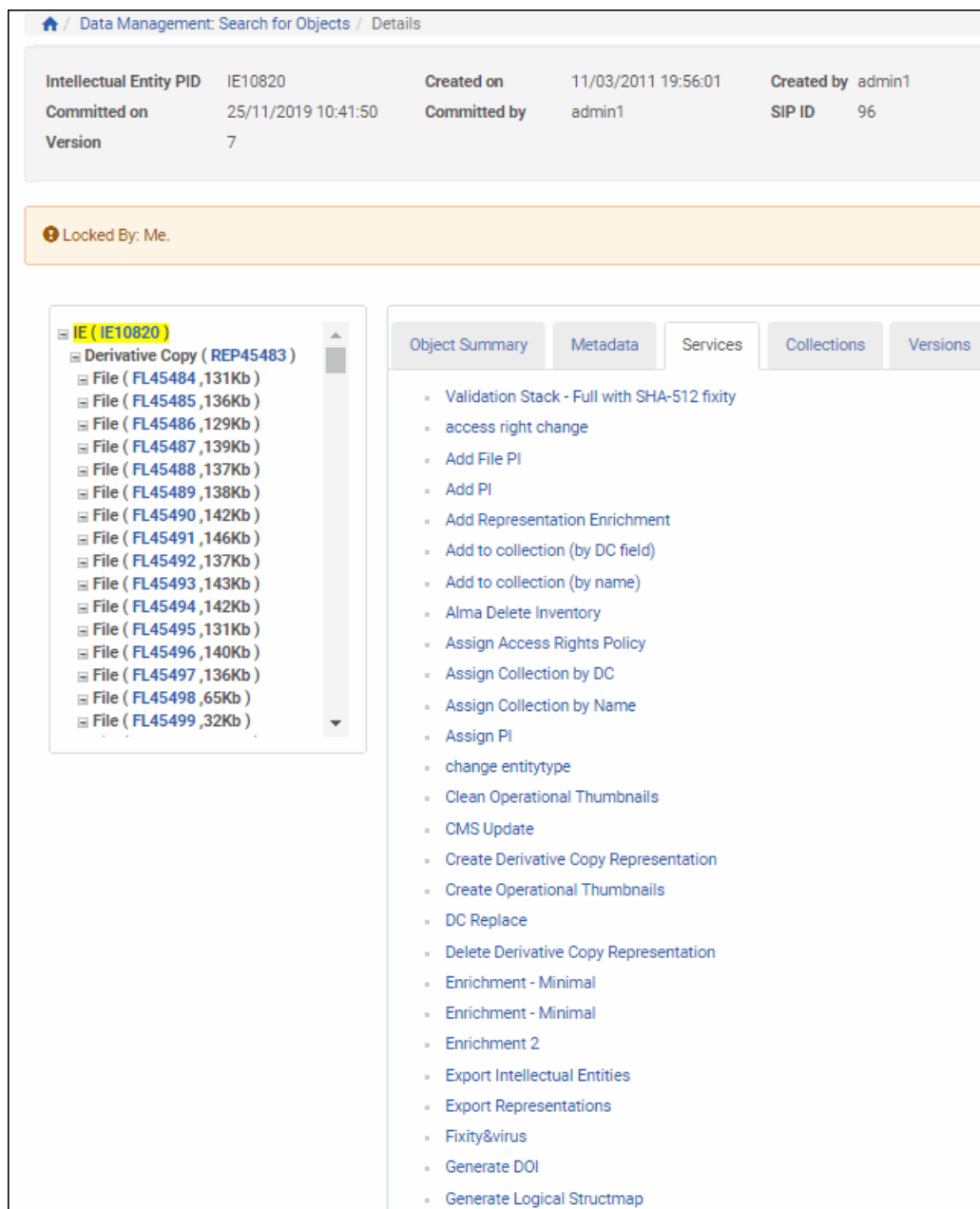


Figure 220: Web Editor, Services Tab

Users can run services from this tab by selecting the IE, representation, or file on the left and clicking the available service on the right.

The System Administrator can take task chains, classify them as maintenance, and they will appear here.

Editors with the necessary privileges (typical or full) can perform these services (see descriptions below).

Table 65. Out-of-the-Box Services

Name	Description
Enrichment - Minimal	Includes only the minimal tasks performed as part of the enrichment phase (such as indexing
Validation Stack - Fixity Only	Runs the checksum of the files and compares it to the value stored in the METS file.
Validation Stack - Full	The full validation stack including the fixity, virus check, format identification and validation, and risk identification.
Metadata Validation	Validates the metadata against the metadata profile.
Create Operational Thumbnails	Creates a thumbnail from a file using a dedicated utility.
Rebuild Repository Search Indexes	Re-indexes the IE in the repository search index
Create Derivative Copy Representation	Creates a lighter version of an existing preserved representation copy, for example, a lower-resolution image (tiff to jpg).
Re-Create Derivative Copy Representation	Overrides existing derivative copies (when, for example, they are of poor quality).

## Collections Tab

If there are collections associated with the IEs, the Web editor displays the Collections tab (see figure below).

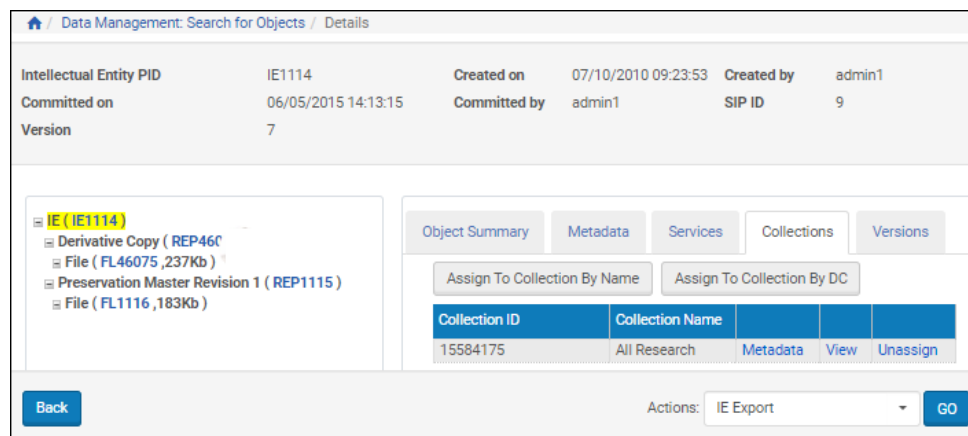


Figure 221: Web Editor Collections Tab

The **Assign to Collection** buttons always appear if the IE is locked. Collections to which the IE is already assigned are listed in the collection table. Click the **Metadata** text link to view the collection in the collection management interface. Click **View** to view the collection in the collection viewer. Click **Unassign** to detach the IE from the collection.

## Versions Tab

If more than one version of an IE exists in the database, the Web editor displays a Versions tab. This tab displays a list of current and older versions of an IE.

The screenshot shows the 'Versions' tab for Intellectual Entity IE1114. The metadata table at the top indicates the entity was created on 07/10/2010 09:23:53 by admin1, committed on 06/05/2015 14:13:15, and has 7 versions. The tree view on the left shows the IE structure with 'IE (IE1114)' selected. The 'Versions' tab contains the following table:

Title	Version	Commit Date	Created By	Events	View	METS	Download	Restore
books	7	06/05/2015 14:13:15	admin1	Events	View	METS	Download	Restore
books	6	19/06/2013 10:47:40	admin1	Events	View	METS	Download	Restore
books	5	08/11/2012 12:54:15	admin1	Events	View	METS	Download	Restore
books	4	08/11/2012 12:52:40	admin1	Events	View	METS	Download	Restore
books	3	21/05/2012 07:45:41	admin1	Events	View	METS	Download	Restore
books	2	10/01/2012 05:26:46	admin1	Events	View	METS	Download	Restore
books	1	12/04/2011 18:39:57	admin1	Events	View	METS	Download	Restore

Figure 222: Web Editor, Versions Tab

Staff with sufficient authorization can retrieve an older version of an IE from the permanent repository and store it as the new and latest version.

Click **Events** to view a list of events pertinent to a given IE version.

## File Summary Tab

The File Summary tab (see figure below) displays the validation stack report. The report contains information about tasks that the Rosetta system performed on the file. (For more information about validation stacks, see *Configuring SIP Processing in the Rosetta Configuration Guide*.) The File Summary tab is visible only when a file component is highlighted in the tree view of the Web editor.

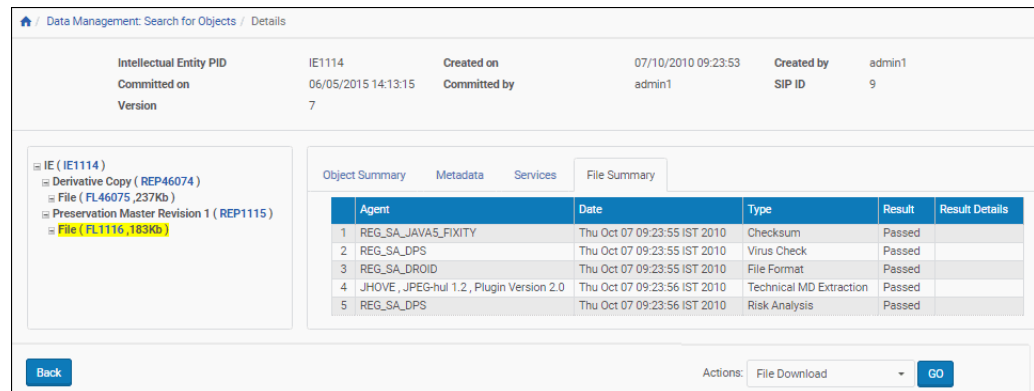


Figure 223: Web Editor Page - File Summary Tab

## Bitstreams Tab

The Bitstreams tab displays in the Web Editor when the IE includes file streams.



Figure 224: Web Editor - Bitstreams Tab

The Bitstreams tab displays information for each of the bitstreams extracted from the IE. The information includes identification, location, and file type.

## Viewing and Editing Structural Intellectual Entities

Structural IEs differ from content IEs in that structural IEs can contain only other IEs not representations or files. The following section describes the unique features of structural IEs. For additional information that is common also to content IEs, see [Viewing Digital Objects in the Web Editor](#) on page 437.

The Web Editor appears as follows when editing structural IEs:

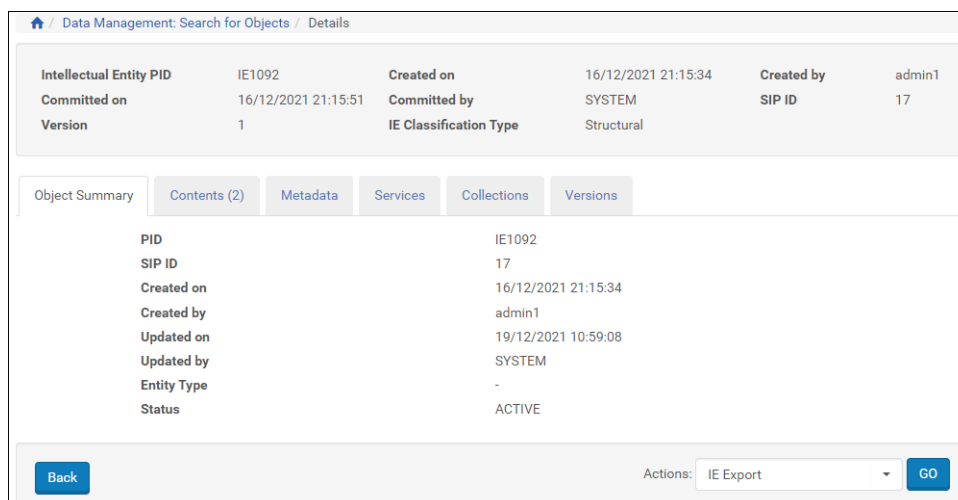


Figure 225: Structural IEs in the Web Editor

## Contents Tab

In the Web Editor, structural IEs have a Contents tab that displays the number of children for the IE. The Contents tab appears as follows:

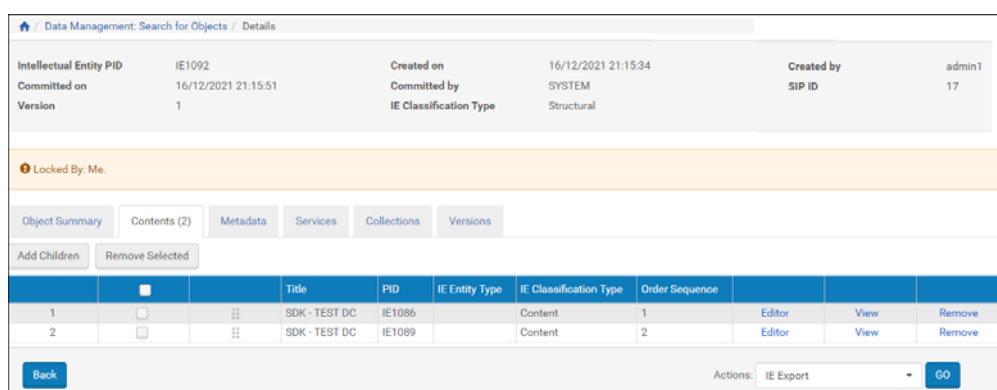


Figure 226: Structural IEs – Contents Tab

The children IEs of the structural IE are displayed. The IE Classification Type column indicates the type of IE for the children IEs, and the Order Sequence column indicates the order of the children IEs. You can drag and drop the IEs to change their sequence. The order sequence number changes automatically.

### Removing Children IEs

You can remove the children IEs of a structural IE by clicking **Remove** for the child IE or selecting the check box for the IE and clicking **Remove Selected**.

A removal confirmation message appears, including a check box that allows you to indicate if the sequence gaps created by the removal should be closed. Clear the check box to have all other sequence numbers remain. Click **OK** to complete the removal.

### *Adding Children IEs*

You can add children IEs to a structural IE by clicking **Add Children**. A search box appears that allows you to search for IEs in Rosetta. The IEs are added to the structural IE as the next IE in the sequence.

## Metadata Tab

The Metadata tab allows you to view descriptive metadata and perform several actions on it. For more information, see [Metadata Tab](#) on page 439.

## Services Tab

The Services tab allows you to view a list of available services on the IE-level. For more information, see [Services Tab](#) on page 441.

## Versions Tab

The Versions tab allows you to view information about previous versions of an IE and possibly restore those versions.

If the restored version includes relationships to children IEs that do not exist any more in the system or have a different parent IE, these relationships are removed from the restored version. The **Cannot Restore Child IE Relationships** event is recorded on the restored IE, detailing the child IEs that could not be restored.

For more information, see [Versions Tab](#) on page 444.

## Deleting a Structural IE

You cannot delete a structural IE that has children IEs. To delete the structural IE, first remove the relationships to the children IEs, commit the change, and then delete the structural IE.

## Editing Digital Objects

Editors can view and edit metadata for all three object types (IE, representation, file) using the Web Editor interface. When you make changes to data in the repository, the system creates a working copy and locks the IE so that it is read-only to other users and cannot be opened for editing. Only after you have

completed edits is the edited IE regenerated by the system and unlocked. The exception to this rule is when a staff user is editing access rights. Access rights are implemented immediately with no working copy generated. For more information, see [Access Rights](#) on page 125.

For information on adding and editing representations, see [Adding a Representation: Process and Steps](#) on page 470.

## Editing Digital Collections

To add or edit a collection metadata element:

- 1 From the Metadata tab of the collection you want to edit, click **Edit** in the row of the metadata type.

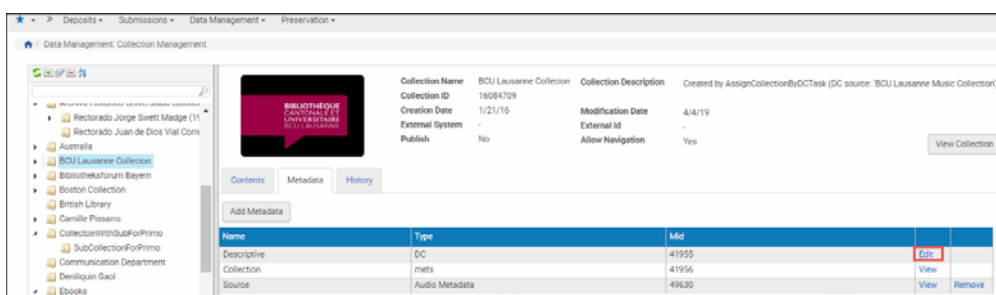


Figure 227: Editing Existing Metadata for a Collection

The Add Tag page opens.



🏠 / Data Management: Collection Management / Details

	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tag Code	Tag Name	Tag Description
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:contributor	Contributor	Contributor
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:coverage	Coverage	Coverage
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:creator	Creator	Creator
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:date	Date	Date
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:description	Description	Description
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:format	Format	Format
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:identifier	Identifier	Identifier
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:language	Language	Language
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:publisher	Publisher	Publisher
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:relation	Relation	Relation
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:rights	Rights	Rights
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:source	Source	Source
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:subject	Subject	Subject
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:title	Title	Title
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	dc:type	Type	Type
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:abstract	Abstract	Abstract
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:accessRights	Access Rights	Access Rights
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:accrualMethod	Accrual Method	Accrual Method
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:accrualPeriodicity	Accrual Periodicity	Accrual Periodicity
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:accrualPolicy	Accrual Policy	Accrual Policy
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:alternative	Alternative Title	Alternative Title
22	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:audience	Audience	Audience
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:available	Available	Available
24	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:bibliographicCitation	Bibliographic Citation	Bibliographic Citation
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	dcterms:conformsTo	Conforms To	Conforms To

[Back](#)

Figure 228: Add Metadata Tag

- 2 Click one or more elements from the list to add to your collection's metadata.
- 3 Click **Select**.

The Full View page for the metadata type you selected opens. It contains the element(s) that you entered.

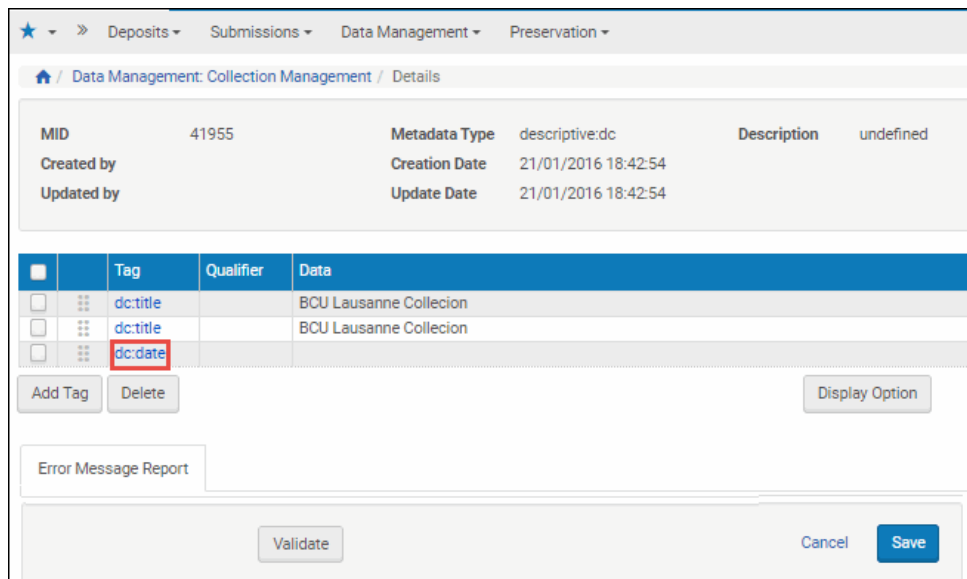


Figure 229: DC Full View Page

- 4 To enter data in the new field, click the text of the new field (in the above image, **Date**).

The DC Field page opens.

★ » Deposits ▾ Submissions ▾ Data Management ▾ Preservation ▾

🏠 / Data Management: Collection Management / Details

MID	41955	Metadata Type	descriptive:dc	Description	undefined
Created by		Creation Date	21/01/2016 18:42:54		
Updated by		Update Date	21/01/2016 18:42:54		

Current Field: dc:date

Update Value

Qualifier	Value
xml:lang	<input type="text"/>

Error Message Report Help

Date  
Definition: A date of an event in the lifecycle of the resource.  
Comment: Typically, Date will be associated with the creation or availability of the resource.  
Recommended best practice for encoding the date value is defined in a profile of ISO 8601 [W3CDTF] and includes (among others) dates of the form YYYY-MM-DD.

Cancel

Figure 230: DC Field Page

A definition for the field and comments about its usage appear at the bottom section of the page (under the Help tab).

- 5 Enter a value for the field in the **Update Value** field.
- 6 Enter a qualifier value, if relevant.
- 7 To save the new value(s), click the **Save Field** button.

The DC (or other metadata) Full View page opens with the new field and value(s) in the list of tags.

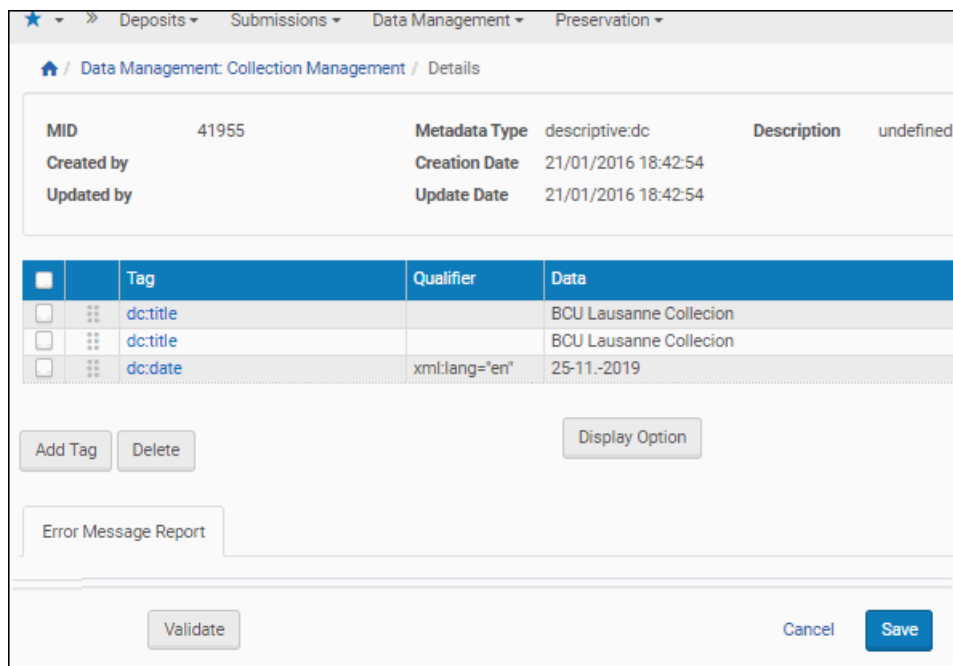


Figure 231: DC Full View, Element Added

**NOTE:**

The metadata profile assigned to the material flow that was used to create the IE continues to be enforced.

From this page, you can:

- Repeat the procedure and add another tag (click **Add Tag**)
- Delete any tags (by selecting their check boxes and clicking the **Delete** button)
- Change the display of tags from tag name ("text") to tag code or the reverse (click the **Display Option** button and select the code or name display)

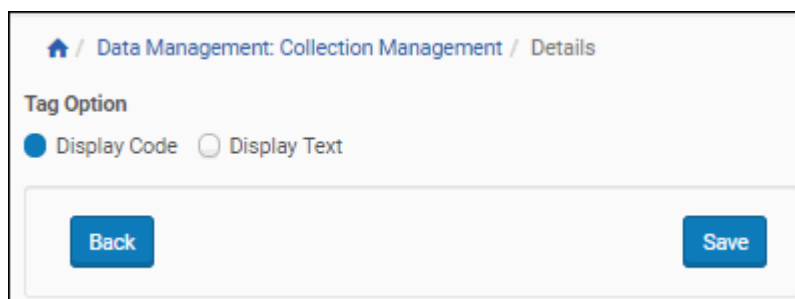


Figure 232: Code Versus Text for Metadata Elements

- View any error messages (Error Message Report tab)
  - Cancel your edits (click **Cancel**)
  - Validate the metadata changes you made (click the **Validate** button)
- 8 When you have finished with your edits, click the **Save** button.

The system saves your edits to the collection metadata.

## Editing Metadata through the Web Editor Interface

### To edit metadata from the Web Editor:

- 1 Access the object whose metadata you want to edit by running a search and selecting **Info** in the object's row.  
The Web Editor opens to your object.
- 2 If the object is not an IE, click the IE object level in the left pane.
- 3 Click the **Actions** drop-down menu in the lower right corner. If the option to Lock Object appears, select it and click the **GO** button. (If the object is already locked, move to the next step.)

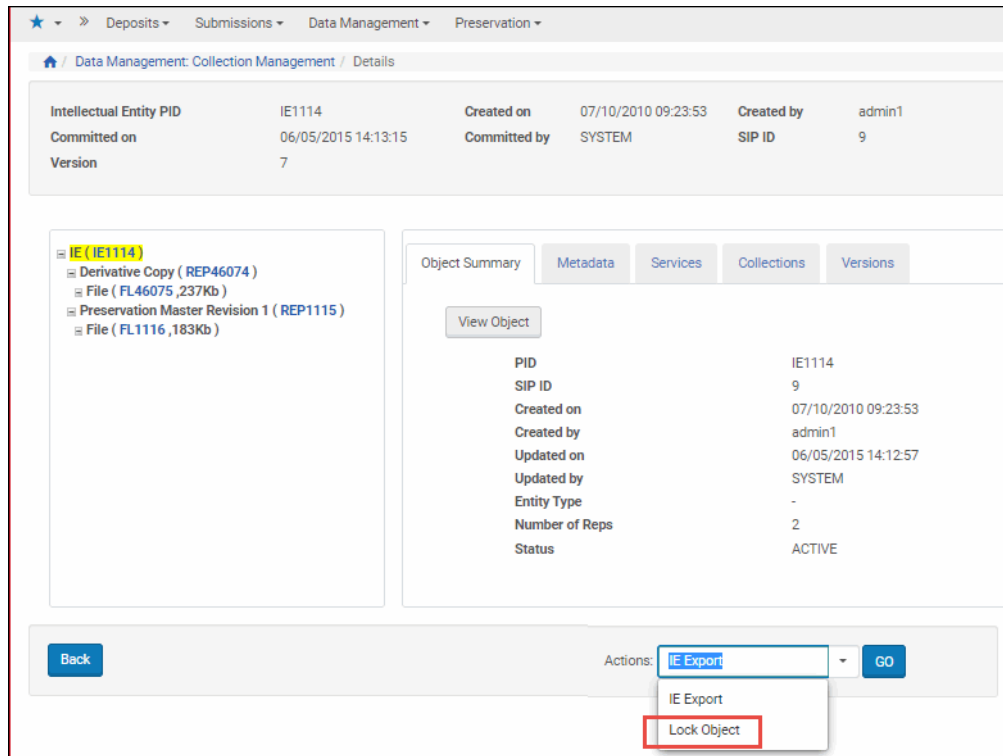


Figure 233: Web Editor Page, Locking an Object

The page refreshes with a note in red informing you that the object is locked to your ID.

---

**NOTE:**

If **Lock Object** does not appear in the **Actions** drop-down menu, you (or another user) have already locked it for use or you are not authorized to edit the IE.

---

- 4 In the content pane, click the **Metadata** tab.



## Editing Descriptive Metadata

To edit descriptive metadata:

- 1 In the Descriptive row, click **Edit**. The following appears:

The screenshot shows a web interface for editing metadata. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Deposits, Submissions, Data Management, and Preservation. Below these is a breadcrumb trail: Home / Data Management / Search and Manage Queries / Search for Objects / DC Full View. The main content area displays metadata details for a record with MID 1000. It shows fields for Created by (admin1), Updated by, Metadata Type (descriptive:dc), Creation Date (10/08/2016 09:09:14), and Update Date (10/08/2016 09:09:15). Below this is a table with columns: Tag, Qualifier, and Data. The table contains four rows of tags, all with a 'dc:identifier' qualifier. The first row has a dropdown arrow next to the tag, and the Data column contains 'Selenium'. The second and third rows have dropdown arrows and the Data column contains 'ISBN 1-56389-668-0'. The fourth row has a dropdown arrow and an empty Data column. Below the table are buttons for 'Add Tag', 'Delete', and 'Display Option'. At the bottom of the interface are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Validate', and 'Save'.

	Tag	Qualifier	Data
<input type="checkbox"/>	▼ dc:creator		Selenium
<input type="checkbox"/>	▲ ▼ dc:identifier		
<input type="checkbox"/>	▲ ▼ dc:identifier		ISBN 1-56389-668-0
<input type="checkbox"/>	▲ ▼ dc:identifier		

Figure 235: Tag List

- 2 To edit a tag, click the tag. The following appears, for example:



Home / Data Management: Search for Objects / Details

MID	3780	Metadata Type	descriptive:dc	Description	these are some pictures
Created by	admin1	Creation Date	07/10/2010 09:23:53		
Updated by		Update Date	06/05/2015 14:12:57		

Current Field: dc:title

Update Value

Qualifier	Value
xml:lang	<input type="text"/>

Error Message Report Help

Title  
Definition: A name given to the resource.  
Comment: Typically, Title will be a name by which the resource is formally known.

Cancel Save Field

Figure 236: Edit Tag

- 3 Enter a value and click **Save Field**.
- 4 To add a new tag, select **Add Tag**. The following appears:

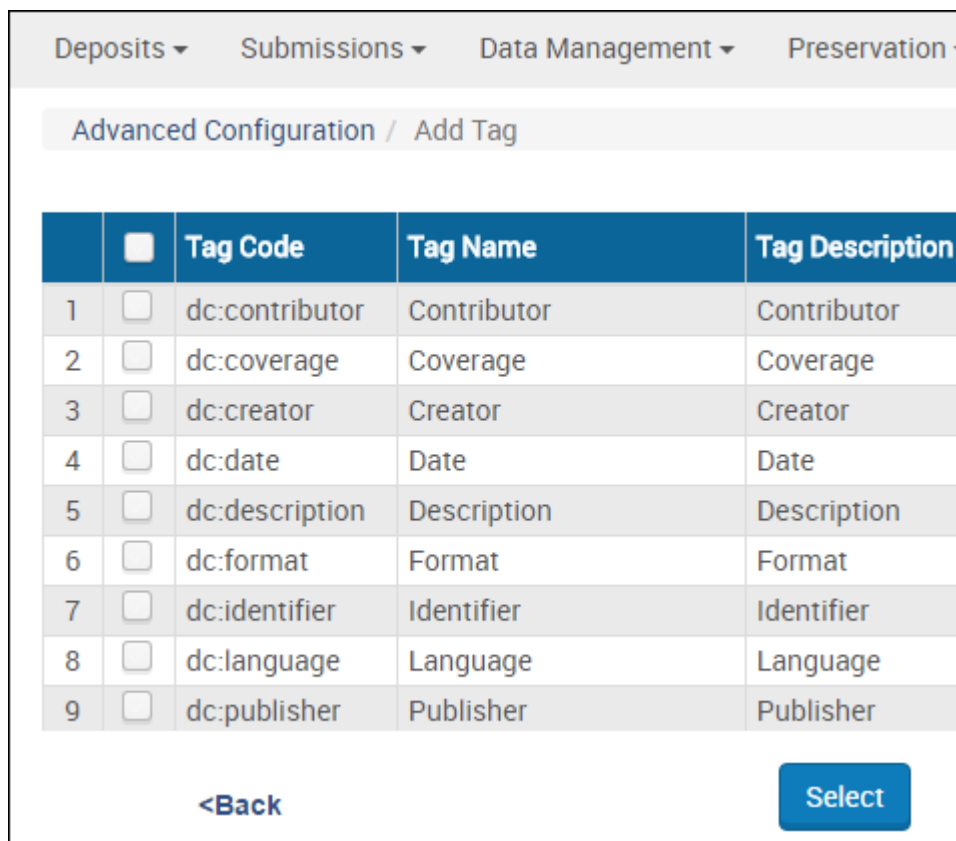


Figure 237: Add Tag

- 5 Select a tag and click **Select**. The new tag is added to the list of tags.

### *Adding or Editing Source Metadata*

The Rosetta Web editor allows you to add and edit metadata from original IEs, representations, or files when the metadata format does not conform to the standard Dublin Core used in most parts of the Rosetta system. This protects the integrity of the original metadata, which can be compromised when mapping to an often simpler DC format.

#### **To add and edit source metadata:**

- 1 From the Metadata tab of the Web editor, click the **Add Metadata** button.  
The first step of the Add Source Metadata wizard opens.

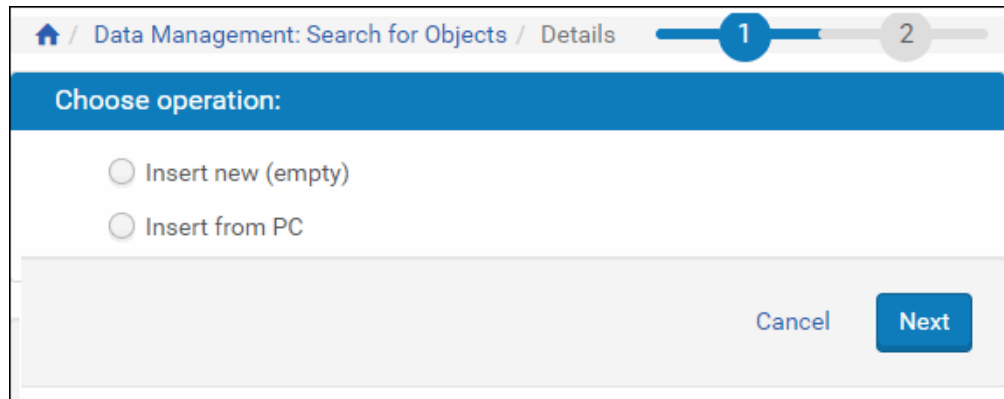


Figure 238: Add Source Metadata Wizard - Step 1

- 2 To insert new metadata by entering text, select the **Insert new (empty)** option. To upload an existing metadata xml file, select **Insert from PC**.  
The wizard prompts you to select your metadata type from a drop-down list.

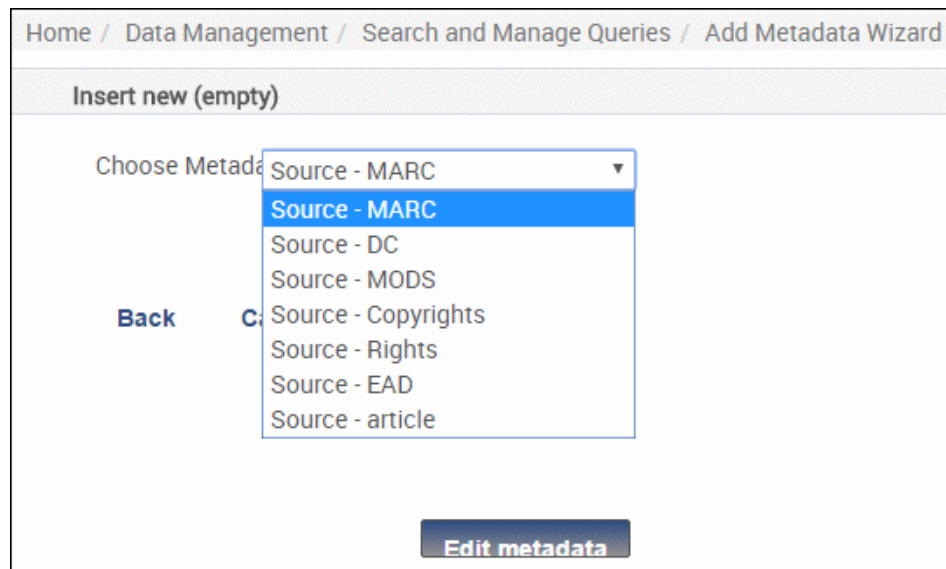


Figure 239: Step 2 of the Add Source MD Wizard

If you selected the option of inserting an existing XML file from your PC, there will be an additional field for you to browse to the file on your PC and upload it.

- 3 For either selection, click the **Edit Metadata** button. The page opens to Text View.

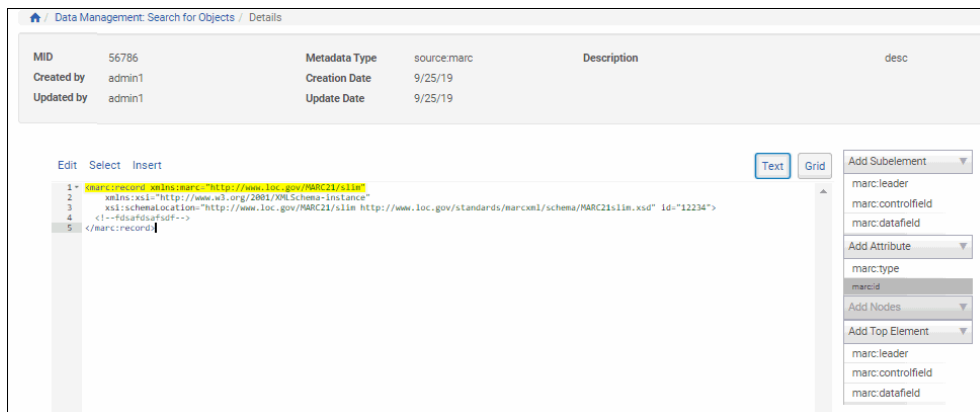


Figure 240: Text View

To display Grid View, click **Grid**.

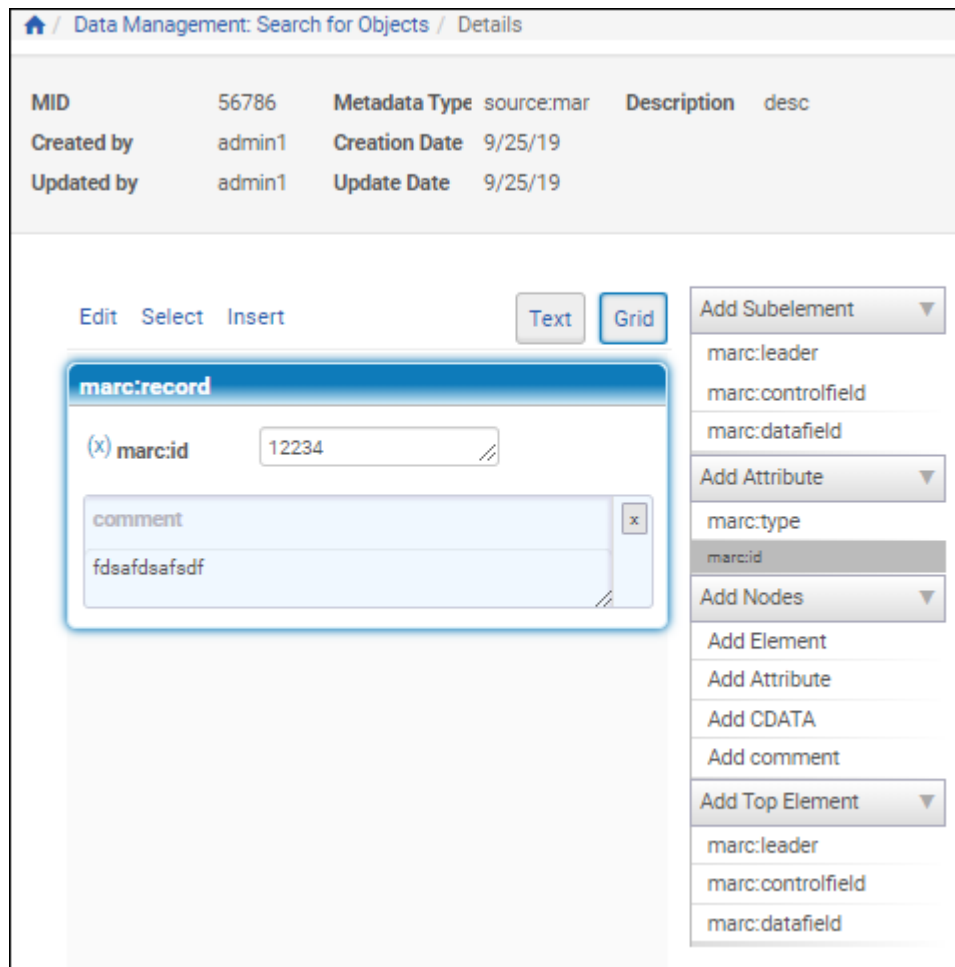


Figure 241: Grid View

- 4 You can add tags by clicking the tag types on the right side of the page. Add or edit the text. When you are finished, you can click the **Validate** button to check the XML. Rosetta displays any errors under the Error Message Report tab.
- 5 Click **Save**.

The source metadata is saved to the Rosetta repository. From there, it can be:

- viewed through the Delivery module after an administrative user has edited the relevant XSL file(s); see the **Delivery XSL** section of the *Configuring Delivery* chapter of the *Rosetta Configuration Guide*.
- published using a converter installed as a plug-in. Rosetta supplies one that converts source metadata in MARC XML format. This converter is available through the Developer's Network and Rosetta staff can use it to develop their own plug-in.

## Adding a Logical Structmap

You can use the Rosetta Web Editor to add logical structmaps to representations.

### To add a logical structmap to a representation:

- 1 In the Web Editor, select the representation to which you want to add the structmap.
- 2 Select the **Metadata** tab and click **Add Metadata**.
- 3 To insert new metadata by entering text, select the **Insert new (empty)** option. To upload an existing metadata xml file, select **Insert from PC**.

If you selected the option of inserting an existing XML file from your PC, there is an additional field for you to browse to the file on your PC and upload it.

- 4 Select Structmap from the drop-down list, and click **Edit Metadata**. The page opens to Text View.

Rosetta displays the physical structmap as a template for you to create a logical structmap.

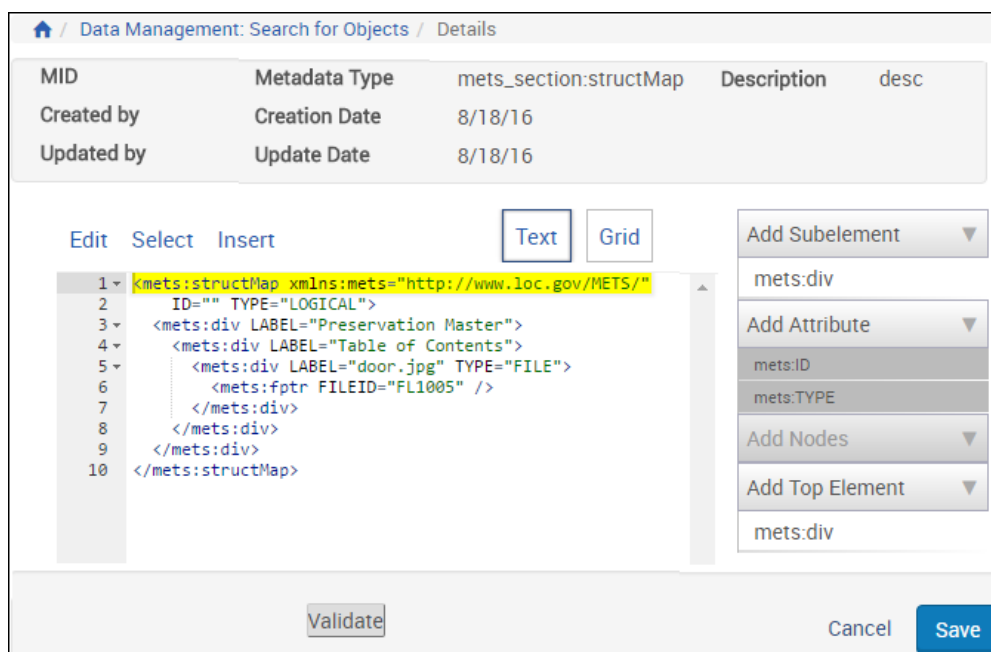


Figure 242: Add Structmap – Text View

To display Grid View, click **Grid**.

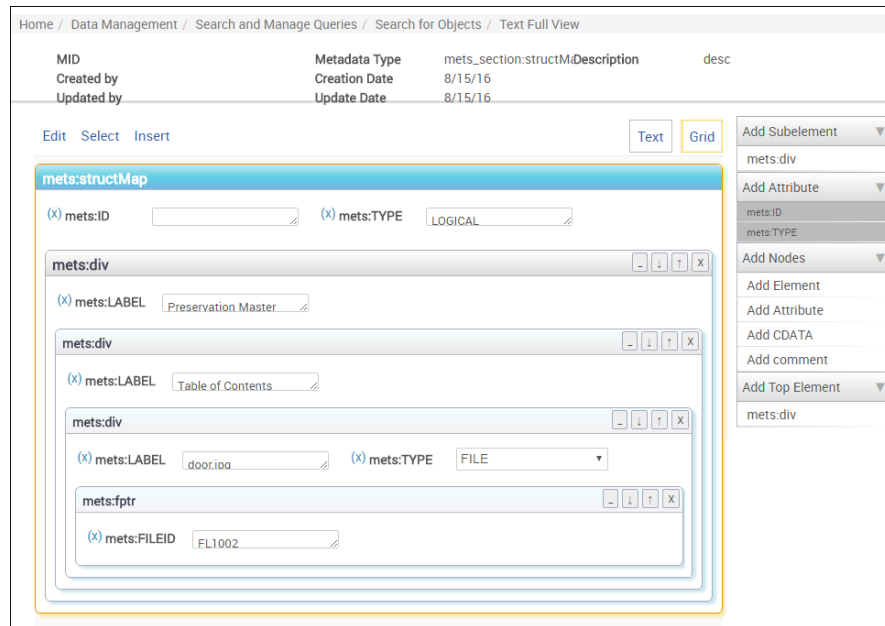


Figure 243: Add Structmap – Grid View

- 5 You can add tags by clicking the tag types on the right side of the page. Add or edit the text. When you are finished, you can click the **Validate** button to check the XML. Rosetta displays any errors under the Error Message Report tab.
- 6 Click **Save**.

The structmap is added.

Name	Type	Mid		
DNX	DNX	DNX_REP1004	Edit	
METS Section	Structure Map	REP1004-1	Edit	Remove
METS Section	Structure Map	REP1004-2	Edit	Remove

Figure 244: Added Structmap

Click **Edit** to edit the structmap and **Remove** to remove it.

## Generating a Logical StructMap

A logical <structMap> can be generated for a representation using the Generate Logical Structmap task. The generated structMap will be based on the content of

each file's `fileOriginalPath` DNX value, with a forward or backward slash as a delimiter (the file name is ignored).

The tasks parameters are as follows:

Table 66. Task Parameters

Parameter	Description
Preservation Type (required)	The preservation type of the representation for which the structMap is to be generated.
Replace existing	Replace existing logical structMap(s) with the newly-generated structMap(s).  (Default = no; if yes, all existing logical structMaps in the representation are replaced.)

---

**NOTES:**

- Objects will be tarred or flat based on the `export_flat` general parameter value. Refer to the General Parameters section in the *System Administration Guide* for further information.
- This task can be added to an enrichment task chain.

---

If the folder of streams is flat (that is, if all files in the representation have the same `fileOriginalPath`), no logical structMap will be generated since this is the equivalent of a physical structMap.

## Editing a Physical Structmap

You can use the Rosetta Web Editor to edit physical structmaps of representations.

### To edit a physical structmap:

- 1 In the Web Editor, select the representation whose structmap you want to edit.
- 2 Select the **Metadata** tab and click **Edit** for the METS Section.



[Home](#) / [Data Management: Search for Objects](#) / [Details](#)

<b>MID</b>	REP1004-1	<b>Metadata Type</b>	mets_section:structMap	<b>Description</b>
<b>Created by</b>	admin1	<b>Creation Date</b>	8/21/16	
<b>Updated by</b>		<b>Update Date</b>	8/21/16	

**Structmap Type**

**Structmap - Label** 
**Root - Label**

Order	File Name	Path	Label
▼	LZW_TIFF.tif	LZW_TIFF.tif	<input type="text" value="LZW_TIFF"/>
▲	Copy of LZW_TIFF.tif	Copy of LZW_TIFF.tif	<input type="text" value="Copy of LZW_TIFF"/>

Figure 245: Edit Physical Structmap

**3** Edit the Structmap Label, Root Label, and file label.

The edited labels now appear in the viewer.

## Exporting Objects

Objects can be exported out of the Rosetta system to expedite their editing or review. The export function copies information as described in the following table:

Table 67. Export Rules

Object Type	Objects to Export
IE	All representations and files in the IE are exported to an exports directory on the server.

Table 67. Export Rules

Object Type	Objects to Export
Representation	<p>The representation and all of its files are exported to an exports directory on the server.</p> <p>The export function exports the linked IEs and representations, but does not export any other representations in the IE.</p>
File	<p>The file is exported to the user's hard drive or to an exports directory on the server.</p>

---

**NOTE:**

The exported files are structured according to their initial structure when they were ingested into Rosetta. (This information is saved in the `fileOriginalPath DNX` field.)

---

**To export an object:**

- 1 Find the IE, representation, or file you want to export by conducting a search of the system.
- 2 Open the object in the Web Editor. (See [Accessing the Web Editor](#) on page 435.)
- 3 Select the IE, representation, or file in the tree view of the Web Editor.
- 4 Click the down arrow of the **Actions** drop-down field and select **IE Export**, **Representation Export**, or **File Download**, depending on your object type. Then click **Go**.

The system generates an export process and prompts the user for an export path and other export task-related parameters.

---

**NOTE:**

If the `enforce_ar_export` general parameter is set to true, Access Rights will be enforced during export. Certain representations, or the entire IE, may not be exported, in accordance with the IE/REP AR policies.

---

- 5 Log on to the server (if necessary) and locate the exported item in the directory specified.

## AIP Export

You can export an AIP using the AIP Export task. This task exports the IE together with previous versions, associated files, and shared metadata . You can

configure a task chain and add this task to it from Administration > General Task Chains. The AIP Export Task has the following parameters:

- **Export Path** – The location to place the AIP. The path is relative to the IE Export path (../operational\_shared/staff\_work\_area/{username}/export).
- **Preservation Type filter** – select a preservation filter.
- **Include Shared Metadata** – select to add a shared folder under the IE and include all versions of all shared metadata (AR, RP, CMS) for all levels (IE/representation/file).
- **Compress** – select to create a tar.gz archive for each exported IE folder.
- **Ignore Missing data** – select to export the IE even when data is missing from the file system. A warning message is written to the server log and the IE will be exported with all available data. When this checkbox is cleared, no data from the IE is exported and the IE is sent to the process exception queue.

## Commit or Rollback Changes

When you have made changes to an object, you must indicate to the system that you want to save (commit) those changes or discard (roll back) them. Once you commit, the object will be saved as you determined and unlocked, and the object will be returned to the permanent repository.

### To commit or roll back changes to an object:

- 1 From the Web Editor page of your object, select the object (IE, Representation, or File) in the tree view.
- 2 In the Actions drop-down menu, select **Commit Changes** to save the changes you have made or **Rollback Changes** to save the previous version of the object (without the changes you just made).

---

#### NOTE:

If you do not see the options for commit or roll back, click **Lock Object** from the **Actions** drop-down menu, then click **Go** and wait for the page to reload.

---

- 3 Click the **Go** button.

The system commits or rolls back your changes. The Web page reloads with the following message appearing in red text:

“Currently Being Committed/Rolled Back By: Me. **Refresh Page.**”

- 4 Click **Refresh Page** to continue working on this IE.



# 44

---

## Managing Representations

This section contains:

- **Introducing Representation Functions** on page 469
- **Adding a Representation: Process and Steps** on page 470
- **Updating a Representation** on page 476
- **Deleting a Representation** on page 480

### Introducing Representation Functions

Representation functionality extends the life of intellectual entities (IEs) that require modifications for the following reasons:

- The library does not possess the technical resources or applications to render the IEs.
- The library possesses collections of objects in soon-to-be obsolete digital formats.
- Some objects in the library exist in a format that contains a problematic attribute that will not be supported in the future.

Rosetta offers preservation functionalities such as

- adding single or multi-file representations
- ordering files in multi-file representations
- adding representation metadata and provenance information
- updating the file content of a representation in permanent storage.

Rosetta breaks down representations into the following types:

- **Preservation Master (PM)**: the system's preservation copy of an object's files.
- **Modified Master (MM)**: a copy of a PM that has been manually modified.

- Access Copy (AC): a derivative of a PM or MM that has been created (by Rosetta or by an external system) to support greater access (for example, a low-resolution Web browser copy).

**NOTES:**

- The Preservation Master is mandatory and there can only be one
- The Modified Master is optional and there can only be one
- Derivative copies are not preserved
- Custom preservation types, defined in the Preservation Type code table, are optional and repeatable

The following table describes representation-level activities and the situations in which they are used.

Table 68. Representation Activities in Rosetta

Activity	When to Use
SIP Processing	During the Enrichment task chain, derivative copies are created and added as new representations.
Preservation Action	Running a preservation action involves creating a new representation (or representations) for each IE in the preservation set.
Derivative Copies	Functionality supports adding an access copy as a new representation through the Web Editor. (See <a href="#">Derivative Copy Representations</a> on page 421.)
Ongoing Maintenance	The Editor can add a new representation to a specific IE when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Higher quality representations of digitized material (PMs and MMs) need to be added to existing IEs</li> <li>■ New representations of digitized material need to be added to existing IEs.</li> </ul>

Preparing the material and processing the representation vary according to the user's context in the system and the needs of the IE or preservation set. The add representation component receives the material for the new representation and launches the proper process according to the source of the call.

## Adding a Representation: Process and Steps

Three stages comprise the process flow for adding a representation:

- [Locking the Intellectual Entity](#) on page 471

- [Adding the Representation](#) on page 471
- [Processing the Representation](#) on page 475

## Locking the Intellectual Entity

The Editor must lock the IE before adding a new representation. This is done through the Web Editor Object Summary page for the selected IE (follow the path from **SIPs List** > **Edit IE** so the Web Editor opens, or conduct a search of IEs and then open one for editing).

Select **Lock Object** from the **Actions** drop-down list, then click **Go**.

The IE locks, the page is refreshed, and the **Actions** drop-down menu contains relevant options.

When a representation is added through the Web Editor, the system creates the descriptor file with information about the IE. In this case, a new representation is added to the IE with no relationship to existing representations. Thus there is no source representation.

Users can load files for the first time using the **Choose From Server** tab in the Web Editor (Add Representation - Load File stage). In this case, the user places files under the home directory. The system is responsible for copying the files to the general Import directory.

## Adding the Representation

To add a representation from the Web Editor, access the page containing the object summary for your IE. Make sure the object is locked.

### To add a representation:

- 1 Select **Add Representation** from the Actions menu and click **Go** to launch the Add Representation Wizard.

Step 1 of the wizard opens.

/ Data Management: Search for Objects / Details

Intellectual Entity PID IE77295      Created on 23/06/2019 20:46:54      Created by admin1  
 Committed on 25/09/2019 17:59:24      Committed by admin1      SIP ID 5975  
 Version 7

Please provide details on the representation you are adding

Label   
 \* Preservation Type   
 Representation Entity Type       Representation Code   
 Access Rights Policy

Figure 246: Add Representation - Details

2 Enter values in the fields using **Table 69** as a guide.

Table 69. Add Representation - Step 1

Field	Description
Label	A name for the new representation
Preservation Type	Select the Preservation Type. This field is mapped to the field – <code>DNX.generalRepCharacteristics.preservationType</code> .  <b>NOTE:</b> IEs must contain one preservation master and may contain up to one modified master. Other types are unlimited.
Usage Type	Mapped to the field <code>DNX.generalRepCharacteristics.usageType</code> . The default type (and currently the only supported type) is View.
Representation Code	Applies only when the Preservation Type is <b>Derivative Copy</b> . (System ignores entries for master copies.) Default value is None.



Table 69. Add Representation - Step 1

Field	Description
Access Rights Policy	Select an Access Rights Policy from the drop-down list of available policies. This policy applies exclusively to this representation.

**3** Click the **Next** button.

If you selected Derivative Copy for your **Preservation Type**, the system moves you to the final step (2) in the wizard. (Skip the next step of this procedure and the accompanying figure.) If you selected Preservation Master or Modified Master, the Additional Information page opens as Step 2 of the wizard. (See the following figure and accompanying step.)

Figure 247: Add Representation - Additional Information for Master Copies

**4** Enter the following information in the available fields:

- For the Additional Information section, enter values for as many of the available Preservation Properties as you want. Select the property from the drop-down menu, enter a value in the field, then click the **Add** button. Repeat as needed.

- For the Provenance Information section, enter information that explains why a new representation is needed.
- 5 Click the **Next** button to move to the next step in the wizard. (To return to a previous step or cancel the procedure, click the **Back** or **Cancel** button.)
- The Load File page opens.

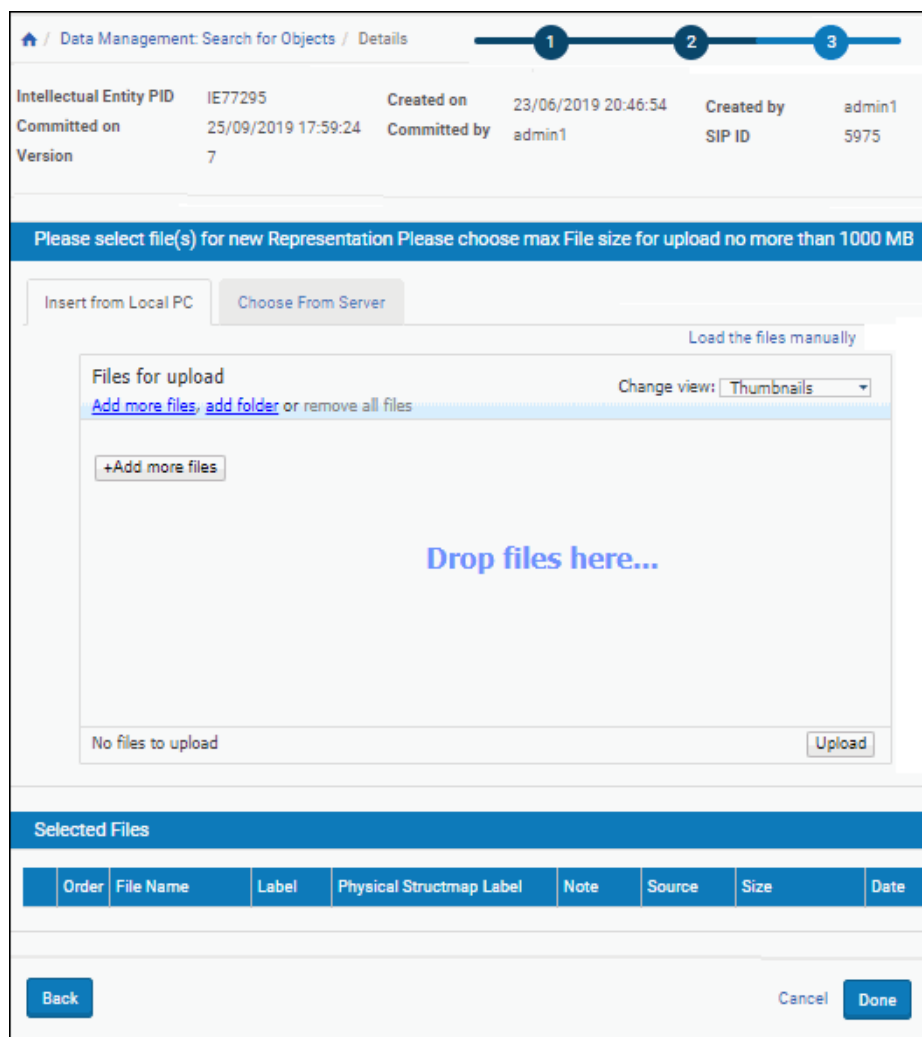


Figure 248: Add Representation - Load File

- 6 In the Select File section, use the **Insert from Local PC** or the **Choose from Server** tab to browse to the local or server-based source of the file(s) you want to select for preservation.

---

**NOTES:**

- If you are unable to use the applet, you can load the files manually. To do this, click the link to **Load the files manually** at the top of the Select File section and load the files through your Windows-based file selection.
  - When the Preservation Type value is Derivative Copy, this step will be Step 2 (out of two steps) rather than Step 3 (as pictured here).
- 

- 7 When you have selected the file(s) for your preservation copy, click the **Done** button to finish.

The system copies the files under the general Import Directory root.

## Processing the Representation

When the Add Representation is called, the system loads the files into Rosetta, runs the Validation Stack, performs Enrichment tasks, and moves the IE to the permanent repository.

While the Add Representation process is running, the system displays status messages indicating the task is in-progress or complete. Any problems identified during the process are sent to the Technical Analyst (TA) Inbox (similar to problems found during SIP processing). This is noted in a message to the Editor, as are any notices of the IE being committed or rolled back. When the Commit or Rollback action is complete, the system unlocks the IE and removes the Import Directory and all of its contents.

---

**NOTES:**

- Add Representation is an asynchronous process. Once the Add Representation process is launched, the Editor does not interact with the process. When Add Representation has finished, the system displays a message on the Web Editor page so that the Editor knows to commit or roll back the action.
- If the Editor performed a number of actions on the IE without committing and then Add Representation fails, the following scenarios are possible:

If the Editor selects **Commit**, all of the actions on the IE except the failed Add Representation are committed.

If the Editor selects **Rollback**, all of the actions on the IE performed after the last commit are rolled back.

---

When the system completes the Add Representation process, it notifies the Editor by e-mail.

## Updating a Representation

Rosetta allows you to update existing representations with minimal impact on the AIP and associated objects. Revised representations can replace existing representations without performing enrichment, without copying all related files, and without a preservation plan. Instead, the representation

- maintains its place in the structural map of the object
- updates the content and structure of the representation (not its metadata)
- references related files rather than uploading those same files that are already uploaded with the previous version of the representation

Revisions can be performed on a single representation through the UI (see [Adding the Representation](#) on page 471) or as a batch process through one or more APIs. (Information on APIs can be found on the Developer's Network (<https://developers.exlibrisgroup.com/rosetta/apis/>))

## Replacing Files Within a Representation

A single new representation can replace an existing one through a manual procedure in the Web editor. This revised version should be ready for upload when you begin this procedure.

### To revise a single representation:

- 1 Locate the representation or the IE to which the representation belongs. You can use any of the Rosetta search functions that access the permanent repository. (For example, from the Data Management menu, go to the Search and Manage Queries heading and select **Search for Objects**, then perform a search for the representation you are going to revise or replace.)
- 2 Open the object in the Web editor and lock the IE.
- 3 Select the representation you want to revise.
- 4 The Actions menu changes to provide relevant actions. Select **Update Representation** and click **Go**.

The first step of the update wizard opens ([Figure 249](#)).

Home / Data Management: Search for Objects / Details

Intellectual Entity PID	IE77295	Created on	23/06/2019 20:46:54	Created by	admin1
Committed on	25/09/2019 17:59:24	Committed by	admin1	SIP ID	5975
Version	7				

Please explain why the need to add/update representation without a preservation plan

Submission Reason

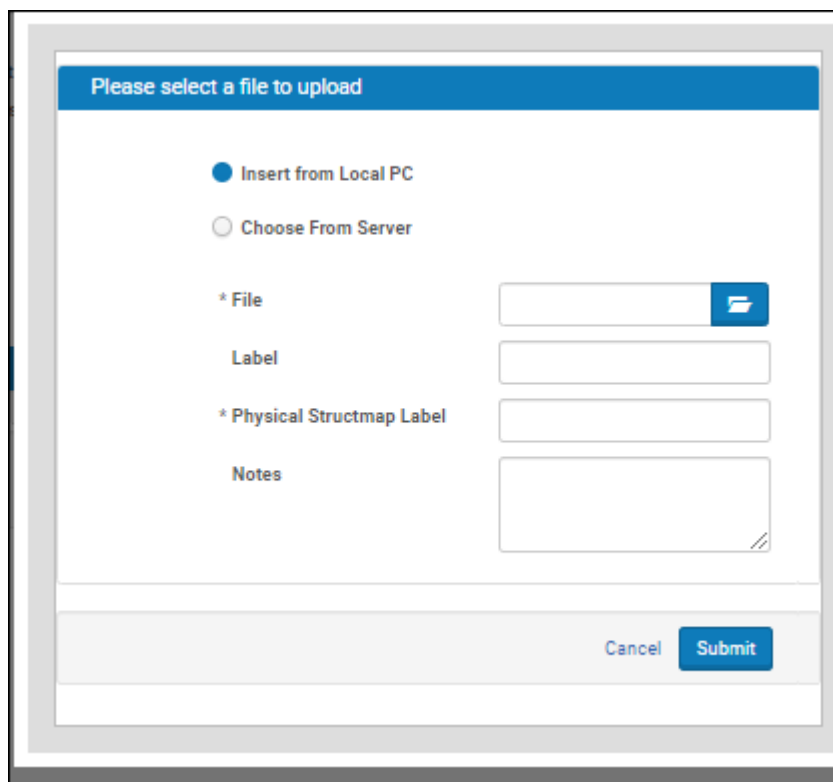
Add New File

	File Name	Label	Physical Structmap Label	Size	PID			
1	butterfly.jpg	kuku	kuku	172.8	FL124919	Edit	Remove	Replace

Cancel Submit

Figure 249: Update Representation Page

- 5 Add a Submission Reason for the update.
- 6 Click the **Add New File** button to add a new file. To replace an existing file, click the **Replace** Action beside the file you want to revise. A lightbox for the update representation opens.



The image shows a light box form titled "Please select a file to upload". It features two radio buttons: "Insert from Local PC" (selected) and "Choose From Server". Below these are four input fields: "\* File" (with a browse button), "Label", "\* Physical Structmap Label", and "Notes" (a text area). At the bottom right are "Cancel" and "Submit" buttons.

Figure 250: Light Box Form for Updating a Representation

- 7 Click the **Browse** button and select the file you want to upload from a local or network drive.
- 8 Enter a Label and a Structmap Label for the file and any additional information in the Note field of the form. The Structmap label and Notes fields will be displayed in the Delivery module of Rosetta.

---

**NOTES:**

- New files are appended to the end of the *structmap*.
- Only physical structmap labels can be edited. Logical structmap labels are added automatically for new files based on the file name and can be edited separately.

- 
- 9 Click the **Add Selected File** button.

The lightbox closes and the new representation displays in the list of files on the Add Representation page.

Home / Data Management: Search for Objects / Details

Intellectual Entity PID	IE77295	Created on	23/06/2019 20:46:54	Created by	admin1
Committed on	25/09/2019 17:59:24	Committed by	admin1	SIP ID	5975
Version	7				

Please explain why the need to add/update representation without a preservation plan

Submission Reason

Add New File

	File Name	Label	Physical Structmap Label	Size	PID			
1	butterfly.jpg	kuku	kuku	172.8	FL124919	Edit	Remove	Replace
2	sign_up.png	dragon fly	dragon fly	7.74		Edit	Remove	Replace

Cancel Submit

Figure 251: Update Representation Details Summary

- 10 Enter a Submission Reason (optional) and click the **Submit** button.

Rosetta reloads the IE in the Web editor. The new IE version appears in the object tree in the left column of the page ([Figure 252](#)).

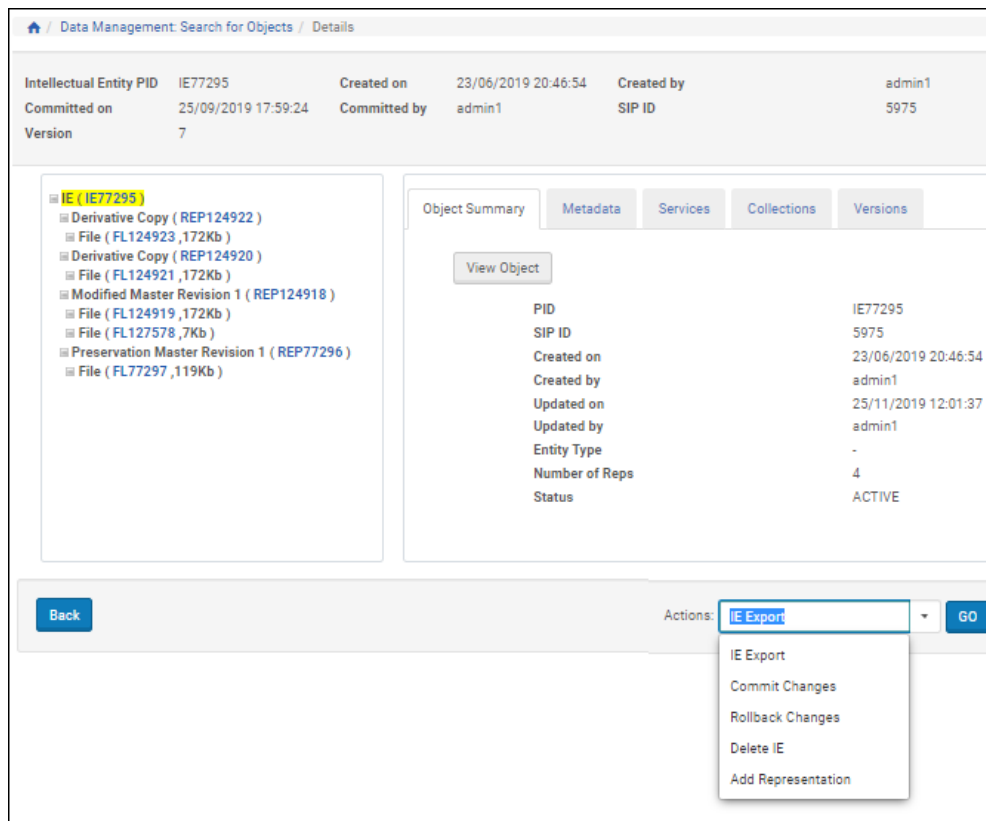


Figure 252: Representation Updated in Web Editor

- 11 Select **Commit Changes** from the Actions drop-down menu and click the **Go** button.

The page reloads with a status update and a link for refreshing the page. The object is locked again.

## Deleting a Representation

You can delete a representation with any associated files.

---

### NOTE:

The master representation cannot be deleted.

---

### To delete a representation:

- 1 Locate the representation or the IE to which the representation belongs.
- 2 Open the object in the Web editor and lock the IE.



- 3 Select the representation that you want to delete.
- 4 Select **Delete Representation** from the **Actions** drop-down list.

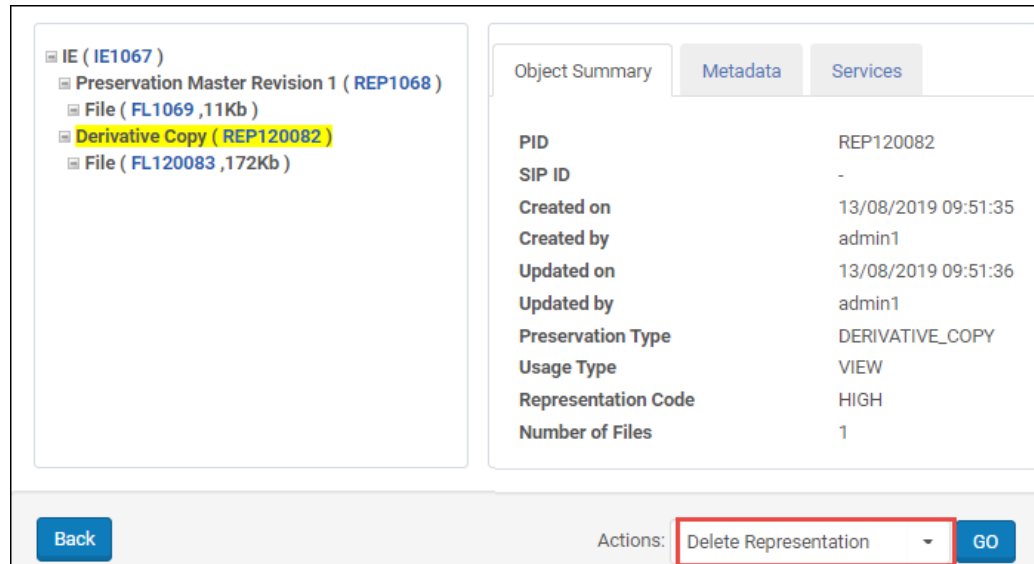


Figure 253: Delete Representation

- 5 Click **Go**.  
The representation is deleted.



# Index

---

## Numerics

1st-time registration reasons, 222

## A

access rights

- exceptions, 137
  - assign, 141
  - setting up, 137, 141
  - Web editor, 143
- policies
  - adding, 126
  - deleting expressions, 133
  - editing, 131

Add Set page, 353

adding representations, 471

advanced search, 28

- conditions, 30

Advanced Search page, 29

approval group, 265

Arranger, 279

- merge single IE, 281
- rearrange IE structure map, 279
- split an IE, 283

Assessor, 279

Assessors, Arrangers, and Approvers, 265, 269

- approving SIPs, 276
- declining SIPs, 277
- forwarding SIPs and IEs, 279
- rejecting SIPs, 277
- responsibilities, 265
- viewing SIPs, 269
  - history, 273
  - IE metadata, 275
  - information, 272
  - notes, 274
  - objects, 275
  - tree view, 284

auto-completion

- column names, 37
- sort elements, 35

Auto-correction rules, 327

## B

bulk delete IEs, 380

## C

CMS, 287

- ID, 236, 287
  - link to multiple IEs, 287
  - link metadata to IE, 287

Collection Management

- disassociating IEs, 416

collection management systems

- see CMS

collection metadata, 410

- add type, 410
- DC Full View Page, 450
- edit element, 448
- edit field, 451

collections, 405

- with IEs, 411

configuration

- files, 114

content structure, 101

- configuring, 99
- material flows, 112

copyright boilerplate statements, 114

creating an itemized set, 351

## D

Data Manager, 343

- assign access rights, 135
- processes, 359
  - History Execution page, 361
  - viewing, 361

decline content, 308

Delete IE task chain, 381

delivery

- copyright statements, 134

Delivery Copyrights Statements, 134

Deposit Activities page, 239

deposit activity, 307

deposit control settings, 226

Deposit Manager, 69

- adding lists of values, 78
- adding metadata forms, 75
- content structures, 99
- control settings, 71
- copyright boilerplate statements, 114
- duplicating Producer profile, 170
- generic material flows, 153

- managing Producer profiles, 165
- material flow components, 123
- material flows, 85, 171
- metadata forms, 73
- Producer profile, 169
- submission formats, 86

Depositor e-mail, 116

## E

- editing metadata, 453
- Editor, 337
  - content management, 343
- e-mail
  - configuration files, 118
  - display fields, 116
  - notification, 119
    - SIPs, 115
- email\_to\_depositor.xsl, 118
- error codes, 312
- exporting objects, 465
- external storage
  - fixity, 393

## F

- Find a SIP report, 63
- fixity, 393
  - check, 393
  - reports, 394

## G

- generic material flows, 153
  - adding, 155

## H

- Home page, 24

## I

- IE, 345, 447
  - access rights policy, 135
  - deleting, 378
  - export, 465
  - metadata, 435
    - viewing, 435
  - permanent repository, 390
  - purging, 384
  - recovering, 383
  - representations, 469
  - restoring, 390
  - sets, 345
    - adding members, 355
    - creating, 347, 350
    - deleting, 357

- itemized, 345
- logical, 346
- searching, 33

## IEs

- delete multiple, 380
- intellectual entity
  - see IE
- itemized set, 345, 351

## L

- List of Material Flows page, 153
- List of Metadata Forms page, 74
- List of Metadata Profiles, 120
  - accessing, 120
- List of Producer Profiles Page, 165
- logical set, 351
  - query, 350

## M

- Manage Producers page, 211
  - accessing, 211
  - filter Producers, 215
  - sort Producers, 215
- Manage Sets page, 346
- Material Flow Details page, 229
- material flows, 85
  - activating, 161, 174
  - assign to Producer, 227
  - associating with Producer profiles, 173
  - components, 123
  - deactivating, 161, 174
  - deleting, 163
  - duplicating, 162
  - generic, 153
    - adding, 155
  - list, 153
  - personalize, 229
  - removing from Producer profile, 175
  - updating, 162
- Material Flows List page, 171
- metadata
  - forms, 73, 81
    - adding, 75
    - duplicating, 82
    - generic lists of values, 81
    - lists of values, 78
    - material flows, 83
    - previewing, 81
    - updating, 82
  - profile
    - deleting, 123
    - editing or duplicating, 123
    - new, 121
  - source, 458

## N

- Negotiator, 209
  - adding Producer accounts, 215
  - depositing Producer content, 239
  - managing Producers, 211
  - personalizing material flows, 229
  - updating Producer accounts, 220

## P

- personalize
  - material flows, 229
  - metadata forms, 238
  - Producer profiles, 223
  - submission formats, 238
- PID list, 354
- problematic content, 299
- processes
  - tasks/task chains, 359
  - viewing, 360
- processing representations, 475
- Producer
  - accounts
    - activating, 221
    - adding, 215
    - deactivating, 221
    - deleting, 221
    - updating, 220
  - cancelling reports job, 246
  - individual versus group, 216
  - managing reports job, 244
  - modifying reports job, 245
  - profile, 165
    - activating, 169
    - adding generic, 167
    - associating material flows, 173
    - deactivating, 169
    - deleting, 170
    - duplicating, 170
    - personalize, 223
    - updating, 169
  - reports, 241, 242
    - configuring job schedules, 248
  - search, 213
  - trusted, 225
- Producer Agent, 220
  - default e-mail, 115
  - e-mail, 115
  - registration, 222
- Producer Details page, 223, 225
- Producer Profile List page, 165
- provenance, 393
- publishing, 369
  - configuring, 370
  - converter types, 375
  - target types, 375

purging IEs, 377

## Q

- quick search, 26

## R

- recheck
  - SIP files, 318
- recycling bin, 383
- reject content, 308
- report
  - Producer, 241
- reports, 42
  - available in Rosetta, 48
  - running, 42
- representation
  - adding, 471
  - functions, 469
  - locking IE, 471
  - process flow, 470
  - processing, 475
- rerun
  - enrichment, 319
  - SIP with system error, 320
  - validation, 319
- restoring IEs, 377
- retention policies
  - about, 145
  - creating, 146
  - working with, 149
- retention policy, 145
- Rule Details page, 331
- Rule List page, 330
- rules
  - auto-correction, 327
  - format identification, 327
  - match, 185
  - metadata extraction error handling, 328
  - operators, 184
  - validation
    - stack, 328

## S

- scheduled job, 44, 254, 397
- search
  - advanced, 28
  - Producers, 213
  - quick, 26
- search elements
  - nested, 31
  - operators, 32
- searching for objects, 23

- sets
    - itemized, 351, 355
    - logical, 350, 351
  - SIP, 267
    - bitstream extraction, 302
      - errors, 303
    - failure, 305
    - files
      - recheck, 318
    - process flow, 66
    - repair and replace, 311
    - reports, 62
    - status and stage, 59
    - view Enrichment errors, 304
  - SIP Content List page, 271
    - accessing, 271
  - SIP detail report, 63
  - SIP processing, 177, 186
    - activate a configuration, 191
    - adding a configuration, 187
    - approval, 181
    - auto-correction rules
      - re-ordering, 332
    - deactivate a configuration, 191
    - deleting a configuration, 190
    - duplicating a configuration, 190
    - enrichment, 181
    - permanent, 181
    - pre-approval, 178
    - process flow diagram, 66
    - routing rules, 191
      - activating, 196
      - adding, 192
      - deactivating, 196
      - deleting, 196
      - duplicating, 196
      - updating, 195
    - rules
      - activating, 333
      - adding, 329
      - deactivating, 333
      - deleting, 334
      - duplicating, 333
      - updating, 332
    - stages, 177
    - updating a configuration, 189
    - validation stack rules, 328
    - workflow, 177
  - SIP Processing Configuration List page, 186
  - SIPs Dashboard report, 62
  - source metadata, 458
  - staff
    - reports, 23
    - user
      - overview, 21, 22
  - submission
    - formats, 86
    - jobs, 253
  - submission information package
    - see *SIP*
  - System Error folder, 305
- ## T
- task chains
    - collections, 412
      - associating IEs, 412
      - task parameters, 415
    - Delete IE, 381
  - tasks
    - assigning collections, 412
  - Technical Analyst, 295
    - advancing deposit activity, 308
    - delivering problematic SIP, 311
    - deposit activity
      - return or decline, 308
    - deposit error resolution, 297
    - problematic content, 299
    - replace repaired SIP, 311
    - re-running
      - processes, 317
    - rerunning
      - enrichment process, 319
      - system errors, 319
      - validation, 319
    - resubmit problematic content, 310
    - validation recheck, 317
  - text file upload, 354
  - To Permanent folder, 304
  - trusted Producers, 225
- ## U
- User Manager, 209, 266
- ## V
- validation
    - recheck, 317
    - stack, 178, 328
      - rules, 328
  - validation stack
    - error codes, 312
  - viewing metadata, 437
- ## W
- Web editor, 435
    - accessing, 435
    - commit/roll back, 467
    - deleting IEs, 377
    - editing metadata, 453

exporting objects, [465](#)  
Metadata tab, [439](#)  
Object Summary tab, [438](#)  
Services tab, [441](#)  
Versions tab, [444](#)  
viewing metadata, [437](#)  
wildcard, [33](#)

## **X**

XSL converter, [103](#)

